



What's New

Saba Cloud | Update 37 | Mar 2017



Notice

Limitations on Warranties and Liability

Saba Software, Inc. reserves the right to make changes in information contained in this document without notice.

In no event shall Saba or its suppliers be liable for any damages whatsoever (including, without limitation, damages for loss of business profits, business interruption, loss of business information, or any other pecuniary loss) arising out of or relating to this documentation or the information contained in it, even if Saba has been advised of the possibility of such damages and whether arising from tort (including negligence), breach of contract or otherwise.

This document may only be reproduced and distributed in whole for use by licensed users. No part of this document may be reproduced in any form for any other purpose without the prior written consent of Saba Software, Inc.

The software described in this documentation is copyrighted and is confidential information and a proprietary product of Saba Software, Inc.

U.S. GOVERNMENT RESTRICTED RIGHTS. If licensee is the United States Government or any contractor thereof, all licenses granted in the License Agreement accompanying this product are subject to the following: (i) for acquisition by or on behalf of civilian agencies, as necessary to obtain protection as "commercial computer software" and related documentation in accordance with the terms of this Commercial Software Agreement as specified in 48 C.F.R. 12.212 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations and its successors; (ii) for acquisition by or on behalf of units of the Department of Defense ("DOD") as necessary to obtain protection as "commercial computer software" and related documentation in accordance with the terms of this commercial computer software license as specified in 48 C.F.R. 227-7202-2 of the DOD F.A.R. Supplement and its successors.

Saba and the Saba logo are registered trademarks of Saba Software, Inc. and Saba product names are the trademarks of Saba Software, Inc. All other product names mentioned in this manual are the property and may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners, and are used for identification purposes only.

© 2017 Saba Software, Inc. All rights reserved.

Published: 03/09/2017

Part Number: G-SC-U37

Contents

Change log.....	11
New features at a glance by functional area.....	13
New features at a glance by audience.....	25
All.....	25
Analytics Admin, Analytics User.....	36
Candidate.....	38
Compensation Admin.....	39
Cloud "admin" user.....	39
Developer.....	40
End User.....	42
HR Admin & HRBP.....	45
Hiring Team, Hiring Manager, Recruiter.....	46
Instructor.....	47
Learning Admin.....	47
Marketplace admin.....	49
Manager, Alternate Manager, Position Manager.....	50
Performance Admin.....	51
People Admin.....	52
Pulse admin.....	53
Recruiting Admin.....	53
Registrar.....	54
System Admin.....	54
Talent admin.....	57
Chapter 1: System.....	59
Configure and Enable OAuth for Saba Mobile.....	60
Compare settings between two tenants.....	61
Global search enhancements for custom fields.....	63
Go to dropdown menu for members on My Team page.....	64
Inheriting organization manager to child organizations.....	66
Improved notification creation details page.....	67
New scheduling options for prescriptive rule.....	69
Password related BRs ONLY for the non-SSO based microsites.....	70
Processing History of prescriptive rule shows updated and skipped entries.....	72
Role expansion of organization manager.....	73
System admins can now setup SAML.....	76
Support user-level Web accessibility configuration for Internal and External Person.....	87
Use user names in CSV input for adding criteria.....	89
Simplified profile security ACL configuration.....	90
View the last login details.....	92

Timezone changes.....	94
Data Integration.....	95
Enhanced Registrations import to remove courses assignments in bulk.....	95
Usability enhancements for connector-related data imports.....	96
Encrypting log files for scheduled data import jobs.....	97
Uploading scheduled data import logs to the SFTP site.....	98
Data import monitoring UI enhancements.....	100
Support for State and Country fields in data import.....	101
Auditing support for data extract.....	102
REST API.....	103
Updated REST APIs.....	103
New REST APIs.....	131

Chapter 2: Analytics.....171

Framework enhancements.....	172
Conditional formatting for bar charts.....	172
Custom dimensions support date based calculations.....	173
Conditional formatting support for dimensions.....	179
Set colors of LOV for stackedbar and pie charts.....	181
Vertical column headers for Cross tab reports.....	183
Define sorting on charts.....	185
Tent card reports to support formatting.....	187
Represent derived dimensions in charts.....	189
Analytics reports reflect employee removal from compensation plans.....	189
Customize labels for report attributes.....	190
Add legend information for data in a report.....	191
Additional configuration available for Analytics admin.....	192
Updated Reports.....	194
Survey Summary Report.....	194
New Attributes.....	196
Pulse 360.....	196
Profile.....	196
Performance.....	201
Learning.....	202
Recruiting.....	206
Exceptions.....	210
Updated Attributes.....	211
Pulse 360.....	211
Potential Rating and Risk attributes now available to managers.....	211
Report only using Plan Name.....	212
Recurring Course Context filter.....	212

Chapter 3: Learning.....213

Assessment.....	214
Export and import questions for translation from tests and surveys.....	214
Improved question creation default selection.....	216
Assessment UI translation.....	217
New test and survey templates.....	219
Changes to Advanced Assessment service.....	220
New mobile compatibility property for tests and surveys.....	220
Learning Activity.....	221
New named query for session-based periodic notifications.....	221
Changes to selection of acquired on date for recurring courses.....	222
Bulk upload more than 50 learners to class even after the class has ended.....	223
Remove discontinued recurring courses from learner's plan.....	224
Course requests.....	225
Changes to Due Date display format.....	229
Hide courses in certification or curriculum from My Plan page.....	230
Evaluations for certifications/curricula.....	231
Assign and enroll certifications through job role.....	234
Add evaluators per checklist item.....	235
Notifying new evaluators of a checklist.....	238
Rating scales for checklists.....	238
Changes to Learning Record Store (LRS) services.....	241
Locale support for LRS statements in user's activity stream.....	242
Content.....	242
Enhanced third-party support for Saba Anywhere.....	242
Import Panopto videos as SCORM content from the quick course wizard.....	243
Using Saba Bookmarklet without having an entry in LRS registry.....	244
Search filters in Learning Activity tab of user's activity stream.....	245
Chapter 4: E-commerce.....	247
Country and State fields shown as LQV.....	248
Enhancement in checkout flow for Pay later functionality.....	250
Enhancement to Tax API.....	251
Introduce E-commerce as separate module.....	252
Purchase Order Number search field on Order History page.....	256
Purchase private class using learning request.....	257
New keywords for Order confirmed notification.....	261
Support audit while adding or updating pricing information.....	263
VAT Number field on external person and external organization details.....	265
Chapter 5: Social.....	269
Save resources for later and share them using Saba Bookmarklet.....	270
Improve preview options for large size images contributed to Activity Stream.....	273
Group portlet to provide appropriate message when user is not assigned to any group.....	273

User can search and connect with members easily.....	276
User can add external resources to bookmark folder.....	277
People search functionality enhanced.....	279
Locale support for Saba Bookmarklet.....	280
Chapter 6: Marketplace.....	283
Improve virtual classroom experience for WebEx users.....	284
Lynda content will not launch if the activation key is disabled or expired.....	285
Activation key support for new and existing users of OpenSesame.....	285
Publish microapps for admin users based on security roles.....	286
Use production level account with Monster integration.....	288
View results for courses taken directly from Lynda.com.....	289
Configure WBT course custom fields from OLSA and OpenSesame connector.....	289
Chapter 7: Performance.....	293
Check-Ins.....	294
Show section summary header in review once submitted for approval.....	299
Chapter 8: Pulse 360.....	301
Simplified Pulse survey wizard.....	302
New Word Response question type for Pulse surveys.....	304
UI enhancements for Pulse 360.....	306
Chapter 9: Talent.....	313
Create snapshot of n-box to print and export.....	314
Prescriptive rule to assign resources to candidates plotted in n-box.....	317
Updated timeframe names reflect in existing career paths.....	320
Chapter 10: Recruiting.....	323
Alerts for new job postings based on locations and job categories.....	324
Different job descriptions for internal and external candidates.....	325
Disabled configuration of job requisition digest summary digest notifications.....	327
New value in Salary field of job requisition.....	328
TIM Tuner enhancements.....	329
Updated job application wizard for internal candidates.....	333
Chapter 11: Compensation.....	339
Approval chain includes managers upto 8 levels in the hierarchy.....	340
Compa-ratio slider UI improvements.....	342
Localization provided for custom messages for hard rule and soft rule.....	343

Localization support for custom Library Field names.....	344
Bulk approval of worksheets by managers and approvers.....	346
Export worksheet data with comments from the Compensation Plan Cycle page.....	348
Enhanced worksheet capability to allow compensation allocations to many employees at a time by a single manager.....	349
Changes to the check data step.....	349
Define rounding at attribute level in worksheet and import formulas.....	349
Chapter 12: Remote Content Server.....	353
** Remote Content Server Version 1.5.....	354

Change log

The below table summarizes the list of changes introduced in a particular version of this document.

Table 1: Summary of changes

Version	Date	Change description	Functional area	Feature
1.0	01-Feb-2017	Initial version	N/A	N/A
2.0	17-Feb-2017	Updated How does it work now? section	System	Support user-level Web accessibility configuration for Internal and External Person
		New topic	Recruiting	Disabled configuration of job requisition digest summary digest notifications
		New topic	Learning > Assessments	New mobile compatibility property for tests and surveys
3.0	10-Mar-2017	Updated How does it work now? section	Analytics	Recurring Course Context filter
		New topic	System	Timezone changes
		Updated How does it work now? section	System	Simplified profile security ACL configuration

New features at a glance by functional area

The below table summarizes the list of features introduced in the release and their potential impact on your environment.

 **Note:** * **Enabled by default** does not necessary imply that the feature is immediately available to your users; it may require a user with an appropriate administrator role to turn on applicable functionality, business rules, etc.

NEW indicates a new feature introduced in this update, others are enhancements/changes to the existing functionality.

Table 2: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
REST APIs	Search all held CERTIFICATIONS/CURRICULA regardless of the learner					Developer
	Auto-enroll the learners into courses inside the certification/curriculum NEW					Developer
	UPDATE LEARNING ASSIGNMENTS OF A CLASS API identifies learning assignments based on a unique as well as static ID					Developer
	Associate or de-associate a person as an organization based LLR or organization admin NEW					Developer
	Retrieve the like details of a resource NEW					Developer
	Post a comment on a resource or on a comment of a discussion(Reply) NEW					Developer
	Profile APIs to support the section 508 site level property NEW					Developer
	Held learning event APIs to support auditing					Developer

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Retrieve groups based on the search criteria NEW					Developer
	Modify the sessions of a session-based offering					Developer
	Manage group membership NEW					Developer
	Retrieve the social resources of a group NEW					Developer
	Like or dislike a resource NEW					Developer
	Get comment details of a resource NEW					Developer
	Perform a global search NEW					Developer
	Retrieve the social resources of a group NEW					Developer
	Get details of a class API returns all prices in offeringPrices field					Developer
System	System admins can now setup SAML NEW					System admin
	Password related BRs ONLY for the non-SSO based microsites NEW					System admin
	Processing History of prescriptive rule shows updated and skipped entries					People admin
	Configure and Enable OAuth for Saba Mobile NEW					System admin
	Global search enhancements for custom fields					All

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Simplified profile security ACL configuration NEW		System admin			System admin
	Go to dropdown menu for members on My Team page					Manager Alternate Manager Position Manager
	Inheriting organization manager to child organizations					HR admin
	Enhanced Registrations import to remove courses assignments in bulk		System admin			End user
	Usability enhancements for connector-related data imports					System admin Marketplace admin
	Encrypting log files for scheduled data import jobs NEW		System admin			System admin
	Uploading scheduled data import logs to the SFTP site		System admin			System admin
	Data import monitoring UI enhancements					System admin
	Support for State and Country fields in data import		System admin			People admin End user
	Auditing support for data extract NEW					System admin
	Support user-level Web accessibility configuration for Internal and External Person NEW		System admin			All
	New scheduling options for prescriptive rule		People admin			People admin

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Compare settings between two tenants					System admin "admin" user
	Role expansion of organization manager NEW					Organization manager
	Use user names in CSV input for adding criteria		People admin			People admin
	View the last login details NEW					End user System admin "admin" user
	Timezone changes					All
	Improved notification creation details page NEW					System admin
Marketplace	Improve virtual classroom experience for WebEx users					End user
	Lynda content will not launch if the activation key is disabled or expired					End user
	Activation key support for new and existing users of OpenSesame					Marketplace admin
	View results for courses taken directly from Lynda.com					Marketplace admin
	Configure WBT course custom fields from OLSA and OpenSesame connector					Marketplace admin
	Use production level account with Monster integration					Marketplace admin
Analytics	Potential Rating and Risk attributes now available to managers NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user Managers

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Conditional formatting for bar charts NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Custom dimensions support date based calculations NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Conditional formatting support for dimensions NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Set colors of LOV for stacked~bar and pie charts NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Define sorting on charts					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Vertical column headers for Cross tab reports NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	New Attributes NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Updated Attributes					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Updated Reports					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Tent card reports to support formatting					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Represent derived dimensions in charts NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Report only using Plan Name NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Analytics reports reflect employee removal from compensation plans NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Customize labels for report attributes NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Add legend information for data in a report NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Additional configuration available for Analytics admin					System admin Analytics admin Analytics user
	Recurring Course Context filter					Analytics admin Analytics user
Learning	Export and import questions for translation from tests and surveys		System admin			Learning admin
	Improved question creation default selection					Learning admin
	Assessment UI translation		System admin			Learning admin
	New test and survey templates NEW		Learning admin Pulse admin Recruiting admin			End user
	Changes to Advanced Assessment service		System admin			System admin
	New mobile compatibility property for tests and surveys		Learning admin			End user

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	New named query for session-based periodic notifications		System admin			Instructor
	Changes to selection of acquired on date for recurring courses					End user
	Bulk upload more than 50 learners to class even after the class has ended					Learning admin
	Remove discontinued recurring courses from learner's plan		System admin			Learning admin
	Course requests NEW		System admin			End user Learning admin
	Changes to Due Date display format					End user
	Hide courses in certification or curriculum from My Plan page NEW		System admin			End user
	Evaluations for certifications/curricula NEW		Learning admin			End user
	Assign and enroll certifications through job role NEW					HR admin End user
	Add evaluators per checklist item					Learning admin
	Notifying new evaluators of a checklist					End user Manager Instructor
	Rating scales for checklists NEW		Learning admin			Learning admin End user

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Changes to Learning Record Store (LRS) services		System admin			System admin Learning admin
	Enhanced third-party support for Saba Anywhere NEW					Learning admin End user
	Import Panopto videos as SCORM content from the quick course wizard NEW		System admin			Learning admin
	Using Saba Bookmarklet without having an entry in LRS registry		System admin			Learning admin End user
	Locale support for LRS statements in user's activity stream					End user
	Search filters in Learning Activity tab of user's activity stream					End user
Remote Content Server	Remote Content Server Version 1.5					Learning admin End user
E-commerce	Introduce E-commerce as separate module NEW		"admin" user System admin			"admin" user System admin Learning admin E-commerce admin Catalog admin
	Enhancement in checkout flow for Pay later functionality					Learning admin E-commerce admin Catalog admin Registrar

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Enhancement to Tax API					Developer
	Purchase Order Number search field on Order History page					Learning admin Catalog admin
	Purchase private class using learning request NEW		System ad~min			System admin Catalog admin End user
	Country and State fields shown as LOV					All
	New keywords for Order confirmation notification		System ad~min			System admin End user
	VAT Number field on external person and external organization details		System ad~min			System admin People admin HR admin End user
	Support audit while adding or updating pricing information		System ad~min			System admin Catalog admin E-commerce ad~min
Social	Save resources for later and share them using Saba Book~market NEW		System ad~min			End user
	Improve preview options for large size images contributed to Activity Stream					End user
	Group portlet to provide appropriate message when user is not assigned to any group					End user
	User can search and connect with members easily					End user

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Locale support for Saba Bookmarklet					End user
	User can add external resources to bookmark folder					End user
	People search functionality enhanced					People admin
Performance	Show section summary header in review once submitted for approval					End user
	Check-Ins NEW		System admin			System admin Performance admin End user Manager
Pulse 360	UI enhancements for Pulse 360 NEW		Pulse admin			Pulse admin End user
	Simplified Pulse survey wizard NEW		Pulse admin			Pulse admin
	New Word Response question type for Pulse surveys NEW		Pulse admin			Pulse admin
Compensation	Comp-ratio slider UI improvements					Compensation Admin Manager
	Localization provided for custom messages for hard rule and soft rule NEW					Manager End user
	Localization support for custom Library Field names					Compensation Admin Manager

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Approval chain includes all managers in the hierarchy NEW					Compensation Admin Manager
	Export worksheet data with comments from the Compensation Plan Cycle page NEW					Compensation Admin Manager
	Bulk approval of worksheets by managers and approvers					Manager
	Enhanced worksheet capability to allow compensation allocations to many employees at a time by a single manager					Manager End user
	Changes to the check data step					End user
	Define rounding at attribute level in worksheet and import formulas					End user
Recruiting	New value in Salary field of job requisition NEW					Recruiting admin Hiring manager
	Disabled configuration of job requisition digest summary digest notifications		System admin			System admin
	Alerts for new job postings based on locations and job categories					Candidate
	Different job descriptions for internal and external candidates NEW		System admin Recruiting admin			System admin Recruiting admin Hiring manager Recruiter
	TIM Tuner Enhancements					Hiring team

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Updated job application wizard for internal candidates					Internal candidate
Talent	Updated timeframe names reflect in existing career paths		Talent admin			Talent admin End user
	Prescriptive rule to assign resources to candidates plotted in n-box NEW		Talent admin			Talent admin
	Create snapshot of n-box to print and export NEW		Talent admin			Talent admin Manager

New features at a glance by audience

The below tables summarize the list of features introduced in the release and their potential impact on your environment.

 **Note:** * **Enabled by default** does not necessary imply that the feature is immediately available to your users; it may require a user with an appropriate administrator role to turn on applicable functionality, business rules, etc.

NEW indicates a new feature introduced in this update, others are enhancements/changes to the existing functionality.

All

Table 3: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
REST APIs	Search all held CERTIFICATIONS/CURRICULA regardless of the learner					Developer
	Auto-enroll the learners into courses inside the certification/curriculum NEW					Developer
	UPDATE LEARNING ASSIGNMENTS OF A CLASS API identifies learning assignments based on a unique as well as static ID					Developer
	Associate or de-associate a person as an organization based LLR or organization admin NEW					Developer
	Retrieve the like details of a resource NEW					Developer
	Post a comment on a resource or on a comment of a discussion(Reply) NEW					Developer

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Profile APIs to support the section 508 site level property NEW					Developer
	Held learning event APIs to support auditing					Developer
	Retrieve groups based on the search criteria NEW					Developer
	Modify the sessions of a session-based offering					Developer
	Manage group membership NEW					Developer
	Retrieve the social resources of a group NEW					Developer
	Like or dislike a resource NEW					Developer
	Get comment details of a resource NEW					Developer
	Perform a global search NEW					Developer
	Retrieve the social resources of a group NEW					Developer
	Get details of a class API returns all prices in offeringPrices field					Developer
System	System admins can now setup SAML NEW					System admin
	Password related BRs ONLY for the non-SSO based microsites NEW					System admin
	Processing History of prescriptive rule shows updated and skipped entries					People admin

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Configure and Enable OAuth for Saba Mobile NEW					System admin
	Global search enhancements for custom fields					All
	Simplified profile security ACL configuration NEW		System admin			System admin
	Go to dropdown menu for members on My Team page					Manager Alternate Manager Position Manager
	Inheriting organization manager to child organizations					HR admin
	Enhanced Registrations import to remove courses assignments in bulk		System admin			End user
	Usability enhancements for connector-related data imports					System admin Marketplace admin
	Encrypting log files for scheduled data import jobs NEW		System admin			System admin
	Uploading scheduled data import logs to the SFTP site		System admin			System admin
	Data import monitoring UI enhancements					System admin
	Support for State and Country fields in data import		System admin			People admin End user
	Auditing support for data extract NEW					System admin

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Support user-level Web accessibility configuration for Internal and External Person NEW		System admin			All
	New scheduling options for prescriptive rule		People admin			People admin
	Compare settings between two tenants					System admin "admin" user
	Role expansion of organization manager NEW					Organization manager
	Use user names in CSV input for adding criteria		People admin			People admin
	View the last login details NEW					End user System admin "admin" user
	Improved notification creation details page NEW					System admin
Marketplace	Improve virtual classroom experience for WebEx users					End user
	Lynda content will not launch if the activation key is disabled or expired					End user
	Activation key support for new and existing users of OpenSesame					System admin
	View results for courses taken directly from Lynda.com					System admin
	Configure WBT course custom fields from OLSA and OpenSesame connector					System admin
	Use production level account with Monster integration					System admin

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
Analytics	Potential Rating and Risk attributes now available to managers NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user Managers
	Conditional formatting for bar charts NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Custom dimensions support date based calculations NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Conditional formatting support for dimensions NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Set colors of LOV for stacked-bar and pie charts NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Define sorting on charts					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Vertical column headers for Cross tab reports NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	New Attributes NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Updated Attributes					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Updated Reports					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Tent card reports to support formatting					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Represent derived dimensions in charts NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Report only using Plan Name NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Analytics reports reflect employee removal from compensation plans NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Customize labels for report attributes NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Add legend information for data in a report NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Additional configuration available for Analytics admin					System admin Analytics admin Analytics user
	Recurring Course Context filter					Analytics admin Analytics user
Learning	Export and import questions for translation from tests and surveys		System admin			Learning admin
	Improved question creation default selection					Learning admin
	Assessment UI translation		System admin			Learning admin
	New test and survey templates NEW		Learning admin Pulse admin Recruiting admin			End user
	Changes to Advanced Assessment service		System admin			System admin

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	New named query for session-based periodic notifications		System admin			Instructor
	Changes to selection of acquired on date for recurring courses					End user
	Bulk upload more than 50 learners to class even after the class has ended					Learning admin
	Remove discontinued recurring courses from learner's plan		System admin			Learning admin
	Course requests NEW		System admin			End user Learning admin
	Changes to Due Date display format					End user
	Hide courses in certification or curriculum from My Plan page NEW		System admin			End user
	Evaluations for certifications/curricula NEW		Learning admin			End user
	Assign and enroll certifications through job role NEW					HR admin End user
	Add evaluators per checklist item					Learning admin
	Notifying new evaluators of a checklist					End user Manager Instructor
	Rating scales for checklists NEW		Learning admin			Learning admin End user

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Changes to Learning Record Store (LRS) services		System admin			System admin Learning admin
	Enhanced third-party support for Saba Anywhere NEW					Learning admin End user
	Import Panopto videos as SCORM content from the quick course wizard NEW		System admin			Learning admin
	Using Saba Bookmarklet without having an entry in LRS registry		System admin			Learning admin End user
	Locale support for LRS statements in user's activity stream					End user
	Search filters in Learning Activity tab of user's activity stream					End user
Remote Content Server	Remote Content Server Version 1.5					Learning admin End user
E-commerce	Introduce E-commerce as separate module NEW		"admin" user System admin			"admin" user System admin Learning admin E-commerce admin Catalog admin
	Enhancement in checkout flow for Pay later functionality					Learning admin E-commerce admin Catalog admin Registrar

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Enhancement to Tax API					Developer
	Purchase Order Number search field on Order History page					Learning admin Catalog admin
	Purchase private class using learning request NEW		System ad~min			System admin Catalog admin End user
	Country and State fields shown as LOV					All
	New keywords for Order confirmation notification		System ad~min			System admin End user
	VAT Number field on external person and external organization details		System ad~min			System admin People admin HR admin End user
	Support audit while adding or updating pricing information		System ad~min			System admin Catalog admin E-commerce ad~min
Social	Save resources for later and share them using Saba Book~market NEW		System ad~min			End user
	Improve preview options for large size images contributed to Activity Stream					End user
	Group portlet to provide appropriate message when user is not assigned to any group					End user
	User can search and connect with members easily					End user

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Locale support for Saba Bookmarklet					End user
	User can add external resources to bookmark folder					End user
	People search functionality enhanced					People admin
Performance	Show section summary header in review once submitted for approval					End user
	Check-Ins NEW		System admin			System admin Performance admin End user Manager
Pulse 360	UI enhancements for Pulse 360 NEW		Pulse admin			Pulse admin End user
	Simplified Pulse survey wizard NEW		Pulse admin			Pulse admin
	New Word Response question type for Pulse surveys NEW		Pulse admin			Pulse admin
Compensation	Comp-ratio slider UI improvements					Compensation Admin Manager
	Localization provided for custom messages for hard rule and soft rule NEW					Manager End user
	Localization support for custom Library Field names					Compensation Admin Manager

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Approval chain includes all managers in the hierarchy NEW					Compensation Admin Manager
	Export worksheet data with comments from the Compensation Plan Cycle page NEW					Compensation Admin Manager
	Bulk approval of worksheets by managers and approvers					Manager
	Enhanced worksheet capability to allow compensation allocations to many employees at a time by a single manager					Manager End user
	Changes to the check data step					End user
	Define rounding at attribute level in worksheet and import formulas					End user
Recruiting	New value in Salary field of job requisition NEW					Recruiting admin Hiring manager
	Alerts for new job postings based on locations and job categories					Candidate
	Disabled configuration of job requisition digest summary digest notifications		System admin			System admin
	Different job descriptions for internal and external candidates NEW		System admin Recruiting admin			System admin Recruiting admin Hiring manager Recruiter
	TIM Tuner Enhancements					Hiring team

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Updated job application wizard for internal candidates					Internal candidate
Talent	Updated timeframe names reflect in existing career paths		Talent admin			Talent admin End user
	Prescriptive rule to assign resources to candidates plotted in n-box NEW		Talent admin			Talent admin
	Create snapshot of n-box to print and export NEW		Talent admin			Talent admin Manager

Analytics Admin, Analytics User

Table 4: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
Analytics	Potential Rating and Risk attributes now available to managers NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user Managers
	Conditional formatting for bar charts NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Custom dimensions support date based calculations NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Conditional formatting support for dimensions NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Set colors of LOV for stacked~bar and pie charts NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Define sorting on charts					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Vertical column headers for Cross tab reports NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	New Attributes NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Updated Attributes					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Updated Reports					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Tent card reports to support formatting					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Represent derived dimensions in charts NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Report only using Plan Name NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Analytics reports reflect employ~ee removal from compensation plans NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Customize labels for report at~tributes NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user
	Add legend information for data in a report NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Additional configuration available for Analytics admin					System admin Analytics admin Analytics user
	Recurring Course Context filter					Analytics admin Analytics user

Candidate

Table 5: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
Recruiting	Alerts for new job postings based on locations and job categories					Candidate
	Updated job application wizard for internal candidates					Internal candidate

Compensation Admin

Table 6: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
Compensation	Compa-ratio slider UI improvements					Compensation Admin Manager
	Localization support for custom Library Field names					Compensation Admin Manager
	Approval chain includes all managers in the hierarchy NEW					Compensation Admin Manager
	Export worksheet data with comments from the Compensation Plan Cycle page NEW					Compensation Admin Manager

Cloud "admin" user

Table 7: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
System	Compare settings between two tenants					System admin "admin" user

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	View the last login details NEW					End user System admin "admin" user
E-commerce	Introduce E-commerce as separate module NEW		"admin" user System admin			"admin" user System admin Learning admin E-commerce admin Catalog admin

Developer

Table 8: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
REST APIs	Search all held CERTIFICATIONS/CURRICULA regardless of the learner					Developer
	Auto-enroll the learners into courses inside the certification/curriculum NEW					Developer
	UPDATE LEARNING ASSIGNMENTS OF A CLASS API identifies learning assignments based on a unique as well as static ID					Developer
	Associate or de-associate a person as an organization based LLR or organization admin NEW					Developer

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Retrieve the like details of a resource NEW					Developer
	Post a comment on a resource or on a comment of a discussion(Reply) NEW					Developer
	Profile APIs to support the section 508 site level property NEW					Developer
	Held learning event APIs to support auditing					Developer
	Retrieve groups based on the search criteria NEW					Developer
	Modify the sessions of a session-based offering					Developer
	Manage group membership NEW					Developer
	Retrieve the social resources of a group NEW					Developer
	Like or dislike a resource NEW					Developer
	Get comment details of a resource NEW					Developer
	Perform a global search NEW					Developer
	Retrieve the social resources of a group NEW					Developer
	Get details of a class API returns all prices in offeringPrices field					Developer
E-commerce	Enhancement to Tax API					Developer

End User

Table 9: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
System	Enhanced Registrations import to remove courses assignments in bulk		System admin			End user
	Support for State and Country fields in data import		System admin			People admin End user
	View the last login details NEW					End user System admin "admin" user
Marketplace	Improve virtual classroom experience for WebEx users					End user
	Lynda content will not launch if the activation key is disabled or expired					End user
Learning	New test and survey templates NEW		Learning admin Pulse admin Recruiting admin			End user
	New mobile compatibility property for tests and surveys		Learning admin			End user
	Changes to selection of acquired on date for recurring courses					End user
	Course requests NEW		System admin			End user

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
						Learning admin
	Changes to Due Date display format					End user
	Hide courses in certification or curriculum from My Plan page NEW		System admin			End user
	Evaluations for certifications/curricula NEW		Learning admin			End user
	Assign and enroll certifications through job role NEW					HR admin End user
	Notifying new evaluators of a checklist					End user Manager Instructor
	Rating scales for checklists NEW		Learning admin			Learning admin End user
	Enhanced third-party support for Saba Anywhere NEW					Learning admin End user
	Using Saba Bookmarklet without having an entry in LRS registry		System admin			Learning admin End user
	Locale support for LRS statements in user's activity stream					End user
	Search filters in Learning Activity tab of user's activity stream					End user
Remote Content Server	Remote Content Server Version 1.5					Learning admin End user

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
E-commerce	Purchase private class using learning request NEW		System admin			System admin Catalog admin End user
	New keywords for Order confirmation notification		System admin			System admin End user
	VAT Number field on external person and external organization details		System admin			System admin People admin HR admin End user
Social	Save resources for later and share them using Saba Bookmarklet NEW		System admin			End user
	Improve preview options for large size images contributed to Activity Stream					End user
	Group portlet to provide appropriate message when user is not assigned to any group					End user
	User can search and connect with members easily					End user
	Locale support for Saba Bookmarklet					End user
	User can add external resources to bookmark folder					End user
Performance	Show section summary header in review once submitted for approval					End user
	Check-Ins NEW		System admin			System admin Performance admin End user Manager

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
Pulse 360	UI enhancements for Pulse 360 NEW		Pulse ad~min			Pulse admin End user
	Simplified Pulse survey wizard NEW		Pulse ad~min			Pulse admin
	New Word Response question type for Pulse surveys NEW		Pulse ad~min			Pulse admin
Compensation	Enhanced worksheet capability to allow compensation allocations to many employees at a time by a single manager					Manager End user
	Changes to the check data step					End user
	Define rounding at attribute level in worksheet and import formulas					End user
Talent	Updated timeframe names reflect in existing career paths		Talent ad~min			Talent admin End user

HR Admin & HRBP

Table 10: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
System	Inheriting organization manager to child organizations					HR admin
Learning	Assign and enroll certifications through job role NEW					HR admin End user

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
E-commerce	VAT Number field on external person and external organization details		System admin			System admin People admin HR admin End user

Hiring Team, Hiring Manager, Recruiter

Table 11: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
Recruiting	New value in Salary field of job requisition NEW					Recruiting admin Hiring manager
	Different job descriptions for internal and external candidates NEW		System admin Recruiting admin			System admin Recruiting admin Hiring manager Recruiter
	TIM Tuner Enhancements					Hiring team

Instructor

Table 12: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
Learning	New named query for session-based periodic notifications		System admin			Instructor
	Notifying new evaluators of a checklist					End user Manager Instructor

Learning Admin

Table 13: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
Learning	Export and import questions for translation from tests and surveys		System admin			Learning admin
	Improved question creation default selection					Learning admin
	Assessment UI translation		System admin			Learning admin
	New mobile compatibility property for tests and surveys		Learning admin			End user

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Bulk upload more than 50 learners to class even after the class has ended					Learning admin
	Remove discontinued recurring courses from learner's plan		System admin			Learning admin
	Course requests NEW		System admin			End user Learning admin
	Add evaluators per checklist item					Learning admin
	Rating scales for checklists NEW		Learning admin			Learning admin End user
	Changes to Learning Record Store (LRS) services		System admin			System admin Learning admin
	Enhanced third-party support for Saba Anywhere NEW					Learning admin End user
	Import Panopto videos as SCORM content from the quick course wizard NEW		System admin			Learning admin
	Using Saba Bookmarklet without having an entry in LRS registry		System admin			Learning admin End user
Remote Content Server	Remote Content Server Version 1.5					Learning admin End user
E-commerce	Introduce E-commerce as separate module NEW		"admin" user System admin			"admin" user System admin Learning admin E-commerce admin

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
						Catalog admin
	Enhancement in checkout flow for Pay later functionality					Learning admin E-commerce admin Catalog admin Registrar
	Purchase Order Number search field on Order History page					Learning admin Catalog admin

Marketplace admin

Table 14: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
Marketplace	Activation key support for new and existing users of OpenSesame					Marketplace admin
	View results for courses taken directly from Lynda.com					Marketplace admin
	Configure WBT course custom fields from OLSA and OpenSesame connector					Marketplace admin
	Use production level account with Monster integration					Marketplace admin

Manager, Alternate Manager, Position Manager

Table 15: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
System	Go to dropdown menu for members on My Team page					Manager Alternate Manager Position Manager
Analytics	Potential Rating and Risk attributes now available to managers NEW					Analytics admin Analytics user Managers
Learning	Notifying new evaluators of a checklist					End user Manager Instructor
Performance	Check-Ins NEW		System admin			System admin Performance admin End user Manager
Compensation	Compensation ratio slider UI improvements					Compensation Admin Manager
	Localization provided for custom messages for hard rule and soft rule NEW					Manager End user
	Localization support for custom Library Field names					Compensation Admin Manager

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
	Approval chain includes all managers in the hierarchy NEW					Compensation Admin Manager
	Export worksheet data with comments from the Compensation Plan Cycle page NEW					Compensation Admin Manager
	Bulk approval of worksheets by managers and approvers					Manager
	Enhanced worksheet capability to allow compensation allocations to many employees at a time by a single manager					Manager End user
Talent	Create snapshot of n-box to print and export NEW		Talent admin			Talent admin Manager

Performance Admin

Table 16: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
Performance	Check-Ins NEW		System admin			System admin Performance admin End user Manager

People Admin

Table 17: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
System	Processing History of prescriptive rule shows updated and skipped entries					People admin
	Support for State and Country fields in data import		System admin			People admin End user
	New scheduling options for prescriptive rule		People admin			People admin
	Use user names in CSV input for adding criteria		People admin			People admin
E-commerce	VAT Number field on external person and external organization details		System admin			System admin People admin HR admin End user
Social	People search functionality enhanced					People admin

Pulse admin

Table 18: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
Pulse 360	UI enhancements for Pulse 360 NEW		Pulse ad~min			Pulse admin End user
	Simplified Pulse survey wizard NEW		Pulse ad~min			Pulse admin
	New Word Response question type for Pulse surveys NEW		Pulse ad~min			Pulse admin

Recruiting Admin

Table 19: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
Recruiting	New value in Salary field of job requisition NEW					Recruiting admin Hiring manager
	Different job descriptions for internal and external candidates NEW		System ad~min Recruiting admin			System admin Recruiting admin Hiring manager Recruiter

Registrar

Table 20: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
E-commerce	Enhancement in checkout flow for Pay later functionality					Learning admin E-commerce admin Catalog admin Registrar

System Admin

Table 21: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
System	System admins can now setup SAML NEW					System admin
	Password related BRs ONLY for the non-SSO based microsites NEW					System admin
	Configure and Enable OAuth for Saba Mobile NEW					System admin
	Simplified profile security ACL configuration NEW		System admin			System admin
	Usability enhancements for connector-related data imports					System admin

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
						Marketplace admin
	Encrypting log files for scheduled data import jobs NEW		System admin			System admin
	Uploading scheduled data import logs to the SFTP site		System admin			System admin
	Data import monitoring UI enhancements					System admin
	Auditing support for data extract NEW					System admin
	Compare settings between two tenants					System admin "admin" user
	View the last login details NEW					End user System admin "admin" user
	Improved notification creation details page NEW					System admin
Marketplace	Activation key support for new and existing users of OpenSesame					System admin
	View results for courses taken directly from Lynda.com					System admin
	Configure WBT course custom fields from OLSA and OpenSesame connector					System admin
	Use production level account with Monster integration					System admin
Analytics	Additional configuration available for Analytics admin					System admin Analytics admin Analytics user

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
Learning	Changes to Advanced Assessment service		System admin			System admin
	Changes to Learning Record Store (LRS) services		System admin			System admin Learning admin
E-commerce	Introduce E-commerce as separate module NEW		"admin" user System admin			"admin" user System admin Learning admin E-commerce admin Catalog admin
	Purchase private class using learning request NEW		System admin			System admin Catalog admin End user
	New keywords for Order confirmation notification		System admin			System admin End user
	VAT Number field on external person and external organization details		System admin			System admin People admin HR admin End user
	Support audit while adding or updating pricing information		System admin			System admin Catalog admin E-commerce admin
	Check-Ins NEW		System admin			System admin Performance admin End user Manager

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
Recruiting	Different job descriptions for internal and external candidates NEW		System admin Recruiting admin			System admin Recruiting admin Hiring manager Recruiter
	Disabled configuration of job requisition digest summary digest notifications		System admin			System admin

Talent admin

Table 22: Summary of features

Functional area	Feature	Enabled by default?*	Requires admin setup	Submit a Support ticket to enable	Affects existing configuration or data	Affected audience
Talent	Updated timeframe names reflect in existing career paths		Talent admin			Talent admin End user
	Prescriptive rule to assign resources to candidates plotted in n-box NEW		Talent admin			Talent admin
	Create snapshot of n-box to print and export NEW		Talent admin			Talent admin Manager

Chapter 1

System

Topics:

- [Configure and Enable OAuth for Saba Mobile](#)
- [Compare settings between two tenants](#)
- [Global search enhancements for custom fields](#)
- [Go to dropdown menu for members on My Team page](#)
- [Inheriting organization manager to child organizations](#)
- [Improved notification creation details page](#)
- [New scheduling options for prescriptive rule](#)
- [Password related BRs ONLY for the non-SSO based microsites](#)
- [Processing History of prescriptive rule shows updated and skipped entries](#)
- [Role expansion of organization manager](#)
- [System admins can now setup SAML](#)
- [Support user-level Web accessibility configuration for Internal and External Person](#)
- [Use user names in CSV input for adding criteria](#)
- [Simplified profile security ACL configuration](#)
- [View the last login details](#)
- [Timezone changes](#)
- [Data Integration](#)
- [REST API](#)

Configure and Enable OAuth for Saba Mobile

How did it work?

Token based authentication was not supported for Saba Mobile.

How does it work now?

Saba Cloud now provides Token based authentication support for Saba Mobile.

The system admin can configure and enable the Token based authentication for a Microsite.

To configure and enable the Token based authentication for a Microsite:

1. Login to the application as a System admin.
2. Click **System > Configure System > Microsites**. The **Microsite** page opens.
3. Click the microsite from the list of available microsites.
4. The **Configure microsite** page opens.

The **OAuth Configuration** consist of two properties:

- a. Enable OAUTH for mobile - Can be true or false
 - b. Access Token Validity for Mobile - This is the mobile access token validity in minutes.
5. Click the **Save** button. The Saba application saves your changes.

Based on the value of Enable OAUTH for mobile property either the SabaCertificate or the AccessToken is passed. If **Enable OAUTH for mobile** is true, the access token is sent. SAML has two types BASIC and FORM. For both these types, the access token will be sent in following manner:

SAML Basic Type

```
sabacloud://accesstoken::<< accesstoken value>>
```

SAML Form Type

```
tonative::accesstoken::<< accesstoken value>>  
cookies will be set
```

The expiry date of the access token will either be the person termination date or the date calculated based on configured time (Access Token Validity for Mobile), whichever is earlier will be set as access token expiry date.

Pre-requisites to get access token:

1. Generate client secret
2. Generate OAUTH Authorization code

Use case

N/A

Compare settings between two tenants

How did it work?

This is a new functionality.

How does it work now?

Saba Cloud now allows System admins and the "admin" user the ability to compare the settings between two tenants. This comparison is available for Microsite properties.

The "admin" can invoke Compare Settings using:

System > Compare Settings

The System admin can invoke Compare Settings using:

Admin > System > Configure System > Compare Settings

Environment	Settings	Initiated On	Initiated By	Started On	Completed On	Status
https://ldqlearning.sabacloud.com	Microsite Properties	01-FEB-2017 4:08 PM	superuser	01-FEB-2017 4:08 PM	01-FEB-2017 4:08 PM	Completed
https://ldqlearning.sabacloud.com	Microsite Properties	01-FEB-2017 4:05 PM	superuser	01-FEB-2017 4:05 PM	01-FEB-2017 4:05 PM	Completed
https://ldqlearning.sabacloud.com	Microsite Properties	01-FEB-2017 3:55 PM	superuser	01-FEB-2017 3:55 PM	01-FEB-2017 3:55 PM	Completed
https://ldqlearning.sabacloud.com	Microsite Properties	01-FEB-2017 3:51 PM	superuser	01-FEB-2017 3:51 PM	01-FEB-2017 3:51 PM	Completed
https://ldqlearning.sabacloud.com	Microsite Properties	01-FEB-2017 3:50 PM	superuser	01-FEB-2017 3:50 PM	01-FEB-2017 3:50 PM	Completed
https://ldq2spcdemo.sabacloud.com	Microsite Properties	31-JAN-2017 4:39 PM	superuser	31-JAN-2017 4:39 PM	31-JAN-2017 4:39 PM	Failed
https://ldq2spcdemo.sabacloud.com	Microsite Properties	31-JAN-2017 5:01 AM	admin	31-JAN-2017 5:01 AM	31-JAN-2017 5:01 AM	Failed
https://ldq2dq2dq2leaming.sabacloud.com	Microsite Properties	31-JAN-2017 1:54 AM	admin	31-JAN-2017 1:54 AM	31-JAN-2017 1:54 AM	Completed
https://ldq2dq2dq2leaming.sabacloud.com	Microsite Properties	31-JAN-2017 1:45 AM	admin	31-JAN-2017 1:45 AM	31-JAN-2017 1:45 AM	Completed
https://ldqlearning.sabacloud.com	Microsite Properties	30-JAN-2017 2:20 PM	superuser	30-JAN-2017 2:20 PM	30-JAN-2017 2:20 PM	Completed

Figure 1: Compare Settings

This page shows the last 10 compare service that were run from this site.

On this page:

- **Environment:** Indicates the vanity URL of the tenant with which the comparison service is invoked.
- **Settings:** The settings which are selected for the comparison.

 **Note:** For now, only the Microsite properties are available to compare.

- **Initiated On:** The service requested Date and Time.

- **Initiated By:** Person who has initiated this process.
- **Started On:** Provides the time details about when is the comparison job started by the system.
- **Completed On:** Indicates when the Comparison process was completed.
- **Status:** There could be different values possible here during the life cycle of a comparison process. The different possible Status values are:
 - **Created:** When the service is created.
 - **In Progress:** Once the comparison starts executing, the status will be changed to In Progress. Use the **Refresh** button to get the latest status for your service.
 - **Completed:** Once the comparison is complete and the report is generated. Click on the Status to view the report and download, if required.
 - **Failed:** Comparison has failed due to some reason.

To initiate a new comparison, click **New Comparison**.

The screenshot displays the 'Compare Settings' interface. A modal dialog titled 'New Compare Settings' is open, asking for details of the environment to compare. The dialog contains the following fields:

- Vanity URL:** A text input field containing 'https://pmqa.sabacloud.com'.
- Setting:** A dropdown menu currently set to 'Microsite Properties'.
- Username:** An empty text input field.
- Password:** An empty text input field.

At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: 'Verify Credentials', 'Start Comparison', and 'Cancel'. The background shows a table with the following columns: Environment, Settings, Initiated On, Initiated By, Started On, and Completed On. The table contains several rows of comparison data, including entries for 'https://dq2spcdemo.sabacloud.com' and 'https://dq2spcdemo.sabacloud.com'.

Key in the details before proceeding:

- **Vanity URL:** Vanity URL of the Tenant to compare with.
- **Setting:** Select the Settings for which comparison has to be done.
- **Username:** Login username for the target tenant.
- **Password:** Login Password for the target tenant.

Figure 2: New Comparison

Setting the required site properties

To set the sites from which compare settings request can be accepted by a tenant, update the property under **Admin > System > Configure System > Microsites > Saba Cloud > Site Properties > Security > Fetch Settings Call Allowed From**. If this field is left blank, this site CANNOT accept comparison service call from any site. Provide comma separated site names to set the acceptable sites.

Once the value is set, you can click on **Verify Credentials** to verify the login, if required.

Points to be noted while starting a new Comparison:

1. SAML login details **cannot** be used for this service.

- If there is already a comparison service running for a tenant which is in **Created** or **In Progress** status, a new service cannot be started against the same tenant. You need to wait till the previous service gets **Completed** or **Failed**.

Click **Start Comparison** to initiate the comparison process. This will start a new comparison which will be in **Created** status. Refresh the grid at certain intervals till the status changes to **In Progress** and then finally to **Completed** or **Failed**.

Note: If the status changes to Failed, contact the Saba support for the Failure reason.

If the status changes to Completed, click on the Completed link to view the results (only the differences).

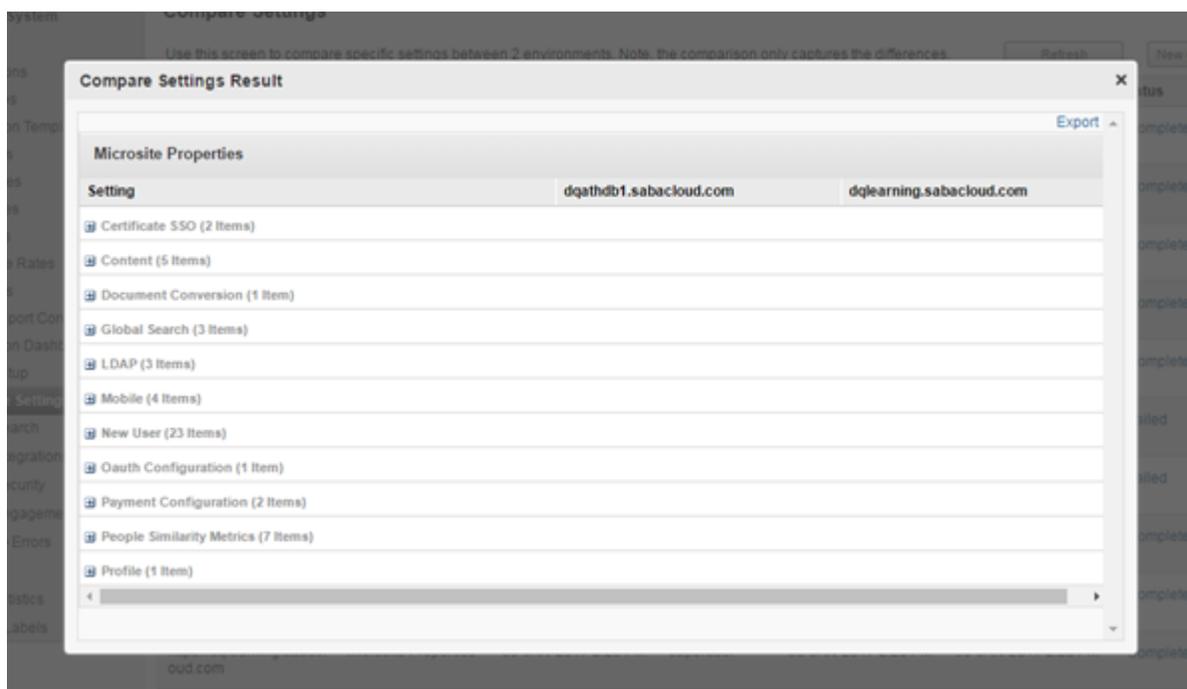


Figure 3: Comparison Results

Click **Export** to export the result data in to a CSV file.

Use case

Users, partners and consultants can now ensure that the settings between non-prod and prod environments are the same. When troubleshooting, it is hard to trace down what setting might be different. The comparison report will give the list of differences at a glance making it easier on the users of our system.

Global search enhancements for custom fields

How did it work?

Prior to this update:

- Custom field conditions applied using the Advance Search filter in Global search were not retained if users switched to the next pages of results. Only the first results page retained the custom field conditions.
- Custom field conditions applied on the search results were not displayed on the results page.

How does it work now?

This update enhances the Global search results page as follows:

- Displays the custom fields horizontally on top of the search results listing, only if any custom field conditions are applied using the Advanced Search filter. If no custom field conditions are applied, then no custom fields are displayed horizontally.
- Displays a new **Clear** button besides the horizontally displayed custom fields. Clicking this button resets only the custom field conditions. Individual custom field conditions can be removed by clicking the close (x) icon besides the condition. The results are updated accordingly to reflect the new set of custom field conditions.
- Clicking the existing **Clear All** link in the left pane of the search results page removes all search filter conditions and the custom field conditions as well.
- Clicking the **Return to search results** link on the course details page takes the user back to the search results page with applied custom field conditions, if any.
- Custom field conditions are retained if users switched to the next pages of search results.

Format of custom field conditions displayed

The custom field conditions are displayed in below format on the search results page:

```
<Custom field display name><SPACE><Operator><SPACE><Condition value entered by
the user in custom field text field>
```

Notes

- If the applied custom field condition is of LOV type, then the selected value is displayed on the UI as a condition value of that custom field.
- If the applied custom field condition is of Date type, then the date value is converted according to the system date format.
- If the applied custom field condition is of Real type, then a float separator is displayed according to the system setting.

Use case

There is a need to enhance the global search results page with respect to applied custom field conditions.

Go to dropdown menu for members on My Team page

How did it work?

Prior to this update, the **Go to** dropdown menu was available next to the user's name under the **Organizations I Manage** menu for an organization manager only. This menu was not available to manager, alternate manager or position manager roles.

How does it work now?

This update extends the **Go to** dropdown menu to the following roles:

- Manager (Direct Team / Indirect Team)
- Alternate Manager
- Position Manager

The screenshot shows a user profile for Nikhil Belsare, a Beta Tester from Asia/Calcutta, last active at 3:16 PM. The profile is currently offline. A 'Go to' dropdown menu is open, listing various navigation options. The page layout includes a header with the user's name and status, and three main content sections, each marked with a red exclamation point and the text 'Requires your attention'.

Section	Navigation Options	Status
Header	Go to (dropdown), Leave an Impression, View/Edit Mentors, View/Edit Talent Profile	Requires your attention
Section 1	Bookmark, Certifications, Completed Learning, Continuing Education Credits, Courses, Curricula, Order History, Plan, Profile	Requires your attention
Section 2	Goals, Reviews, Skills, Interviews, Impressions	Requires your attention

Figure 4: Go to menu actions for My Team

The following actions are available under the **Go to** dropdown menu:

- Interviews
- Skills
- Reviews
- Goals
- Plan
- Impressions
- Profile
- Bookmarks
- Courses
- Certifications
- Curricula
- Completed Learning
- Continuing Education Credits
- Order History

The actions in this menu are grouped by functional areas such as Learning, Performance, and so on for better usability, and listed in an alphabetical order.

 **Note:** The availability of certain actions is service driven.

Use case

Managers need quick easy access to specific pages on the Me tab of their team members so that the number of clicks for navigation are reduced.

Inheriting organization manager to child organizations

How did it work?

Prior to this update, the organization manager that was added to an organization was not inherited to the organization's child organizations. HR administrators had to manually add the same organization manager to the child organizations.

How does it work now?

This update provides the ability to inherit an organization manager to all child organizations of an organization by adding the following new column on the page where the organization manager can be searched:

- **Inherit to Child Organizations**

Select the checkbox in this column for a person selected as the organization manager, if you want to inherit that person as the organization manager for all child organizations in the organizational hierarchy.

The "Organization Manager" security role is assigned to that person on the respective domains of all child organizations in the hierarchy.

 **Note:**

- A person can be added as an organization manager for a particular organization only once.
- For external organizations, the organization manager can be added only on active child organizations in the hierarchy.

Organization managers cannot be removed from a child organization if they are inherited from their parent organization. To delete an inherited organization manager, the organization manager must be deleted from the parent organization.

To inherit a person as the organization manager for all child organizations:

1. Navigate to **Admin > HR > Manage Organizations > Internal/External**.
2. Search for the required organization.
3. Click the **Add Organization Managers** link. The search people popup page opens.
4. Search for the required person.
5. Select one or more users who you want to assign as the organization managers.
6. Select the checkbox in the **Inherit to Child Organizations** column for a selected person to inherit that person as the organization manager for all child organizations in the organizational hierarchy.

Population* First Name
 Last Name Person ID
 Username Manager
 Organization Location
 Domain Person Type
 Include All Suborganizations

People

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Inherit to child organization	First Name	Last Name	Username	Person Type	Person ID
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	user	1	USER_1		USER_1
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	user	101	INTERNALMSRR		00004798
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	user	272	USER272		00006050

Figure 5: Inherit Organization Manager to child organizations

Organization Managers Add Organization Managers | Print | Export

Name	Inherited to child	Inherited from parent	Actions
user 1	Yes	No	
user 101	No	No	

Figure 6: Organization Managers table with new columns

Use case

Organizations find it easy if they have the ability to add organization manager at one level and have it inherited to other levels in the hierarchy.

Improved notification creation details page

How did it work?

While creating a text for the mail body of the **Email** type event action, the user had to click at separate levels before figuring out the exact sequence of entering the text in the mail body.

How does it work now?

The old editor of the mail body is now replaced with an HTML editor which includes the editor of the Text Block attachment. An **Edit** action has been added for attachment that allows you to edit the details.

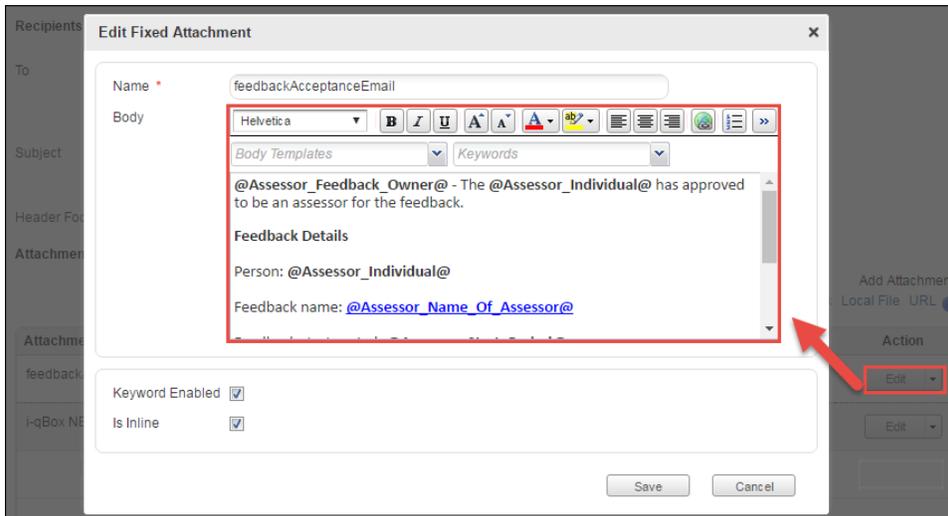


Figure 7: New text editor for attachment in notification

The existing Rich Text Editor (RTE) is reused as a Preview window.

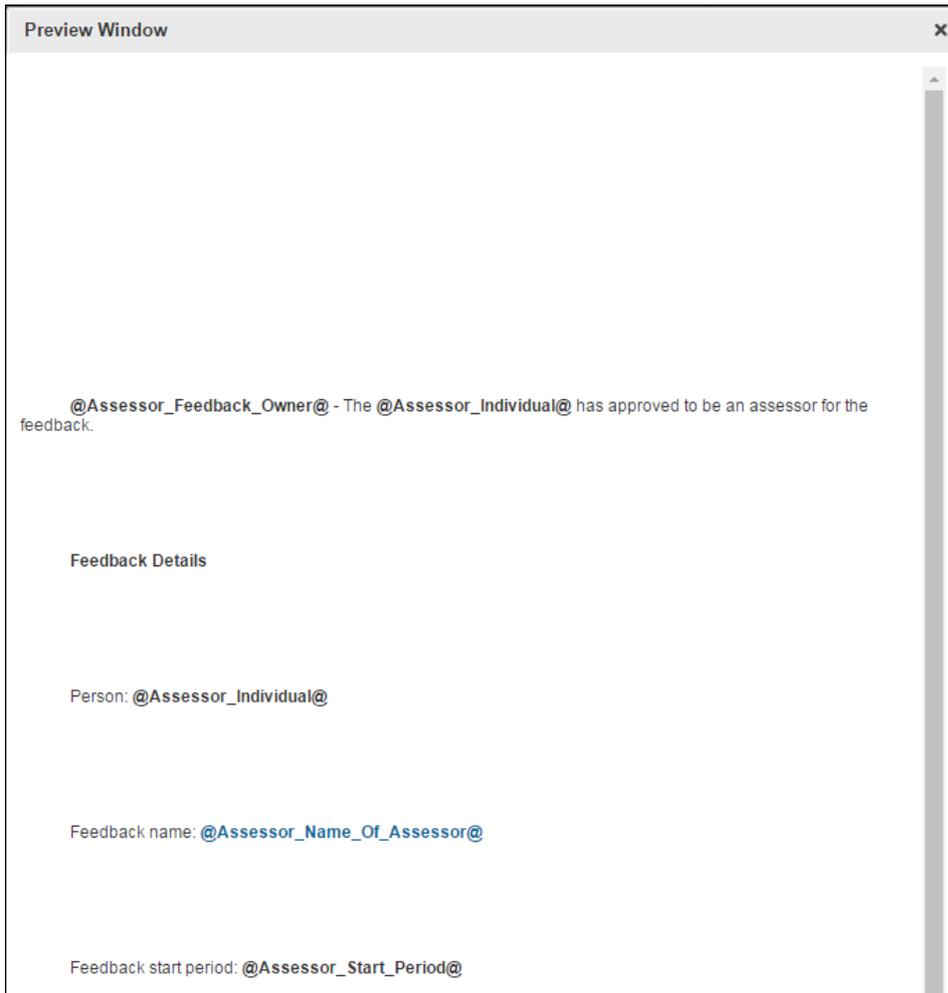


Figure 8: Preview window

Use case

The new notification UI provides a better user experience.

New scheduling options for prescriptive rule

How did it work?

Prior to this update, there were only **Daily** and **Weekly** options to set the process schedule for prescriptive rule (PR).

Processing Schedule

Process this rule
 Once Recurring

Daily
 recurs every days

Weekly
 recurs every weeks on

Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat

User Timezone: (GMT-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada)

Start Date*

End Date

Start Time* : A.M. P.M.

Figure 9: Old UI of PR

How does it work now?

Two new options **Monthly** and **Yearly** have been added in **Processing Schedule** in the PR details. Navigate to **Admin > People > Rules Engine > Manage Rules** to schedule the PR using the new options.

The **Monthly** option allows user to choose a month and the day of the month on which the prescriptive rule will run. For example, 15th of each month or 15th of any one month. This enables to run the prescriptive rule at various month-driven frequencies like once a month, once every 2 months, once every 3 months, and so on. If you choose this option, the **Start Date** field will have no impact.

The **Yearly** option allows user to schedule the prescriptive rule to run once in a year on the date mentioned in the **Start Date**.

On selecting the appropriate options and activating the PR, the trigger dates appear below the **Status** field. This helps the user identify the dates on which this PR is going to process and alter the dates, if needed.

Prescriptive Rule Details: Assign courses

* = required

Main
Member Selection
Requirements
Error Log
Processing History

Note: The scheduling of the prescriptive rules here, is based on the time zone of the logged in user.

Name*

Assign courses

Description

Character Limit : 255

Member Selection

Select members manually
 Define selection criteria based on which members will be selected dynamically

Domain*

world

Processing Schedule

Process this rule

 Once Recurring

Daily
 recurs every days

Weekly
 recurs every weeks on

Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat

Monthly
 recurs every day of the month
 Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

Yearly

User Timezone: (GMT+05:30) Chennai, Kolkata, Mumbai, New Delhi

Start Date*

04/01/17

End Date

Start Time*

: A.M. P.M.

Status*

Active

Created By	prose
(1) Trigger Date	05/02/17
(2) Trigger Date	05/04/17
(3) Trigger Date	05/06/17
(4) Trigger Date	05/08/17
(5) Trigger Date	05/10/17

Figure 10: New UI of PR

Use case

The admin can now also schedule the PR to be executed by monthly or yearly along with the Daily and Weekly schedules.

Password related BRs ONLY for the non-SSO based microsities

How did it work?

Currently the Password related Business Rules under Authentication get applied for both SSO enabled sites as well as non-SSO based microsities when the domain of the person logging in matches with the Domain hierarchy of the Domain on which the Password related BRs are set.

How does it work now?

Now the password related business rules under Authentication apply **ONLY** to the non-SSO based microsites and **DO NOT** apply to SSO enabled sites, since the change password screen is bypassed for SSO users which appears immediately after log in.

Once the user logs in to Saba, the rules will be applied as configured at system admin level. for e.g. for people admin changing password or user changing his own Saba password from Change Password link. The backdoor users will be treated as normal non SSO users, since they enter Saba using the from normal log in page in which case the settings won't be bypassed for them.

The following password related business rules will not be applied **only during the authentication flow**:

- Strong password requirements
 - Password must contain at least one upper-case character and one lower-case character
 - Password must not include any part of the user's login ID or name
 - The user must not change their password more frequently than every # hours
 - Minimum number of alphabetic characters in the password
 - Minimum number of numeric characters in the password
 - Minimum number of special characters in the password
 - Allow special characters (includes: !@#\$% ^ & *, _? / ; : \ |)
- Automated password change
 - Number of days after which password needs to be changed
- Reuse password
 - Number of password changes after which password can be reused
- Password history
 - Number of password history rows maintained for a user (Must be greater than "Reuse password" value)
- Password length
 - Minimum length of password
- Force password change
 - Password should be changed after initial setup
- Deny access to session after incorrect password attempt
 - Number of incorrect login attempts after which access to session is denied
- Clear all bad password history
 - Clear all bad password history
- Force password change after reset
 - Force password change after reset by administrator
- Enable CAPTCHA during Forgot Password
- Forgot Password Functionality - Secret Question
 - The secret question and answer are mandatory(cannot be overridden per domain)
 - Allow on screen password change(cannot be overridden per domain)
 - Set the security questions and answers on login(cannot be overridden per domain)
 - Set the security questions and answers on login(cannot be overridden per domain)
- Number of Secret Questions

- Total number of secret questions allowed (cannot be overridden per domain)

All of these password related BRs are applicable when the user logs in and when the change password window appears for non-SSO users.

The **Enable Security Certificate in Email**, **Link Name Truncation** and **Security Certificate Expiration** business rules will function as is, even if SAML/SSO/JWT is enabled.

Users which are blocked in the non-SSO flow while logging in due to Account lockout BR, will not be blocked in SSO flow and will be able to access their account from SSO enabled site.

Use case

N/A

Processing History of prescriptive rule shows updated and skipped entries

How did it work?

Prior to this update, when the administrator adds a system list to the existing course in the prescriptive rule (PR), and processes that PR, the users could not identify whether the system list got added to the course or not.

How does it work now?

The updated and skipped records are now included as part of Processing History. Entries to be processed should match with the entries processed. Navigate to **Admin > People > Rules Engine > Manage Rules > Processing History** to view the processed records.

If a system list is added to the existing course of the PR and the PR is reprocessed, the users can now identify whether the system list is added or not. The administrator can now navigate to the PR's processing history details and identify the records for which the system list has got added, updated, or skipped. If the process has failed for any course, then an exact error is shown.

Processing History Details						
						Print Export
Name	UserName	Action Type	Action Name	Action	Status	Error String
fname lname	PKTESTUSER123	Course	00 Mobile Prototype	SKIPPED	[SKIPPED]	
fname lname	PKTESTUSER123	Course	00 Mobile Prototype(System Lists)	UPDATED	[OK]	
fname lname	PKTESTUSER123	Course	00AACourse	SKIPPED	[SKIPPED]	
fname lname	PKTESTUSER123	Course	00AACourse(System Lists)	UPDATED	[FAILED]	This item could not be added to one or more lists. MalaySysList : (130390) Cannot create list as the person is not associated with the audience of the list.
fname lname	PKTESTUSER123	Course	000World-quick online course	ADDED	[OK]	

Figure 11: Updated and Skipped records in PR

Use case

This enhancement now resolves the discrepancies in Entries to be processed and Entries Processed.

Role expansion of organization manager

How did it work?

Prior to this update, only the following learning-related team actions were available for the organization manager in **My Team > Team Overview** dropdown list > **Organizations I manage** option > **Team Actions** portlet:

- Assign learning
- Add completed course
- Assign Checklist

How does it work now?

After this update, the Organization Manager can access the following:

- Nudge

- Meet from My Room
- Leave an impression
- Assign goal
- Initiate feedback
- Assign review
- Assign mentors
- Assign skills
- Launch Org chart
- View DNA
- Schedule a meeting
- New Job Requisition

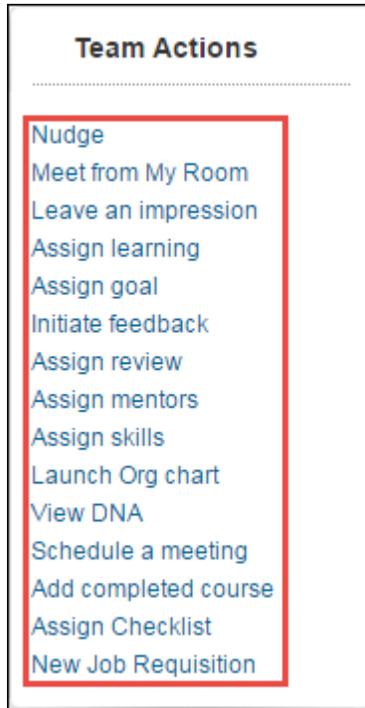


Figure 12: Team Actions

On hovering the team member, all the actions below the team member's name and in the **Go to** dropdown list are now available to the organization manager.

The screenshot shows the 'Team Overview' page for Jen Lopez. At the top, there is a user profile for Jen Lopez (Europe/Moscow: 1:04 PM) with a 'Requires your attention' warning. Below the profile, there is a 'Go to' dropdown menu with the following options: Bookmark, Plan, Profile, Certifications, Completed Learning, Continuing Education Credits, Courses, Curricula, Order History, Goals, Skills, Check-Ins, and Impressions. The main content area displays a carousel of team members, each with a 'Requires your attention' warning and activity counts:

Team Member	Requires your attention	Upcoming activities	Overdue activities	Pending approvals
Jen Lopez	Yes	0	4	0
[Name]	Yes	0	1	0
[Name]	Yes	0	11	0
[Name]	Yes	0	3	0

Figure 13: Team Overview page

On clicking the team member's name, the organization manager can access the following:

1. Team carousel view.
2. Goals & Objective tab, Skills Development tab, and Review, Meetings, & Interviews tab on the Plan page.
3. All actions on the left hand side panel

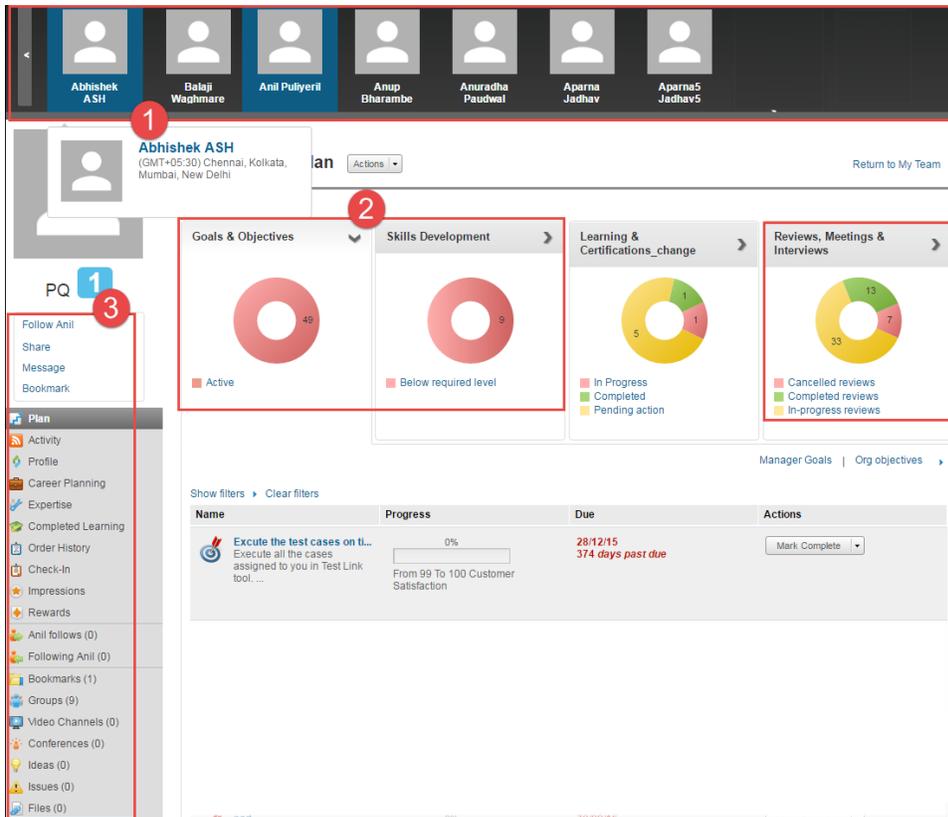


Figure 14: Team member's page

Use case

The Organizational Manager's view needs to be expanded to view all actions for team members.

System admins can now setup SAML

How did it work?

The SAML Configuration was not available to Support and System admins. SAML Configuration required opening a support ticket.

How does it work now?

The System admins can now setup SAML using **System > Configure System > SAML Setup**.

SAML Setup

Setup SAML

Microsite	IdP Entity Id	Status	Updated By	Updated On	Actions
new Micro	http://www.okta.com/exk1of1xb2Dx9m6J1t6	DISABLED	uone	11/17/2016 12:56 PM	Edit
Saba Cloud	http://www.okta.com/exk1of1xb2Dx9m6J1t6	DISABLED	uone	11/10/2016 1:25 PM	Edit
Saba Saml Test	http://www.okta.com/exks6cmY0n3qZORQ1t6	ENABLED	admin	11/04/2016 2:29 PM	Edit

Displaying 1 to 3 of 3

Figure 15: SAML Setup

This page will list all the Microsites and the site that were configured earlier. The **Status** column indicates whether SAML is enabled or disabled for that site/microsite.

Note: In the list, a site is named as **Saba Cloud** under the **Microsite** column.

Click **Setup SAML** to configure SAML for a new microsite which is not listed in the grid. Clicking **Setup SAML** shows the **Add Site / Microsite** popup.

Add Site / Microsite

Site: SabaSite

Microsite: [Dropdown]

Add and Configure Add Cancel

Select the required microsite and click **Add** or **Add and Configure**.

Note: Adding a microsite which is already configured and available in the **Setup SAML** list will show an error indicating the user to configure the SAML for that Microsite from the **Setup SAML** list.

Clicking **Add and Configure**, will add the microsite and show the **SAML Configuration** page for that microsite.

After the new microsite is added, the last column in the **Setup SAML** list will show **Start** to initiate the configuration.

Figure 16: Add Site / Microsite

Microsite	IdP Entity Id	Status	Updated By	Updated On	Actions
new Micro		DISABLED	uone	11/18/2016 5:36 PM	Start
Saba Cloud	http://www.okta.com/xxxx1of1xb2Dx9m6J116	DISABLED	uone	11/10/2016 1:25 PM	Edit
Saba Saml Test	http://www.okta.com/xxxx6cmY0h3qZORQr116	ENABLED	admin	11/04/2016 2:29 PM	Edit

Displaying 1 to 3 of 3

The **Actions** column in the grid shows different options during the configuration:

- **Start:** This option is shown when a site or microsite is added to the grid for configuration and no other action has been done for that site/microsite. Click Start to initiate the SAML setup
- **Edit:** This option is available, if configuration was already done for that site/microsite
- **Idp_Metadata:** This option is available, if the IdP metadata has been imported. Hovering on this action item shows the IdP entity Id under this metadata.

Microsite	IdP Entity Id	Status	Updated By	Updated On	Actions
new Micro		DISABLED	uone	11/18/2016 5:36 PM	Start
Saba Cloud	http://www.okta.com/xxxx1of1xb2Dx9m6J116	DISABLED	uone	11/10/2016 1:25 PM	Edit IdP Metadata
Saba Saml Test	http://www.okta.com/xxxx6cmY0h3qZORQr116	ENABLED	admin	11/04/2016	http://www.okta.com/xxxx1of1xb2Dx9m6J116

Displaying 1 to 3 of 3

Figure 18: Hovering on this action item

Clicking on it shows a popup which will depict the details of the IdP metadata and a link to download IdP metadata.

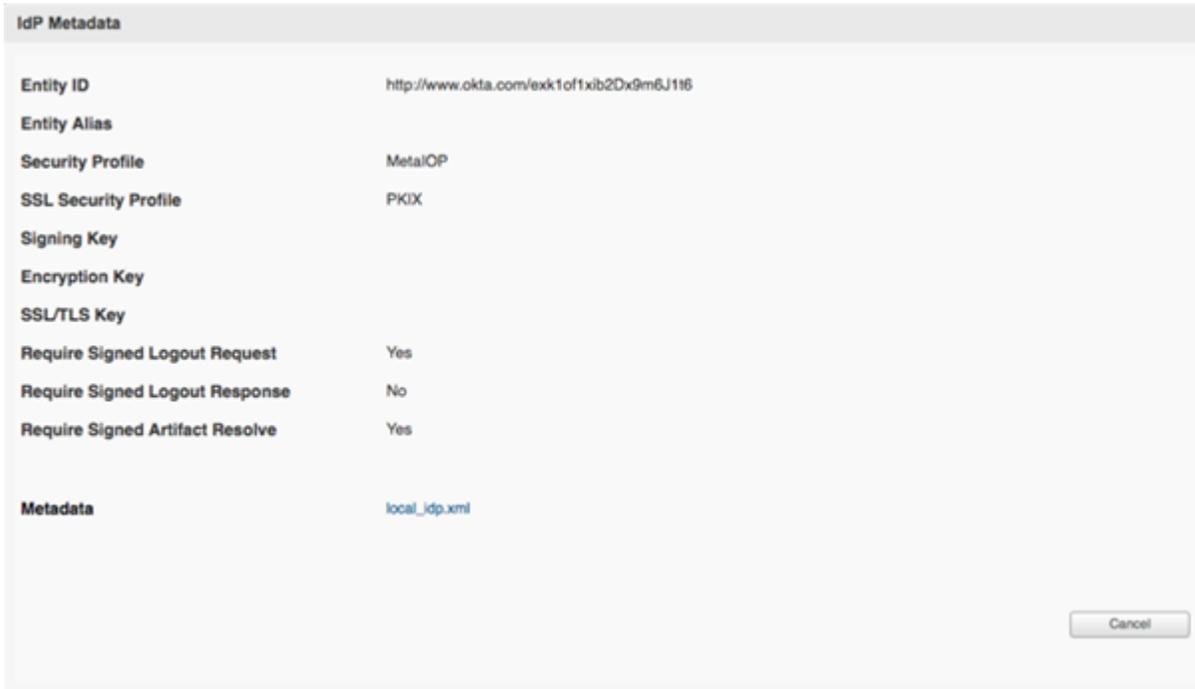


Figure 19: Clicking on this action item

- **SP_Metadata:** This option is available, if the SP metadata has been generated. Hovering on this action shows the SP Alias under this metadata.



Figure 20: Hovering on this action item

Clicking on this item shows a popup which will depict the details of the SP metadata generated and a link to download the SP metadata and the corresponding Spring Config XML.

SP Metadata	
Entity ID	local_m1_sp
Entity Alias	local_m1_sp
Security Profile	MetalOP
SSL Security Profile	PKIX
Signing Key	saml1
Encryption Key	saml1
SSL/TLS Key	
Require Signed Logout Request	No
Require Signed Logout Response	No
Require Signed Artifact Resolve	No
Metadata	local_m1_sp.xml
Spring Configuration	local_m1_sp-spring-config.xml

Figure 21: Clicking on this action item

Clicking **Start** initiate the configuration for that Microsite. This will show the **SAML Configuration** page.

Figure 17: Microsite added

SAML - 1000testms x

Configure IdP | **Configure SP** | Configure Properties

Import IdP Metadata

Import Type: Import IdP Use Existing IdP Download from URL

IdP Alias:

IdP Metadata:

Select if decryption certificate is loaded separately

Figure 22: SAML Configuration

Configure IdP

Configure IdP provides 3 options:

- Import IdP

This option lets you import the IdP metadata provided by the customer. Enable **Select if decryption certificate is loaded separately** if the customer provides the decryption certificate separately and it is different from what is present in the IdP metadata. The certificate can be copied and pasted the to text area available under this option.

Figure 23: Select if decryption certificate is loaded separately

Click the **Import** link to import the certificate then click the **Import** button to import the IdP metadata. If there are no errors, this will take you to the next step i.e. **Configure SP**. If there are errors, you need to verify the XML, it might not be properly formed.

- **Use Existing IdP**

This option is useful when the same IdP is used between the Site and Microsite, and the IdP metadata is already imported for one of the microsites or the parent site.

Figure 24: Use Existing IdP

Choose the IdP Alias which was used for the other microsite or the parent Site and click **Submit**. This will take you to the next step i.e. **Configure SP**.

- 👉 **Note:** The same IdP can be imported for a site and its microsite. However, the system will show a warning message as below before proceeding:

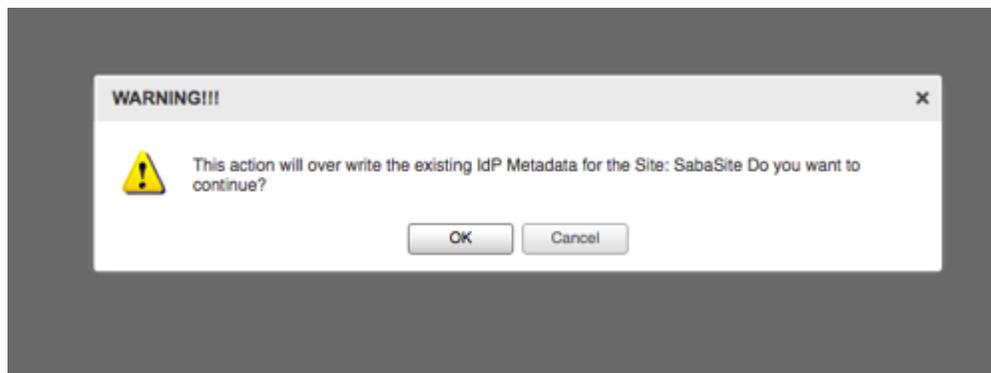


Figure 25: Warning message

Importing the same IdP metadata multiple times for a different site / microsite won't create multiple files in the file system. Even though the UI shows different alias name while importing, if the IdP entity ID is duplicate (present in a different IdP file imported earlier) it will reuse the alias name of that IdP Entity Id and overwrite that file.

Once IdP is imported, the IdP entity Id is automatically updated in the SAML property of that Site/Microsite.

- **Download from URL**

This option allows you to paste the URL from where the IdP metadata can be imported.

- 👉 **Note:** You cannot import IdP metadata if the URL is internal or a non-secured URL.

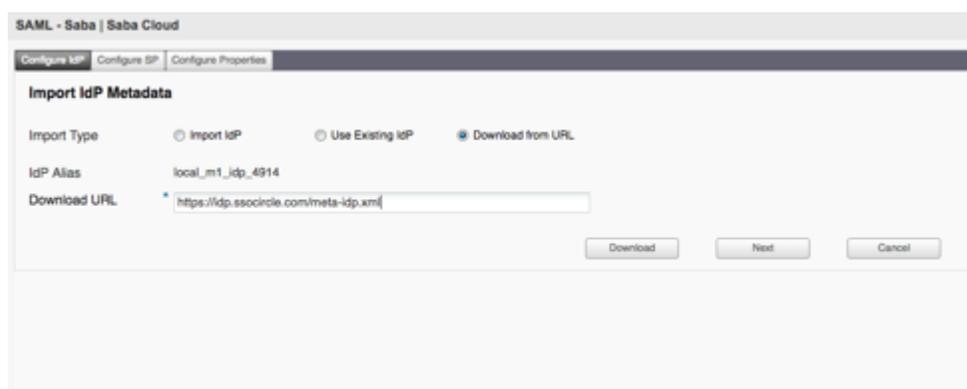


Figure 26: Download from URL

Provide the **Download URL** and click **Download**. This downloads the IdP metadata for the site/microsite. When you click on IdP Metadata from the Actions dropdown, the same metadata gets downloaded from the URL.

Configure SP

The SP metadata can be generated in two ways:

1. **Basic:** In the Basic mode, all the SP metadata properties are predefined and the admin only needs to confirm the alias name. application pre-populates the SP Alias field as per the Saba SAML standards. You can change this alias name, in which case this is overwritten.

- 👉 **Note:** If you are regenerating the SP metadata, this alias name will be the same as what it was in the previous SP metadata generation.

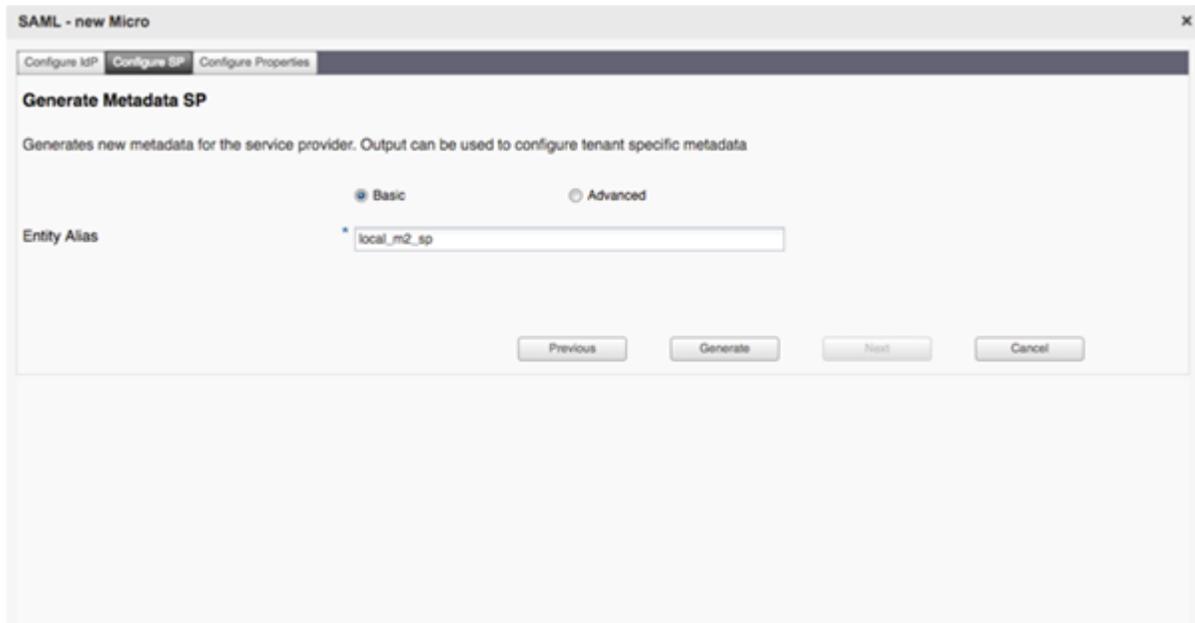


Figure 27: Basic

If you need to update other properties, then choose the Advance option. Sometimes customer wants to use different SP entity Id. In these cases, you need to choose Advanced mode. By default, both the SP alias name and the SP Entity Id will be the same.

- 2. Advanced:** In the Advanced mode you can edit all the properties before you generate the SP metadata.

SAML - new Micro

Configure IdP | **Configure SP** | Configure Properties

Generate Metadata SP

Generates new metadata for the service provider. Output can be used to configure tenant specific metadata

Basic **Advanced**

Entity ID: local_m2_sp

Entity Base URL: http://local-m2.sabacloud.com/Saba

Entity Alias: local_m2_sp

Security Profile: MetalOP

Signing Key: sam11 (sam11)

Encryption Key: sam11 (sam11)

SSL/TLS Security Profile: PKIX

SSL/TLS Client Authentication: None

Sign Metadata: No

Sign sent AuthNRequests: No

Require Signed Authentication Assertion: No

Require Signed Logout Request: No

Require Signed Logout Response: No

Require Signed Artifact Resolve: No

Single Sign-on Bindings: SSO HTTP-POST

Supported Name IDs: E-Mail, X509 Subject, Persistent, Unspecified

Previous Generate Next Cancel

Figure 28: Advanced

Once the SP metadata is generated, you will be taken to the last step i.e. **Configure Properties** to update the SAML configuration properties. Even though Importing IdP metadata will automatically update the IdP Entity Id to the SAML property of that Site/MicroSite, generating SP metadata won't update the SP alias automatically. This is done so, because in some cases customer wants the SP metadata earlier but they need to update the SP alias in the SAML property page later.

Configure Properties

Here, you can update the SAML properties. After you generate the SP metadata, this page shows the new SP alias which will be effective only after you **Save**. Till then, the system will be using the Old SP alias. To view the Old SP alias, hover the mouse above the SP alias field. If there is a difference in the SP alias between the one present already and the one generated just now, the background color of the tip message will be red while hovering the field. If the new and old SP alias are same, the tip message will show the details about the field.

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "SAML - new Micro" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The window has three tabs: "Configure IdP", "Configure SP", and "Configure Properties", with the latter being the active tab. The "Configure Properties" section contains the following fields and controls:

- Identity Provider entityID: Text input field.
- Service provider alias name: Text input field.
- Enable SAML SSO: Dropdown menu with "false" selected.
- Allow Global Logout from IdP: Dropdown menu with "true" selected.
- Enable User Provisioning Through SAML: Dropdown menu with "true" selected.
- Authentication Expiry time in minutes: Text input field with "367".
- Maximum Assertion Time (in seconds): Text input field with "107".
- Maximum Authentication Age (in seconds): Text input field.
- Response Skew Time (in seconds): Text input field with "205".
- Error Message Argument Name: Text input field with "sabaErrMsg".
- SAML Error URL: Text input field.
- SAML Logout URL: Text input field.
- Show Advanced Config...: A link to expand the configuration options.

At the bottom of the window, there are three buttons: "Previous", "Save", and "Cancel".

Figure 29: Configure Properties

By default, the system will show only the minimal required properties. If you need to update additional properties, click **Show Advanced Config**.

SAML - new Micro

Configure IdP | **Configure SP** | Configure Properties

Configure Properties

SAML Request Authentication Context Values

SAML Request Authentication Context Values for E-Signature

User EMail Attribute Name

User First Name Attribute Name

User Last Name Attribute Name

User PersonNo Attribute Name

User Security Keyword Attribute Name

User Timezone Attribute Name

User's Gender Attribute Name

User's Home Domain Id Attribute Name

User's Locale Attribute Name

User's Manager Attribute Name

User's Organization Id Attribute Name

User's Security Domain Id Attribute Name

User's Status Attribute Name

User's Organization Number Attribute Name

User's Security Domain Name Attribute Name

User's Home Domain Name Attribute Name

User's Manager UserName Attribute Name

[Hide Advanced Config...](#)

Previous Save Cancel

Figure 30: Configure Properties - Show Advanced Config

Once you update the required properties, click **Save**.

Once the SAML is set up, you can click on the SiteName which will provide quick information about the SAML details for that site/microsite. The details include IdP EntityId, Saba End Point URL, Saba backdoor URL and Test URL.

System Home

Configure System

SAML Setup

Services

MicroApps

Filter: ENA

Notification Temp

Microsites

Languages

Currencies

Countries

Exchange Rates

SSO Keys

Notification Dash

SAML Setup

Manage Search

Manage Integrations

Manage Security

Manage Engagement Tools

SAML SSO Errors

SMP

Setup SAML

Actions

Modify

SAML Setup Information:Saba | Saba Saml Test

IdP Entity URL: <http://www.okta.com/existomy0h0qZORQ116>

Saba End Point URL: http://focal-m1.sabacloud.com/Saba/saml/SSO/alias/focal_m1_sp

Saba Backdoor URL: <http://focal-m1.sabacloud.com/Saba/Web/Social/sobdr>

Test URL: <http://focal-m1.sabacloud.com>

Cancel

Figure 31: Information

Use case

SAML Setup UI will now be available for the System admin role.

Support user-level Web accessibility configuration for Internal and External Person

How did it work?

Prior to this update, 508 configuration was possible only through a site-level property. Changing to the 508 mode changed the Saba Cloud UI significantly for all users on the site, and non-508 users found it difficult to navigate the site. It was not possible to configure 508 at user-level in Saba Cloud either through the UI or data import.

How does it work now?

This update enhances the internal/external person UI and person data import to support user-level Web accessibility configuration.

Internal/External Person UI

A new checkbox **Web Accessibility** has been added on the **New Person, Internal** and **New Person, External** UI that once selected will mark the user as 508 user. By default, this checkbox is disabled. This checkbox appears only when the tenant-level setting for **Web Accessibility** is enabled.

To support this, a new attribute **is_508_user** has been added in **Person, Internal** and **Person, External** components of **User Profile** service. By default, this attribute is marked **Yes** for **Display**.

Component Details: Person, External	
Component Details Print Export	
Name	Value
UI Label	Web Accessibility 
Audit	No Auditing 
Data Is Protected	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default Value	No
Display	Yes
Is Required	No

Figure 32: Person, External component details

By default the tenant-level setting for Web Accessibility is disabled. To enable it, submit a support request. For assistance, contact Saba Support.

Saba Cloud

Enable Ajax Navigation	<input type="text" value="true"/>	Set to true, to enable Ajax navigation from top level menu.
Enable Edge Document mode	<input type="text" value="true"/>	Set to true, to render Saba cloud in Edge document mode in IE.
Enable Web Accessibility	<input type="text" value="true"/>	Set value to true to enable Web Accessibility support.
Enable dynamic CssLoading	<input type="text" value="false"/>	Set value to true to enable dynamic css loading.
Number of user invitations allowed	<input type="text" value="100"/>	Total number of users that can be invited to join the Saba Cloud self-provisioning instance.
Prefetch session data in cache	<input type="text" value="false"/>	

Figure 33: Web Accessibility property at tenant level

Once it is enabled, the **Web Accessibility** checkbox appears on the **New Person, Internal** and **New Person, External** create and edit pages.

Note: If on a tenant the **Enable Web Accessibility** property is set to **TRUE** before the upgrade, then by default the **Web Accessibility** checkbox appears for the existing users.

New Person, External

* = required

Title	<input type="text" value="-Select One-"/>	Username*	<input type="text"/>
Password*	<input type="password" value="....."/>	Confirmed Password*	<input type="password" value="....."/>
First Name*	<input type="text"/>	Last Name*	<input type="text"/>
Middle Name	<input type="text"/>	Suffix	<input type="text"/>
Domain*	<input type="text" value="world"/>	Status	<input type="text" value="-Select One-"/>
Home Domain*	<input type="text"/>	Gender	<input type="text" value="Not Known"/>
Organization	<input type="text"/>	Accounting Code	<input type="text"/>
Company	<input type="text"/>	Job Level	<input type="text" value="-Select One-"/>
Job	<input type="text"/>	Person No-spcdemo*	<input type="text"/>
Manager	<input type="text"/>	Person Legal ID_1	<input type="text"/>
Additional Approver for Orders	<input type="text"/>	Business Card Title	<input type="text"/>
Location	<input type="text"/>	E-mail	<input type="text"/>
Start Date	<input type="text" value="01/24/2017"/>	Person Type	<input type="text" value="-Select One-"/>
Terminated On	<input type="text"/>	Ethnicity	<input type="text" value="-Select One-"/>
Religion	<input type="text" value="-Select One-"/>	Default Currency*	<input type="text" value="US Dollars"/>
Date of Birth	<input type="text"/>		
Manager Access	<input type="checkbox"/>	Special User	<input type="checkbox"/>
Enable Two Factor Authentication	<input type="checkbox"/>	Web Accessibility	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Figure 34: Web Accessibility checkbox on Person, Internal page

Person Data Import

The **Person, Internal** and **Person, External** import objects now include the following additional field:

- **IS_508_USER**

Possible values: "True" or "False"

If set to "True" for a user record, then the user is marked for Web Accessibility in Saba Cloud. If set to "False", then the user is marked as a non-web-accessibility mode user.

The default value is "False".

When a value is not specified or is invalid, the default value of "False" is set for this field.

To download the updated sample file, navigate to **System > Manage Integrations > Integration Studio > Configure**, select **Person, Internal** or **Person, External** from the **Object Name** dropdown list and click the **Download Sample** button.

Use case

Organizations need the ability to set the 508 mode per user rather than for the entire site so that non-508 users are not affected by changes in the application UI when 508 mode is set.

Use user names in CSV input for adding criteria

How did it work?

The CSV input picker for **Person** and **Alternate Managers** use to take firstname lastname as input.

How does it work now?

The CSV input picker for **Person** and **Alternate Managers** now takes **user names** as input. If there are more names, use comma as separator. For example, jmathews,prose.

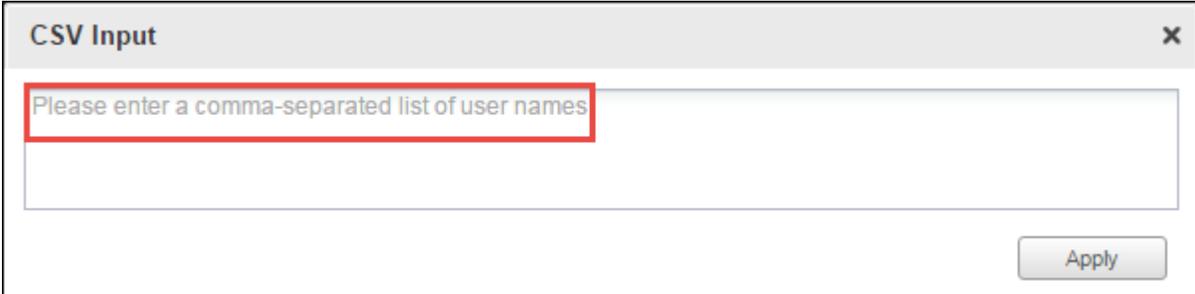


Figure 35: CSV Input

On applying the user names, the users are then added to the list.

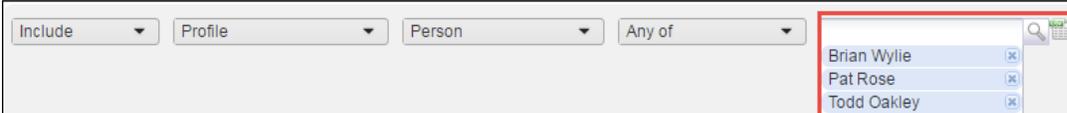


Figure 36: Users added to criteria

Use case

Using firstname and lastname of people create duplicate entries, hence using user name.

Simplified profile security ACL configuration

How did it work?

Prior to this update, the following issues were encountered related to the profile fields:

- The setting **Show Other Information on User Profile** from the **User Profile** service could hide or show the entire **Other Information** section on the **Profile** page. There was a need to control the view and edit access for all profile fields.
- Custom fields could not be shown as read-only to end users.
- If certain fields were set to be editable only by self and not administrators, then administrators could not edit those fields even if they were trying to edit their own profile.
- There was no ability to configure ACLs for all people-related attributes at one place. Also, the options for configuring ACLs were not intuitive.
- References were missing ACLs.
- There was no provision to hide entire sections.
- Any changes to ACLs were not audited.

How does it work now?

The fields on the internal and external user's profile are now governed by its corresponding setting on the **Profile ACL Configuration** page. Navigate to **System > Manage Security > Profile ACL Configuration** to configure fields on internal and external person's profile page.

 **Note:** This page can be used only for ACL configuration of **Person, Internal** and **Person, External** components. All other components having ACL should still be configured by going to its individual component.

 **Note:** Any changes made on this page are audited. The **Audit Trail** records only the last 200 saved entries.

The system administrator needs to enable the section to display it on the user's profile.

Profile ACL configuration

Select: Person, Internal Person, External

Basic Information

First Name: All can View and Edit

Last Name: All can View and Edit

Username: All can View and Edit

Bio

Display Bio Section

Objective

Spoken Languages

Display Language Section

Languages: Some can View/Edit

Self: Can View/Edit

Manager: Can View/Edit

Admin: Can View/Edit

Peers: Can View/Edit

Save

Figure 37: Enable section to display on profile

For each field, the following privileges are available. Based on your requirement, choose the correct option and click **Save**.

- All can View, no one can edit - Allows all users in the network to see the field, but cannot edit the field.
- All can View and Edit - Allows all users in the network to see and edit the field.
- No one can View or Edit - Hides the field from all users.
- Some can View/Edit - Allows granular control of who can see/edit the field.
 - Self
 - Can View
 - Can View/Edit
 - Cannot View/Edit
 - Manager
 - Can View
 - Can View/Edit
 - Cannot View/Edit
 - Admin
 - Can View
 - Can View/Edit
 - Cannot View/Edit
 - Peer
 - Can View
 - Can View/Edit
 - Cannot View/Edit

Note: Profile ACL configuration for OOB required fields and certain optional fields takes effect only on the **ME > Profile** page. It has no impact on the **Edit Profile Information** page and Search results accessed by the people administrator. Hence, even if a field is marked as Cannot View/Edit for Admins, it will still be visible in the Search results. The **Protected Data** privilege takes precedence over the Profile ACL configuration. If any attribute is

marked as protected, then that attribute will not be visible unless the user has the privilege to view the protected data.

-  **Note:** The **Other Information** section containing the custom fields can be made view only, view and edit, or completely hidden. Additionally, the system admin can control access to individual custom fields. This is not applicable for extended custom fields. The system admin cannot control the extended custom fields individually.

To select the privilege for the profile fields:

1. Navigate to **System > Manage Security > Profile ACL Configuration**.
2. Select **Person, Internal** or **Person, External**.
3. Select the checkbox corresponding to the section to display the section on the profile.
4. Select any one of the following privilege from the dropdown list corresponding to the field.
 - a. All Can See
 - b. All Can See/Edit
 - c. Nobody Can See/Edit
 - d. Someone Can See/Edit
 - i. Self
 1. Can View
 2. Can View/Edit
 3. Cannot View/Edit
 - ii. Manager
 1. Can View
 2. Can View/Edit
 3. Cannot View/Edit
 - iii. Admin
 1. Can View
 2. Can View/Edit
 3. Cannot View/Edit
 - iv. Peer
 1. Can View
 2. Can View/Edit
 3. Cannot View/Edit

Use case

The user can now choose which sections to be displayed on the profile page and manage its visibility.

View the last login details

How did it work?

There was no provision to show the last login details to the users.

How does it work now?

Saba Cloud now shows the last login details (date and time of last login) on the homepage when the users log in to the application. The last login details popup is visible for 15 secs.

Note:

The date and time shown is as per the user's timezone and locale.

Users who are logging in for the very first time, after this feature is enabled, will not be able to view the last login details. The last login details will be available for subsequent logins.

This feature is not available on the Recruiting career sites.

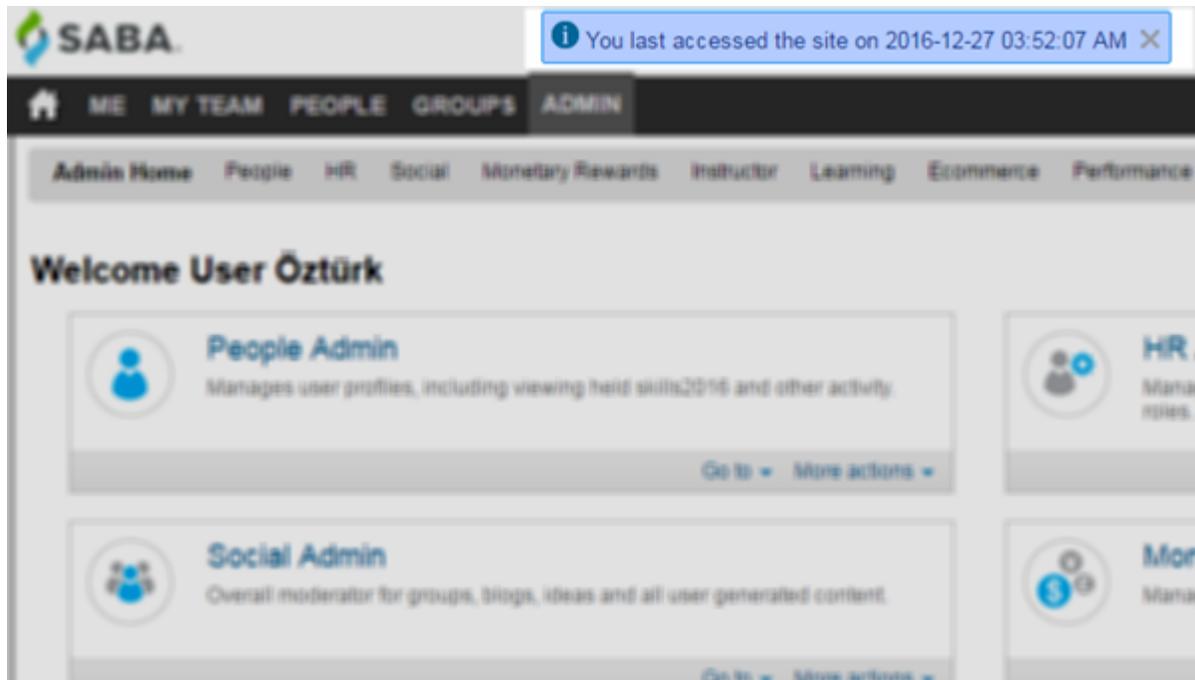


Figure 38: Last login details

- 👉 **Note:** By default, the last login feature is disabled. The system admin can enable / disable this feature for a site using the **Enable last login display** site property under **System > Configure System > Microsite > <SiteName> > Web Variables** which is false by default.

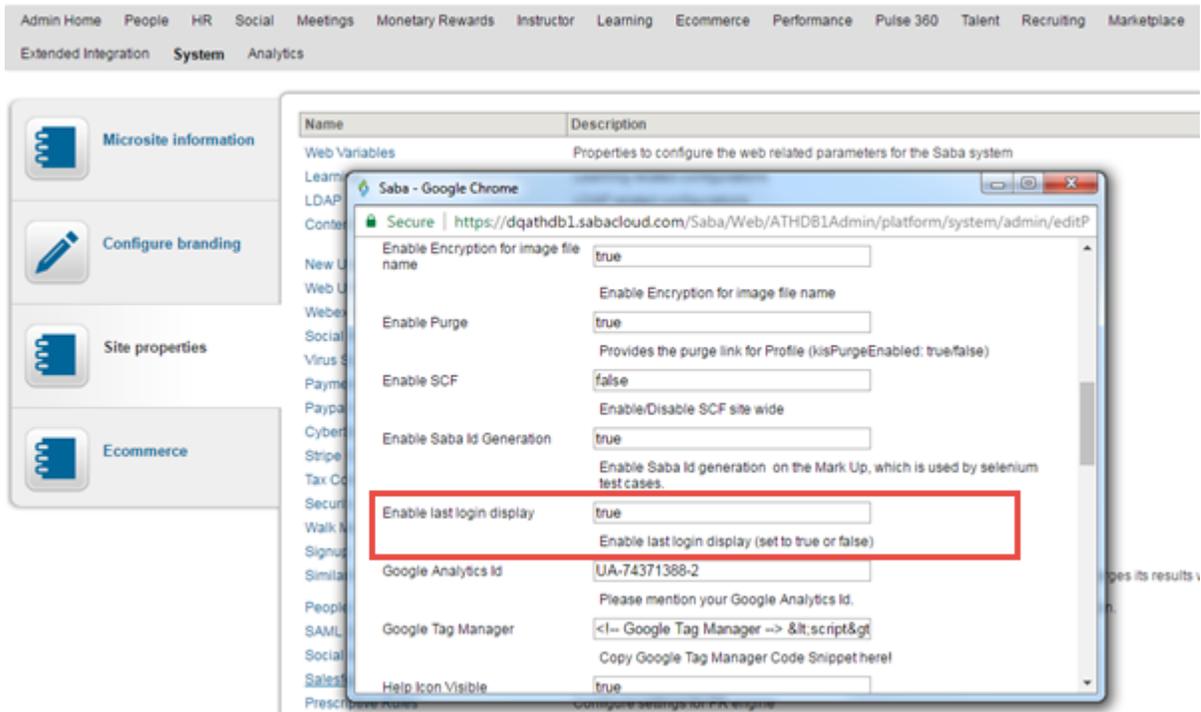


Figure 39: Last login details property

API logins are not considered as application access logins.

Use case

This will be useful to compliance driven businesses who require this capability for audit reasons.

Timezone changes

How did it work?

Saba Cloud supported the following timezones:

- (GMT+01:00) Sarajevo, Skopje, Sofija, Warsaw, Zagreb
- (GMT+02:00) Athens, Istanbul, Minsk
- (GMT+02:00) Helsinki, Riga, Tallinn, Vilnius
- (GMT+03:00) Baghdad, Kuwait, Riyadh

How does it work now?

This update introduces the following new timezones in Saba Cloud:

- (GMT+01:00) Sarajevo, Skopje, Warsaw, Zagreb
- (GMT+02:00) Athens, Minsk
- (GMT+02:00) Helsinki, Riga, Sofija, Tallinn, Vilnius

- (GMT+03:00) Baghdad, Istanbul, Kuwait, Riyadh

However, to maintain backward compatibility, the following old timezones are also retained in Saba Cloud:

- (GMT+01:00) Sarajevo, Skopje, Sofija, Warsaw, Zagreb
- (GMT+02:00) Athens, Istanbul, Minsk
- (GMT+02:00) Helsinki, Riga, Tallinn, Vilnius
- (GMT+03:00) Baghdad, Kuwait, Riyadh

Users can select either the new timezone or the old one from the Saba Cloud UI, data import or API.

 **Important:** However, the old timezones will be **deprecated** in a future release of Saba Cloud.

The new timezones are introduced to move **Istanbul** and **Sofia** to different timezones. Effectively:

- Sofija is moved from GMT+1 to GMT+2 timezone.
- Istanbul is moved from GMT+2 to GMT+3 timezone.

Use case

N/A

Data Integration

Enhanced Registrations import to remove courses assignments in bulk

How did it work?

Prior to this update, it was possible to assign a course to learners, enroll them to an offering and cancel the enrollment using the **Registrations** data import. Additionally, the person assigning the course could also remove the course assignment using data import. However, it was not possible to remove the course assignment in bulk using data import if the source of assignment was different.

How does it work now?

This update enhances the **Registrations** data import so that it provides system administrators the ability to remove course assignments in bulk.

To support this ability, the **ACTION** column in **Registrations** import now supports the following new values:

- *UNASSIGN*
Removes a learning activity assigned by any source.
- *UNASSIGN_CANCEL*
Cancels the existing enrollment and removes the learning activity assigned by any source.

To download the updated sample file, navigate to **System > Manage Integrations > Integration Studio > Configure**, select **Registrations** from the **Object Name** dropdown list and click the **Download Sample** button.

Use case

Organizations need the ability to bulk remove course assignments by sources other than the one trying to remove the assignment. This helps in situations where, say learners assign a course to themselves or a prescriptive rule assigns a course to large number of learners but later, such learners are terminated, or when a course itself is discontinued.

Usability enhancements for connector-related data imports

How did it work?

Prior to this update, the data import pages for connector-related imports was not intuitive due to the following reasons:

- For Workday imports, the job name was displayed as WDWI in scheduled import search results.
- For other data connectors like Salesforce, LDAP and so on, the scheduled jobs were not displayed in scheduled import search results. Instead, they were displayed on the **Monitor UI Imports** page.
- There was no option in Marketplace for the data connectors to monitor the object import.

How does it work now?

This update enhances the usability for connector-related data imports as follows:

- For Workday import jobs, the job name is now displayed as **WORKDAY: <OBJECT-NAME>** under the **Job Name** column in scheduled import search results on the **Integration Studio** page.

Figure 40: Workday import jobs

The screenshot shows the 'Integration Studio' interface. At the top right is a 'Configure' dropdown. Below it is a search form with 'Object Name' (a dropdown menu) and 'Job Name' (a text input field containing 'workday'). A 'Search' button is to the right. Below the search form are links for 'New Job', 'UI Import', and 'Monitor UI Import'. The main part of the screenshot is a table with the following data:

Job Name	Is Active	Schedule	Created By	Actions
WORKDAY:PERSON...	Yes	Daily		Monitor
WORKDAY:JOBFAMILY	Yes	Daily		Monitor

- For other data connectors like Salesforce, Dynamic CRM, NetSuite and LDAP, the scheduled jobs are now displayed in scheduled import search results on the **Integration Studio** page.

 **Note:** These imports are no longer displayed on the **Monitor UI Imports** page.

Figure 41: Other data connector import jobs

Integration Studio

Configure ▾

Object Name Job Name

Search

New Job | UI Import | Monitor UI Import

Job Name	Is Active	Schedule	Created By	Actions
WORKDAY:PERSON...	Yes	Daily		Monitor
WORKDAY:JOBFAMILY	Yes	Daily		Monitor

- Adds a **Monitor Import** link on the connector's configuration popup page in **Marketplace**. Clicking this link opens the **Import Status** page that allows administrators to monitor the object imports.

Figure 42: Monitor Import link on Salesforce configuration page in Marketplace

Event Recurrence

* = required

Person, Internal ▾

Occurrence

Daily
 Weekly
 Monthly

Time Zone*

Every*

Frequency

Monitor

Figure 43: Import status

Event Recurrence

Start Date	End Date	Import Object	Status	Processed	Inserted	Updated	Failed	Warnings	Error	Initiated...	Actions
No Records Available											

No data to display
Back

Use case

There is a need to enhance the usability of connector-related imports so that administrators can easily monitor them.

Encrypting log files for scheduled data import jobs

How did it work?

Prior to this update, there was no capability to encrypt log files for scheduled data import jobs.

How does it work now?

This update enhances security of imported data by providing system administrators the capability to encrypt log files of imports that are part of a scheduled job.

Encrypted log files happen only if the corresponding input data import files are encrypted.

To enable encryption for scheduled data import jobs:

1. Navigate to **System > Manage Integrations > PGP Configuration**.
2. Enable **PGP encryption for import logs**.

PGP Configuration

PGP aka Pretty Good Privacy encryption allows you to secure data files before uploading them to the SFTP server.

PGP Decryption

PGP decryption is disabled

Public Key

PGP Encryption

PGP encryption is disabled

PGP encryption is disabled for import logs

Public Key* No file chosen

Figure 44: PGP encryption for import logs

3. Upload the public key for encrypting the logs from the **PGP Encryption** section.
4. Provide an encrypted data file for import.

The import logs are generated in the **.pgp** format.

Once encryption is enabled for scheduled imports, administrators cannot download the decrypted logs from **Download Logs** option on the **Import Monitoring** page. For debugging any issues, they need to send a request for the decrypted logs.

Use case

Organizations need the ability to encrypt the data import log files to enhance security of imported data.

Uploading scheduled data import logs to the SFTP site

How did it work?

Prior to this update, system administrators had to login to Saba Cloud to check data import logs for scheduled as well as manual import jobs. These logs were not available on the configured SFTP site.

How does it work now?

This update provides the ability to upload log files for scheduled data imports to the configured SFTP site.

 **Note:** Currently, this feature does not support uploading log files of manual imports.

To enable this feature, this update adds the following new property to the SFTP site configuration:

- **SFTP OUT-Bound Directory**

If this property is specified, then scheduled data import logs are uploaded to the SFTP site for which the property is configured. The log files are zipped and the ZIP file is generated with naming format: *<input_file_name>_timestamp.zip*. The logs are also visible from the Saba Cloud UI. If this property is not specified, then logs are not uploaded to the SFTP site.

This property is optional.

To configure this property:

1. Navigate to **System > Manage Integrations > Integration Studio**.
2. Click the **Configure** button.
3. In the **Connections** section, either create a new connection or edit an existing one.
4. Specify the required value in the **SFTP Out-Bound Directory** property so that scheduled data import logs are uploaded to the SFTP site.

 **Note:** The specified outbound directory must already exist on the specified SFTP server; else, Saba Cloud generates an error while testing the connection.

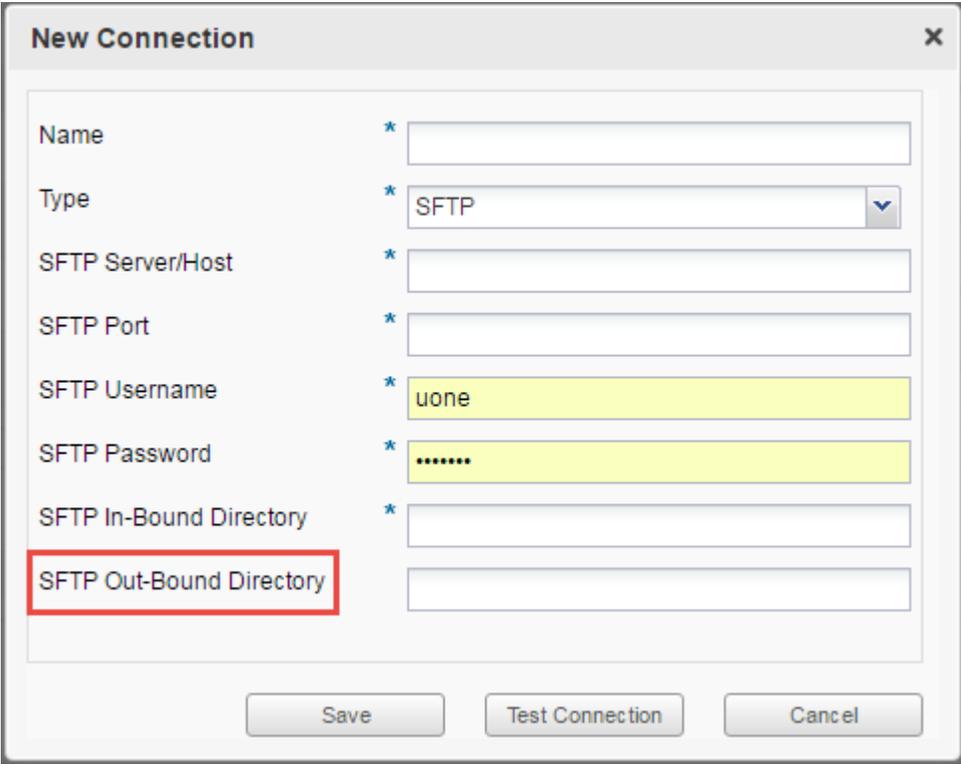


Figure 45: New SFTP Out-Bound Directory property for SFTP connection

5. Click the **Save** button. Saba Cloud generates the log file ZIP to the specified SFTP folder.

Use case

Organizations need the ability to upload data import log files to external servers so that external utilities can directly pick the logs and process them. Many times administrators, who are monitoring the data import processes, do not have access to the Saba Cloud UI. They can simply pick up the logs from the external servers.

Data import monitoring UI enhancements

How did it work?

N/A

How does it work now?

This update introduces the following UI enhancements for data import monitoring pages:

- The **Import Monitoring** page is accessible from three different navigation paths. To distinguish the correct flow and reflect the results shown, the title of the page appearing from each flow is changed as follows:
 - Navigate to **System > Manage Integrations > Integration Studio** and click **Monitor UI Import** link, the new page title displayed is **Import Monitoring: UI Imports**.
 - Navigate to **System > Manage Integrations > Integration Studio** and click **Configure > View logs** button, the new page title displayed is **Import Monitoring: <job_name>**.
 - Navigate to **System > Manage Integrations > Integration Studio** and click **Monitor** button for scheduled import job, the new page title displayed is **Import Monitoring: Scheduled Jobs**.
- Arranges all four search fields and the **Search** button horizontally in a single line.
- Changes the sequence of columns in results table so that administrators can view the most relevant and useful data upfront.
- Adds a new **New UI Import** button on the **Import Monitoring** page for UI imports only. Clicking this button opens the **UI Import** page for creating a new UI import. To return to the **Import Monitoring** page, click the **Monitor UI Import** button.

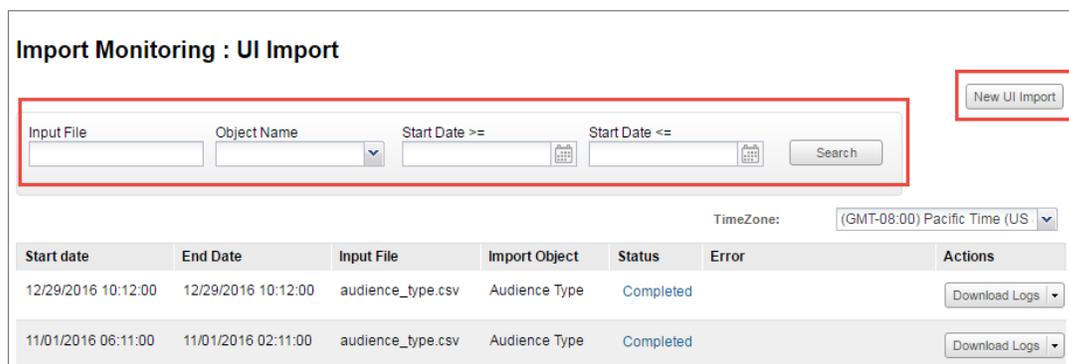


Figure 46: New UI Import button and aligned search fields

- Makes the status value under the **Status** column on the **Import Monitoring** pages as a clickable link. Clicking the status link opens the **Import Status Details** popup page.

The screenshot shows a table with columns: Start date, End Date, Input File, Import Object, Status, and Error. A popup window titled 'Import Status Details' is open over the 'Completed' status of a row. The popup contains the following data:

Category	Count
Processed	2
Inserted	0
Updated	0
Failed	2
Warnings	0
Total(Preprocess)	2
Successful(PreProcess)	2
Failed(PreProcess)	0

Figure 47: Import Status Details popup page

- The timezone picker displays the default timezone of the logged in user.
- For imports in the Initiated, Staged, and In progress status, clicking the **Download Logs** displays a warning message.

The screenshot shows a table with columns: Start date, End Date, Input File, Import Object, Status, and Error. A 'Download Logs' popup is open over the 'Initiated' status of a row. The popup contains the following message:

Download Logs

⚠ Logs are not yet generated

OK

Figure 48: Warning message for Download Logs

Use case

There is a need to enhance the usability of certain pages for monitoring data imports so that they are more intuitive.

Support for State and Country fields in data import

How did it work?

Prior to this update, State and Country fields were displayed as text fields in person profiles, locations and facilities, and so the corresponding person objects in data import too supported text values for these fields.

How does it work now?

This update enhances the following import objects so that they now support **State** and **Country** fields as dropdown list of values (LOVs) instead of text values:

- Person, Internal
- Person, External
- Location
- Facilities

Additionally, the **Person, External** object also include the following new LOV fields:

- Bill Country
- Bill State

The imported values for these fields are in sync with the UI. If "Country" is passed in the data import file and if it exists in the system LOV, then the corresponding value is set, else it sets the value passed in the data import file with the warning that the specified Country does not exist in system list.

For **Country** and **Bill Country**:

- If value specified is null, invalid, or inactive, then for both insert and update actions, the country is set to the value specified in the import file. No warning message is displayed.

For **State** and **Bill State**:

- If Country value is null, and State value is null, invalid, or valid, then the State value is stored as it is.
- If Country value is valid and:
 - If State value is defined for the Country, and if the State value is valid for the country, then use the LOV.
 - If State value is null or invalid, then the State is set to the value specified in the import file. No warning message is displayed.
 - If State value is not defined for the country, then the State is set to the value specified in the import file. No warning message is displayed.

Note:

- You can specify either the country name or the ISO code of country in the **Country** and **Bill Country** fields.
- For records, where Country or State values are set by the import and are invalid or incorrect, then those values are underlined in red when viewed from Saba Cloud UI. This is in sync with the application behavior for records where existing data for Country or State is invalid.

Use case

The goal of migrating components with address fields over to a List of Values (LOVs) is required for data integrity and reduction in errors during integration. Data import objects should support the application behavior.

Auditing support for data extract

How did it work?

Prior to this update, Saba Cloud did not provide any auditing capability for data extract.

How does it work now?

This update provides auditing capability for data extract. Changes to the following attributes and actions are now audited:

- Data Extract Query
 - Query Name
 - Query Description

- Category
- Query Text
- Data Extract Job
 - Name
 - Description
 - File Name
 - Separator
 - Notify Email
 - Encryption Enable/Disable
 - Enabled
 - Query Add/Remove
 - Query Filter Operator/Value Changed.
 - Job Schedule (Audit will show the CRON expression changed)

Use case

Monitoring and controlling actions over sensitive tasks and providing audit capability is required by organizations for compliance reasons.

REST API

Updated REST APIs

Search all held CERTIFICATIONS/CURRICULA regardless of the learner

How did it work?

The following REST API only allowed searching all held CERTIFICATIONS/CURRICULA **assigned to learner**. It did not allow searching for all held CERTIFICATIONS/CURRICULA regardless of learner :

- SEARCH ALL THE CERTIFICATIONS/CURRICULA ASSIGNED TO A LEARNER BASED ON THE STATUS, TIMESTAMP

How does it work now?

SEARCH ALL THE CERTIFICATIONS/CURRICULA ASSIGNED TO A LEARNER BASED ON THE STATUS, TIMESTAMP is now updated to allow searching across all held CERTIFICATIONS/CURRICULA regardless of the learner using an additional parameter called **isAdmin**.

SEARCH ALL THE CERTIFICATIONS/CURRICULA ASSIGNED TO A LEARNER BASED ON THE STATUS, TIMESTAMP

Overview

Search all the certifications assigned to a learner based on the status or timestamps.

Requires OAuth

No

Method

GET

URL

[http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent?type=:type&q=\(:criteria\)&count=:count&startPage=:startPage](http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent?type=:type&q=(:criteria)&count=:count&startPage=:startPage)

URL (To search across all held CERTIFICATIONS/CURRICULA regardless of the learner)

[http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent?type=:type&q=\(:criteria\)&count=:count&startPage=:startPage&isAdmin=true](http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent?type=:type&q=(:criteria)&count=:count&startPage=:startPage&isAdmin=true)

Calling Options**Table 23: Calling Options**

Name	Description	Sample Value	Data Type	Required?
type	The desired component i.e. Certification or Curriculum.	certification	enumerated	Yes
criteria	<p>The search criteria</p> <p>For CURRICULA the following are the possible values for the status criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ACQUIRED : 100 • INPROGRESS : 200 • ASSIGNED : 400 • DISCONTINUED: 500 • OVERDUE : 600 • CANCELLED :800 <p>For CERTIFICATIONS the following are the possible values for the status criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ACQUIRED : 100 • INPROGRESS : 200 • ASSIGNED : 400 • DISCONTINUED: 500 • OVERDUE : 600 • CANCELLED :800 • EXPIRED : 300 • REVOKED : 700 	<pre>assignee%3D%3Dem~ plo00000000001600, status%3D%3D600, cre~ ated_on%3Dge%3D2002- 01-29 01:29:32 AM, up~ dated_on%3Dge%3D2002- 01-29 01:29:32 AM</pre>	string	Yes
count	The number of records per page.	10	string	No
startPage	The start page number for the list of records.	1	string	No

Name	Description	Sample Value	Data Type	Required?
isAdmin	Accepts: true/false. true searches for all users.	true	string	No

Search for all held learnings using isAdmin

For example:

<http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent?type=certification&count=10&startPage=1&isAdmin=true>

Return Values:

```
{
  "startIndex": 1,
  "results": [
    {
      "id": "stuce000000000001028",
      "displayName": "Cert Reg",
      "href":
        "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce000000000001028"
    },
    {
      "id": "stuce000000000002002",
      "displayName": "Cert Reg",
      "href":
        "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce000000000002002"
    },
    {
      "id": "stuce000000000001743",
      "displayName": "Cert Reg",
      "href":
        "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce000000000001743"
    },
    {
      "id": "stuce000000000002102",
      "displayName": "Cert Reg",
      "href":
        "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce000000000002102"
    },
    {
      "id": "stuce000000000001025",
      "displayName": "Cert Reg",
      "href":
        "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce000000000001025"
    },
    {
      "id": "stuce0000000000045235",
      "displayName": "Aks - Cert - 3",
      "href":
        "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce0000000000045235"
    },
    {
      "id": "stuce000000000009285",
      "displayName": "Aks - Cert - 3",
      "href":

```

```

"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce00000000009285"
  },
  {
    "id": "stuce000000000045256",
    "displayName": "Aks - Cert with exp and recert in month - 3",
    "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce000000000045256"
  },
  {
    "id": "stuce00000000006664",
    "displayName": "Aks - Child cert",
    "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce00000000006664"
  },
  {
    "id": "stuce00000000003558",
    "displayName": "Aks - Cert with exp and recert in month - 5",
    "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce00000000003558"
  }
],
"hasMoreResults": true,
"itemsPerPage": 10,
"totalResults": 21242,
"facets": []
}

```

<http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent?type=curriculum&count=10&startPage=1&isAdmin=true>

Return Values:

```

{
  "startIndex": 1,
  "results": [
    {
      "id": "stcur000000000038472",
      "displayName": "GBTEST0001",
      "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stcur000000000038472"
    },
    {
      "id": "stcur000000000038471",
      "displayName": "GBTEST0001",
      "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stcur000000000038471"
    },
    {
      "id": "stcur00000000002932",
      "displayName": "KQECurr1",
      "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stcur00000000002932"
    },
    {
      "id": "stcur00000000002790",
      "displayName": "KQECurr1",

```

```

    "href":
    "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stcur00000000002790"
  },
  {
    "id": "stcur000000000003058",
    "displayName": "KQECurr1",
    "href":
    "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stcur000000000003058"
  },
  {
    "id": "stcur000000000002930",
    "displayName": "KQECurr1",
    "href":
    "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stcur000000000002930"
  },
  {
    "id": "stcur000000000002794",
    "displayName": "KQECurr1",
    "href":
    "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stcur000000000002794"
  },
  {
    "id": "stcur000000000002910",
    "displayName": "KQECurr1",
    "href":
    "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stcur000000000002910"
  },
  {
    "id": "stcur000000000002950",
    "displayName": "KQECurr1",
    "href":
    "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stcur000000000002950"
  },
  {
    "id": "stcur000000000001472",
    "displayName": "Curr for periodic PR",
    "href":
    "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stcur000000000001472"
  }
],
"totalResults": 14710,
"hasMoreResults": true,
"itemsPerPage": 10,
"facets": []
}

```

Search for held learnings using isAdmin for a particular learner

For example:

<http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent>

[?type=certification&count=10&startPage=1&isAdmin=true&q=\(assignee%3D%3Dpersn00000000013501\)](http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent?type=certification&count=10&startPage=1&isAdmin=true&q=(assignee%3D%3Dpersn00000000013501))

Return Values:

```
{
  "startIndex": 1,
  "results": [
    {
      "id": "stuce000000000064564",
      "displayName": "one_Click_cert_1",
      "href":
        "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce000000000064564"
    }
  ],
  "hasMoreResults": false,
  "itemsPerPage": 10,
  "totalResults": 1,
  "facets": []
}
```

<http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent>

?type=curriculum&count=10&startPage=1&isAdmin=true&q=(assignee%3D%3Dpersn00000000013501)

Return Values:

```
{
  "startIndex": 1,
  "results": [
    {
      "id": "stcur000000000064567",
      "displayName": "one_Click_curr",
      "href":
        "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stcur000000000064567"
    }
  ],
  "hasMoreResults": false,
  "itemsPerPage": 10,
  "totalResults": 1,
  "facets": []
}
```

Example (Student Certifications that have changed between two timestamps)

To find out all the student certifications that have changed between two timestamps (for example based on **updated_on**):

[https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent?type=certification&q=\(updated_on%3Dge%3D2002-01-29 01:29:32 AM,updated_on%3Dle%3D2012-01-29 01:29:32 AM\)](https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent?type=certification&q=(updated_on%3Dge%3D2002-01-29%3Dle%3D2012-01-29%3D01:29:32%3DAM))

Return Values:

```
{
  "totalResults": 2,
  "hasMoreResults": false,
  "itemsPerPage": 10,
  "facets": [],
  "results": [
    {
      "id": "stuce000000000200300",
      "displayName": "CertificationEW",
      "href":
        "http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce000000000200300"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    },
    {
      "id": "stuce000000000200790",
      "displayName": "Cert A3A 2P 2M 2L 2CRT 1REQ InEffect",
      "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce000000000200790"

    }
  ],
  "startIndex": 1
}

```

To find out all the student certifications that have changed between two timestamps (for example based on **created_on**):

[https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent?type=certification&q=\(created_on%3Dge%3D2002-01-29 01:29:32 AM,created_on%3Dle%3D2012-01-29 01:29:32 AM\)](https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent?type=certification&q=(created_on%3Dge%3D2002-01-29%2001:29:32%20AM,created_on%3Dle%3D2012-01-29%2001:29:32%20AM))

Return Values:

```

{
  "totalResults": 4,
  "hasMoreResults": false,
  "itemsPerPage": 10,
  "facets": [],
  "results": [
    {
      "id": "stuce000000000200300",
      "displayName": "CertificationEW",
      "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce000000000200300"

    },
    {
      "id": "stuce000000000200301",
      "displayName": "UI Design",
      "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce000000000200301"

    },
    {
      "id": "stuce000000000200283",
      "displayName": "Automation - Adhoc",
      "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce000000000200283"

    },
    {
      "id": "stuce000000000200790",
      "displayName": "Cert A3A 2P 2M 2L 2CRT 1REQ InEffect",
      "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce000000000200790"

    }
  ],
  "startIndex": 1
}

```

Use case

This enhancement gives the customers a near real-time mechanism to find all the held CERTIFICATIONS/CURRICULA updated in the last X minutes/hours.

UPDATE LEARNING ASSIGNMENTS OF A CLASS API identifies learning assignments based on a unique as well as static ID

How did it work?

The following REST API required a content-context ID (cocnt0000....) to uniquely identify an assignment associated to a class. However, after each update operation, this ID changes which would create confusion:

- UPDATE LEARNING ASSIGNMENTS OF A CLASS

How does it work now?

The UPDATE LEARNING ASSIGNMENTS OF A CLASS API is now updated to identify learning assignments based on a unique as well as static ID. Providing either **assignment** or **id** is mandatory for this API. In case you do not pass the assignment ID in the input JSON, this API will use **id**.

We strongly recommend using "assignment" to uniquely identify an offering-assignment, since this is static and unique. For backward compatibility, this API supports "id" (content context ID) as well. The "id" value is not static and can potentially change with each PUT call.

Use case

This enhancement reduces the confusion using this API.

Associate or de-associate a person as an organization based LLR or organization admin

How did it work?

The following REST API did not support associating or de-associating a person as an organization based LLR, organization admin or organization manager for an organization:

- GET DETAILS OF AN ORGANIZATION
- CREATE A NEW INTERNAL ORGANIZATION
- UPDATE DETAILS OF AN INTERNAL ORGANIZATION
- CREATE A NEW EXTERNAL ORGANIZATION
- UPDATE DETAILS OF AN EXTERNAL ORGANIZATION

How does it work now?

These APIs now support associating or de-associating a person as an organization based LLR, organization admin or organization manager for an organization.

For Internal Organizations:

```
"associations":{
  "continueeducation":[
  ],
  "localLearningRegistrar":[
    {
      "displayName":"BBADA@SABA.COM"
    },
    {
      "displayName":"3M Customer",
      "id":"persn000000000200351"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    },
    {
      "displayName": "AcuVision Eye Centre Customer",
      "id": "persn000000000200446"
    }
  ],
  "organizationManager": [
    {
      "displayName": "User5 Five5",
      "id": "emplo0000000000001050"
    },
    {
      "displayName": "User1 Six1",
      "id": "emplo0000000000001051"
    }
  ]
}

```

 **Note:**

Associations support lookup. To use lookup, pass the username in the "displayName" attribute and omit the "id" attribute.

For External Organizations:

```

"associations": {
  "childorg": [
  ],
  "continueeducation": [
  ],
  "budgetapprover": [
    {
      "displayName": "aa aa",
      "id": "persn000000000201279"
    },
    {
      "displayName": "AA AA",
      "id": "persn000000000201278"
    },
    {
      "displayName": "3M Customer",
      "id": "persn000000000200351"
    }
  ],
  "organizationAdmin": [
    {
      "displayName": "BBADA@SABA.COM"
    },
    {
      "displayName": "3M Customer",
      "id": "persn000000000200351"
    },
    {
      "displayName": "AcuVision Eye Centre Customer",
      "id": "persn000000000200446"
    }
  ],
  "organizationManager": [
    {
      "displayName": "aa aa",

```

```

    "id": "persn0000000000001002"
  },
  "displayName": "AA AA",
  "id": "persn0000000000001004"
}
]
}

```

 **Note:**

Associations support lookup. To use lookup, pass the username in the "displayName" attribute and omit the "id" attribute.

Use case

This brings in the complete integration support for the Organization Manager functionality.

Profile APIs to support the section 508 site level property

How did it work?

The following REST APIs did not support updating the section 508 site level property:

- CREATE A PROFILE [EXTERNAL PERSON]
- CREATE A PROFILE [INTERNAL PERSON]
- UPDATE A PROFILE FOR GIVEN PERSON ID [EXTERNAL]
- UPDATE A PROFILE FOR GIVEN PERSON ID [INTERNAL]
- UPDATE A PROFILE FOR GIVEN PERSON NAME [EXTERNAL]
- UPDATE A PROFILE FOR GIVEN PERSON NAME [INTERNAL]

How does it work now?

These APIs now support updating the section 508 site level property using the following parameter.

Calling Options

Table 24: Calling Options

Name	Description	Sample Value	Data Type	Required?
is_508_user	Is 508 User?	false	string	No

Use case

508 is a site-level property, enabling it changes the UI very significantly for all the users on the tenant and non-508 users find it difficult to navigate the site. As there may be only few users with disabilities in an organization that require 508, it would be more appropriate to make 508 a user-level property [which can be enabled by People Admin for select users]. These REST APIs now allow updating the 508 property.

Held learning event APIs to support auditing

How did it work?

The following REST API did not support auditing:

- GRANT CERTIFICATION/CURRICULUM TO A LEARNER
- UPDATE TARGET DAYS/DATE FOR ASSIGNED CERTIFICATION/CURRICULUM ACTIVITY
- UPDATE EXPIRATION DATE OF HELD CERTIFICATION

How does it work now?

These APIs now support recording the audit reason using the new attribute:

Calling Options

Table 25: Calling Options

Name	Description	Sample Value	Data Type	Required?
auditReason	Audit reason for grant		string	No

GRANT CERTIFICATION/CURRICULUM TO A LEARNER

Request Body

Certification:

```
{
  "@type": "com.saba.rest.businesscomponent.dto.CertCurrActivityDTO",
  "acquiredOn": { "@type": "java.util.Date", "time": "2015-05-12" },
  "expiredOn": { "@type": "java.util.Date", "time": "2015-05-14" },
  "assignee": {
    "@type": "com.saba.rest.service.RESTServiceObjectReference",
    "id": "emplo000000000206652",
    "displayName": "Shuchi Lau"
  },
  "auditReason": "API test audit reason for grant"
}
```

Curriculum:

```
{
  "@type": "com.saba.rest.businesscomponent.dto.CertCurrActivityDTO",
  "acquiredOn": { "@type": "java.util.Date", "time": "2015-05-12" },
  "assignee": {
    "@type": "com.saba.rest.service.RESTServiceObjectReference",
    "id": "emplo000000000206652",
    "displayName": "Shuchi Lau"
  },
  "auditReason": "API test audit reason for grant"
}
```

Return Values

```
{
  "id": "stuce000000000202455",
  "displayName": null,
  "href":
  "http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce000000000202455"
}
```

UPDATE TARGET DAYS/DATE FOR ASSIGNED CERTIFICATION/CURRICULUM ACTIVITY

Request Body

```
{
  "@type": "com.saba.rest.businesscomponent.dto.CertCurrActivityDTO",
  "targetDays": 375,
  "auditReason":"Test target date change audit reason"
}
```

UPDATE EXPIRATION DATE OF HELD CERTIFICATION

Request Body

```
[
  "list", [{
    "@type": "com.saba.rest.businesscomponent.dto.HeldCertDTO",
    "heldCertId": "stuce000000000203186",
    "expirationDate": {
      "@type": "java.util.Date",
      "time": "2018-07-20"
    },
    "auditReason":"Test RC API expiry reason"
  }
]
]
```

Return Values

204 - No Content

Use case

This helps recording reason for grant which is required to report to monitors and regulators.

Modify the sessions of a session-based offering

How did it work?

The following REST API did not support modifying the sessions of a session-based offering :

- CREATE A NEW ILT CLASS
- CREATE A NEW VIRTUAL CLASS
- UPDATE AN ILT CLASS
- UPDATE A VIRTUAL CLASS

How does it work now?

These APIs now support modifying the sessions of a session-based offering using the following new attributes:

Calling Options

Table 26: Calling Options

Name	Description	Sample Value	Data Type	Required?
offeringSessions	<p>Offering Sessions. Contain a list of map. Each map element will contain following items:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • startDate: Start of a session. Note: Earliest start date from all sessions will be picked as start date of offering template. It will be date type attribute. • startTime: Start time of offering session. It will be of String type and will contain starting time in Hours and Minute of a session in 24 hours format. Like HH:MM. • endTime: End time of offering session. It will be of String type and will contain ending time in Hours and Minute of a session. Like HH:MM. <p> Note: Sessions of an offering can be changed by changing one of 3 attributes - start_date, session_template, offeringSessions. Out of these offeringSessions has the highest preference.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If offeringSessions attribute is passed, then the existing sessions associated to the class will be updated using the sessions specified in offeringSessions. You still need to provide a value for session_template, However, this value is only used 	<pre>["java.util.List", [{ "@type":"java.util.Map", "startDate":"2016-12-12", "startTime":"07:00", "endTime":"08:00" }]]</pre>	string	No

Name	Description	Sample Value	Data Type	Required?
	<p>as the new Session Template Name for the Offering.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If offeringSessions attribute is not passed, then API checks for any change in startDate or session_template attribute. In either of the cases, no session template gets created or updated as part of this API. <p>Apart from startDate, startTime and endTime attributes, the following attributes need to be passed with the normal update offering request payload:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> id: This is a time element id (offering session id), indicating session to be updated. action: This indicates action to be performed on a offering session. Its possible value would be as below: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> ADD: To add new session to an offering. UPDATE: To update existing session of an offering. DELETE: To delete existing session of a offering. <p> Note: Element id and action key is only required for the UPDATE AND DELETE operation.</p>			
replaceExistingSessions	Whether to replace the existing sessions of the offering	false	string	No

Name	Description	Sample Value	Data Type	Required?
	with those specified in offeringSessions. If true is passed, you do not need to pass ACTION for the sessions. All existing sessions will be removed and replaced by the new ones.			
resourceCancellationType	Resource cancellation type. Possible values could be: cancelResources, retainResourcesFailConflict or retainResourcesIgnoreConflict	retainResources	string	No

UPDATE AN ILT CLASS / UPDATE A VIRTUAL CLASS

The following samples show how these attributes are used:

Sample Request Body (without replacing all existing sessions)

```
"replaceExistingSessions":false,
"offeringSessions":[
"java.util.List",
[ {
"@type":"java.util.Map",
"startDate":"2016-12-12",
"startTime":"15:00",
"endTime":"15:20",
"action":"add"
}
]
]
```

Sample Request Body (replacing all existing sessions)

```
"replaceExistingSessions":true,
"offeringSessions":[
"java.util.List",
[ {
"@type":"java.util.Map",
"startDate":"2016-12-12",
"startTime":"15:00",
"endTime":"15:20",
"action":"add"
},
{
"@type":"java.util.Map",
"startDate":"2016-12-12",
"startTime":"18:00",
"endTime":"18:20",
"action":"add"
}
]
]
```

Sample Request Body (updating and deleting existing session)

```

"replaceExistingSessions":false,
"offeringSessions":[
  "java.util.List",
  [ {
    "@type":"java.util.Map",
    "startDate":"2016-12-12",
    "startTime":"15:00",
    "endTime":"15:20",
    "action":"update",
    "id":"time1000000000001144"
  },
  {
    "@type":"java.util.Map",
    "id":"time1000000000001146",
    "action":"delete"
  }
]
]
]

```

Use case

This brings in the ability to add, modify or remove sessions from a session-based offering.

Get details of a class API returns all prices in offeringPrices field

How did it work?

The following REST API did not support returning all prices in offeringPrices field:

- GET DETAILS OF A CLASS

How does it work now?

This API now supports returning all prices in offeringPrices field with the additional query parameter context=admin:

You can alter the URL as below to retrieve all prices in offeringPrices field:

<https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/offering/:offeringId?context=admin>

Calling Options

Table 27: Calling Options

Name	Description	Sample Value	Data Type	Required?
offeringId	Class's ID	class000000000201503	string	Yes
context	Context	admin	string	No

Return Values (?context=admin)

```

{
  "@type": "com.saba.learning.services.offering.OfferingDetail",
  "classDescription": "",
  "price": null,
  "deliveryType": {

```

```

    "@type": "ServiceObjectReference",
    "id": "eqcat0000000000000004",
    "displayName": "Instructor-Led"
  },
  "offeringTemplate": {
    "@type": "ServiceObjectReference",
    "id": "cours000000000201505",
    "displayName": "mergel"
  },
  "sessionTemplate": "SesTemplate2 3M/24hr",
  "facility": null,
  "availableSeats": 0,
  "offeringNumber": "UPDATE5",
  "groupAssociatedWithCourse": null,
  "availabilityDetails": {
    "@type":
"com.saba.learning.services.offering.OfferingDetail$OfferingRegistrationAvailabilityDetailsSection",

    "availableSeats": 0,
    "offeringPrice": null,
    "offeringPriceDisplay": ""
  },
  "baseDeliveryType": 100,
  "learningAssignments": null,
  "creditsCollection": null,
  "securityDomain": {
    "@type": "ServiceObjectReference",
    "id": "domin0000000000000001",
    "displayName": "world"
  },
  "componentName": "ComponentName",
  "publishStartDate": null,
  "publishEndDate": null,
  "publishStatus": null,
  "publishStatusMessage": null,
  "group_id": null,
  "endDateI18n": "01/23/2017",
  "startDateI18n": "01/09/2017",
  "priceDisplayString": null,
  "dropPolicyInfo": {
    "@type": "com.saba.learning.services.catalog.DropPolicyInfo",
    "notifyDropCondition": "",
    "lastDateToDropWithoutCharge": null,
    "allEffectivePolicies": [
      "list",
      [
        {
          "@type": "com.saba.learning.services.catalog.DropPolicyDetail",
          "charge": 35,
          "daysFrom": 7,
          "daysTo": 15,
          "timeEntryId": "",
          "chargeType": 1,
          "displayString": "Cancellation charge of 35.0 % if dropped between
12/25/2016 and 01/02/2017.",
          "currency": {
            "@type": "ServiceObjectReference",
            "id": "crncy0000000000000001",
            "displayName": null
          }
        }
      ]
    ]
  },
  {

```

```

        "@type": "com.saba.learning.services.catalog.DropPolicyDetail",
        "charge": 47,
        "daysFrom": 0,
        "daysTo": 6,
        "timeEntryId": "",
        "chargeType": 1,
        "displayString": "Cancellation charge of 47.0 % if dropped between
01/03/2017 and 01/09/2017.",
        "currency": {
            "@type": "ServiceObjectReference",
            "id": "crncy0000000000000001",
            "displayName": null
        }
    },
    {
        "@type": "com.saba.learning.services.catalog.DropPolicyDetail",
        "charge": 10,
        "daysFrom": -99999,
        "daysTo": 99999,
        "timeEntryId": "",
        "chargeType": 1,
        "displayString": "Cancellation charge of 10.0 % for all other days.",

        "currency": {
            "@type": "ServiceObjectReference",
            "id": "crncy0000000000000001",
            "displayName": null
        }
    }
]
],
"trainingUnitDropPolicyInfo": null
},
"courseVersion": null,
"offeringPrices": [
    "list",
    [
        {
            "@type": "com.saba.learning.services.common.Money",
            "amountString": "30 USD",
            "isocode": "USD",
            "amount": [
                "java.math.BigDecimal",
                30
            ],
            "currency": {
                "@type": "ServiceObjectReference",
                "id": "crncy0000000000000001",
                "displayName": null
            }
        }
    ],
    {
        "@type": "com.saba.learning.services.common.Money",
        "amountString": "123 Rs ",
        "isocode": "Rs ",
        "amount": [
            "java.math.BigDecimal",
            123
        ],
        "currency": {
            "@type": "ServiceObjectReference",
            "id": "crncy000000000200968",

```

```

        "displayName": null
    }
}
]
],
"durationString": "00:00",
"offering_temp_no": null,
"cpfMins": 0,
"registeredCount": 0,
"waitListedCount": 0,
"statusNumValue": 100,
"suppressScoreForOT": false,
"customFieldsSetOnCourse": false,
"inheritedTrainingUnits": null,
"courseDescription": "",
"courseCustomValues": [
    "list",
    [
        {
            "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
            "name": "custom0",
            "datatype": {
                "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
                "value": 18
            },
            "value": null,
            "displayName": "Custom0"
        },
        {
            "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
            "name": "custom1",
            "datatype": {
                "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
                "value": 18
            },
            "value": null,
            "displayName": "Custom1"
        },
        {
            "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
            "name": "custom2",
            "datatype": {
                "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
                "value": 18
            },
            "value": null,
            "displayName": "Custom2"
        },
        {
            "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
            "name": "custom3",
            "datatype": {
                "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
                "value": 18
            },
            "value": null,
            "displayName": "Custom3"
        },
        {
            "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
            "name": "custom4",
            "datatype": {

```

```

        "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
        "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom4"
},
{
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom5",
    "datatype": {
        "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
        "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom5"
},
{
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom6",
    "datatype": {
        "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
        "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom6"
},
{
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom7",
    "datatype": {
        "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
        "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom7"
},
{
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom8",
    "datatype": {
        "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
        "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom8"
},
{
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom9",
    "datatype": {
        "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
        "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom9"
},
{
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom10",
    "datatype": {
        "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
        "value": 18
    }
}

```

```

    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom10"
  },
  {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom11",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
      "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom11"
  },
  {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom12",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
      "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom12"
  },
  {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom13",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
      "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom13"
  },
  {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom14",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
      "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom14"
  },
  {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "excustom1",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
      "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "excustom1"
  },
  {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "excustom2",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
      "value": 10
    },
    "value": null,

```

```

        "displayName": "excustom2"
    }
]
],
"creditString": null,
"vleinfoDetail": {
    "@type": "map"
},
"customFieldsValue": [
    "list",
    [
        {
            "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
            "name": "custom0",
            "datatype": {
                "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
                "value": 18
            },
            "value": null,
            "displayName": "Custom0"
        },
        {
            "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
            "name": "custom1",
            "datatype": {
                "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
                "value": 18
            },
            "value": null,
            "displayName": "Custom1"
        },
        {
            "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
            "name": "custom2",
            "datatype": {
                "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
                "value": 18
            },
            "value": null,
            "displayName": "Custom2"
        },
        {
            "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
            "name": "custom3",
            "datatype": {
                "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
                "value": 18
            },
            "value": null,
            "displayName": "Custom3"
        },
        {
            "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
            "name": "custom4",
            "datatype": {
                "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
                "value": 18
            },
            "value": null,
            "displayName": "Custom4"
        }
    ]
]

```

```

    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom5",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
      "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom5"
  },
  {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom6",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
      "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom6"
  },
  {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom7",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
      "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom7"
  },
  {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom8",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
      "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom8"
  },
  {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom9",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
      "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom9"
  },
  {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom10",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
      "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom10"
  },
  {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "excustom1",

```

```

    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributesDatatype",
      "value": 10
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "excustom1"
  },
  {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "excustom2",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributesDatatype",
      "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "excustom2"
  }
]
],
"ownersValue": null,
"audienceTypes": [
  "list",
  []
],
"customFields": {
  "@type": "map",
  "custom0": null,
  "excustom2": null,
  "excustom1": null,
  "custom10": null,
  "custom9": null,
  "custom3": null,
  "custom4": null,
  "custom1": null,
  "custom2": null,
  "custom7": null,
  "custom8": null,
  "custom5": null,
  "custom6": null
},
"customValues": [
  "list",
  [
    {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
      "name": "custom0",
      "datatype": {
        "@type": "CustomAttributesDatatype",
        "value": 18
      },
      "value": null,
      "displayName": "Custom0"
    },
    {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
      "name": "custom1",
      "datatype": {
        "@type": "CustomAttributesDatatype",
        "value": 18
      },
      "value": null,
      "displayName": "Custom1"
    }
  ]
]

```

```

},
{
  "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
  "name": "custom2",
  "datatype": {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
    "value": 18
  },
  "value": null,
  "displayName": "Custom2"
},
{
  "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
  "name": "custom3",
  "datatype": {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
    "value": 18
  },
  "value": null,
  "displayName": "Custom3"
},
{
  "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
  "name": "custom4",
  "datatype": {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
    "value": 18
  },
  "value": null,
  "displayName": "Custom4"
},
{
  "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
  "name": "custom5",
  "datatype": {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
    "value": 18
  },
  "value": null,
  "displayName": "Custom5"
},
{
  "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
  "name": "custom6",
  "datatype": {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
    "value": 18
  },
  "value": null,
  "displayName": "Custom6"
},
{
  "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
  "name": "custom7",
  "datatype": {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
    "value": 18
  },
  "value": null,
  "displayName": "Custom7"
},
{

```

```

    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom8",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
      "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom8"
  },
  {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom9",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
      "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom9"
  },
  {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "custom10",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
      "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "Custom10"
  },
  {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "excustom1",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
      "value": 10
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "excustom1"
  },
  {
    "@type": "CustomAttributeValueDetail",
    "name": "excustom2",
    "datatype": {
      "@type": "CustomAttributeDatatype",
      "value": 18
    },
    "value": null,
    "displayName": "excustom2"
  }
]
],
"class_no": "UPDATE5",
"calendarExportURL": null,
"consumeWithinCert": false,
"trainingUnits": null,
"locationDetail": {
  "@type": "com.saba.learning.services.resource.LocationDetail",
  "eeoMandatory": null,
  "locationContact": {
    "@type": "ServiceObjectReference",
    "id": "emplo0000000000001001",
    "displayName": "UTWO"
  }
}

```



```

    "dateInUserTimeZone": "01/23/2017",
    "timeInUserTimeZone": "3:00 AM",
    "timeInCustomTimeZone": null,
    "dateInCustomTimeZone": null,
    "customTimeZoneDate": 0,
    "timeInStandardFormat": "5:00 AM",
    "dateInStandardFormat": "01/23/2017",
    "timeInLocale": "5:00 AM",
    "locale": "01/23/2017",
    "date": 1485176400000
  },
  "startDate": {
    "@type": "com.saba.customtypes.DateWithLocale",
    "dateInUserTimeZone": "01/09/2017",
    "timeInUserTimeZone": "3:00 AM",
    "timeInCustomTimeZone": null,
    "dateInCustomTimeZone": null,
    "customTimeZoneDate": 0,
    "timeInStandardFormat": "5:00 AM",
    "dateInStandardFormat": "01/09/2017",
    "timeInLocale": "5:00 AM",
    "locale": "01/09/2017",
    "date": 1483966800000
  },
  "abstract": "",
  "cpf": false,
  "replaceExistingSessions": false,
  "manufacturer_id": null,
  "avail_from": null,
  "disc_from": null,
  "skip_days_map": "00000000",
  "offering_temp_id": {
    "@type": "ServiceObjectReference",
    "id": "cours0000000000201505",
    "displayName": "mergel"
  },
  "has_community": false,
  "wbt_no": "UPDATE5",
  "offeringlocked": false,
  "delivery_id": {
    "@type": "ServiceObjectReference",
    "id": "eqcat0000000000000004",
    "displayName": "Instructor-Led"
  },
  "offeringSessions": null,
  "resourceCancellationType": null,
  "session_template": "SesTemplate2 3M/24hr",
  "location_id": {
    "@type": "ServiceObjectReference",
    "id": "locat0000000000001001",
    "displayName": "Location2"
  },
  "csr_id": null,
  "language_id": {
    "@type": "ServiceObjectReference",
    "id": "lange0000000000000001",
    "displayName": "English"
  },
  "facility_id": null,
  "vendor_id": null,
  "max_ct": 0,
  "max_book": 0,

```

```

"min_ct": 0,
"disp_for_web": true,
"disp_for_call_center": true,
"open_enroll": null,
"open_enroll_for_all": null,
"enroll_close": null,
"post_order": null,
"post_completion": null,
"stop_auto_promotion": null,
"vleInfo": null,
"do_not_drop_post": null,
"enforced_seq": "100",
"start_date": {
  "@type": "com.saba.customtypes.DateWithLocale",
  "dateInUserTimeZone": "01/09/2017",
  "timeInUserTimeZone": "3:00 AM",
  "timeInCustomTimeZone": null,
  "dateInCustomTimeZone": null,
  "customTimeZoneDate": 0,
  "timeInStandardFormat": "5:00 AM",
  "dateInStandardFormat": "01/09/2017",
  "timeInLocale": "5:00 AM",
  "locale": "01/09/2017",
  "date": 1483966800000
},
"duration": 0,
"name": "mergel",
"language": {
  "@type": "ServiceObjectReference",
  "id": "lange0000000000000001",
  "displayName": "English"
},
"resources": [
  "list",
  []
],
"location": {
  "@type": "ServiceObjectReference",
  "id": "locat0000000000001001",
  "displayName": "Location2"
},
"actions": null,
"id": "class000000000201505",
"description": "",
"status": "Open - Normal"
}

```

Use case

This brings in the ability to retrieve all the prices in offeringPrices field.

New REST APIs

Auto-enroll the learners into courses inside the certification/curriculum

How did it work?

This is a new API.

How does it work now?

This update introduces a new REST API that helps auto-enrolling the learners into courses inside the certification/curriculum.

AUTO-ENROLL LEARNERS INTO COURSES INSIDE THE CERTIFICATION/CURRICULUM

Overview

Auto-enrolls the learners into courses inside the certification/curriculum.

 **Note:** The logic used for determining which offerings to enroll in is based on the UI workflow of the application.

Auto-enrolling is applicable only to:

- Certifications and curricula that have one-click learning enabled.
- Both internal and external orders.
- Certifications/Curricula containing a blended program that is applicable to the learner being registered.
- Zero cost orders. For external orders, this is the effective cost of the order after considering any discounts. This does not apply to internal orders.

Requires OAuth

No

Method

POST

URL

<http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/heldlearningevent/autoenroll>

Calling Options

Table 28: Calling Options

Name	Description	Sample Value	Data Type	Required?
learningEvent	Learning Event Input. Supports lookup (Certification/Curriculum).	{\"id\": \"crt~fy000000000200994\", \"displayName\": \"cert_zero_order_error\", \"type\": \"certification\"}	string	Yes
orderContact	Order Contact. Supports lookup (Person).	{\"id\": \"per~sn00000000001028\", \"displayName\": \"cfour\"}	string	Yes
learner	Learner to which the learning event would be enrolled and course enrolled. Supports lookup (Person).	{\"id\": \"per~sn00000000001028\", \"displayName\": \"cfour\"}	string	Yes
targetDate	Target Date	2016-11-29	string	No

Request Body

```
{
  "learningEvent" : {
    "id" : "crtfy000000000200994",
    "displayName" : "cert_1",
    "type" : "certification"
  },
  "orderContact" : {
    "id" : "persn000000000001028",
    "displayName" : "cfour"
  },
  "learner" : {
    "id" : "persn000000000001028",
    "displayName" : "cfour"
  },
  "targetDate" : "2016-11-29"
}
```

 **Note:** Lookup is supported in the input JSON for "learningEvent", "orderContact" and "learner".

Return Values

```
{
  "order": {
    "orderItemDetail": [
      {
        "orderItem": {
          "id": "iodwn000000000007656",
          "status": "Pending Approval"
        },
        "part": {
          "displayName": "course_zero_order_1",
          "id": "dowbt000000000003386",
          "href":
            "http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/offering/dowbt000000000003386"
        },
        "registration": {
          "id": "regdw000000000006341",
          "href":
            "http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/enrollment/regdw000000000006341"
        }
      }
    ],
    "heldLearningEvent": {
      "id": "stuce000000000202759",
      "href":
        "http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/learning/heldlearningevent/stuce000000000202759"
    },
    "warnings": [
      {
        "message": " Approval is required to register.",
        "key": "140507"
      }
    ],
    "orderStatus": {
      "description": "Confirmed",
      "key": "100"
    },
    "id": "intor000000000209258",

```

```

    "href":
    "http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/learning/order/intor000000000209258"
  }
}

```

In case of an error while creating the order, the transaction is rolled back and the error message is given as the output:

```

{
  "errorMessage": " You are not authorized to perform this action."
}

```

Use case

This enhancement brings in a new API to perform the auto-enrollment which the admins and the managers do via the application's UI in one-click.

Retrieve the like details of a resource

How did it work?

This is a new API.

How does it work now?

This update introduces a new REST API that helps retrieve all the likes that the user has got on a resource.

GET LIKE DETAILS OF A RESOURCE

Overview

Gets like details of a resource.

Requires OAuth

No

Method

GET

URL

<https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/:resourceId/likes?summary=:summary>

Calling Options

Table 29: Calling Options

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
resourceId	ID of the resource		string	Yes
summary	Show only Summary. Accepts true/false	false	string	No

Return Values

```

{
  "likeDetails": [
    {
      "createdOn": "2016-12-02T12:31:04.473+0000",
      "personDetail": {
        "emailId": "uuuu@l11.com",
        "jobTitle": "gytfhhh",
        "firstName": "user",
        "lastName": "one",
        "personNo": "UONE",
        "id": "emplo0000000000533317",
        "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/people/emplo0000000000533317",
        "username": "UONE"
      },
      "id": "fbbas000000000030031"
    }
  ],
  "totalLikes": 1,
  "totalDislikes": 0
}

```

Use case

N/A

Post a comment on a resource or on a comment of a discussion(Reply)

How did it work?

This is a new API.

How does it work now?

This update introduces a new REST API that posting a comment on a resource or on a comment of a discussion(Reply).

POST A COMMENT ON A RESOURCE

Overview

Posts a comment on resources (all types), discussions and comments (made on resources and discussions).

Requires OAuth

No

Method

POST

URL

<https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/:resourceId/comment>

Example:

<https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/issue00000000001044/comment>

<https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/bbmsg00000000001311/comment>

Calling Options

Table 30: Calling Options

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
resourceId	ID of the resource or the parent comment ID of the discussion	bbmsg000000000001516 is~ sue000000000001044	string	Yes
comment	Comment to be posted on the resource	test comment	string	Yes

Request Body

```
{
  "comment": "comment1"
}
```

Use case

This allows users integrate Saba Social with other products.

Retrieve groups based on the search criteria

How did it work?

These are new APIs.

How does it work now?

This update introduces the following new REST APIs that help retrieving groups based on the search criteria.

GET GROUP DETAILS

Overview

Retrieves the details of a particular group.

Requires OAuth

No

Method

GET

URL

<https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups/:groupId?expand=:details>

 **Note:** Use **expand=memberCount** query parameter to fetch the member count of the group.

Calling Options

Table 31: Calling Options

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
groupId	ID of the group		string	Yes
details	Comma separated list of detail attributes		string	No

Return Values

```
{
  "memberCount": 0,
  "pictureURL": null,
  "groupDetail": {
    "allowWorkspace": true,
    "canStartDiscussion": true,
    "personDefaultGroup": false,
    "canContributeFile": true,
    "owner": {
      "name": "User One",
      "id": "emplo0000000000001000",
      "type": "PERSON"
    },
    "description": "This is community related to Trekking activities in India. We will shar, plan, and enjoy our trekking.",
    "systemCommunity": false,
    "visibility": "PUBLIC",
    "joinOption": "MEMBER_ALLOWED",
    "createdBy": null,
    "updatedBy": null,
    "updatedOn": "2016-12-08T10:36:11.000+0530",
    "createdOn": "2008-03-25T13:00:50.000+0530",
    "name": "Trekking Activity in India",
    "id": "teams0000000000001043",
    "type": "GROUP"
  },
  "socialProfileDetail": null,
  "socialActions": null
}
```

SEARCH MY GROUPS

Overview

Allows searching within my groups.

 **Note:** Only shows the groups to which the user has access (GROUPS tab in Saba).

This API only retrieves My Groups. If you need to see all the groups, use the **Global Search API**.

Requires OAuth

No

Method

GET

URL

`https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups?`

`q=(:criteria_field%3D%3D:field_value)&count=:count&startPage=:startPage&includeDetails=:includeDetails`

Calling Options**Table 32: Calling Options**

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
criteria_field	The search criteria i.e. the field name. You can search by name and description.	name	string	Yes
field_value	The search value for the specified search criteria.	group1	string	Yes
count	The number of records per page.	10	string	No
startPage	The start page number for the list of records.	1	string	No
includeDetails	If set to false, only the basic details will be returned and if set to true, the group details will be returned with additional information.	false	string	No

Return Values

```
{
  "startIndex": 1,
  "totalResults": 14,
  "hasMoreResults": true,
  "itemsPerPage": 5,
  "facets": [],
  "results": [
    {
      "id": "teams000000000001043",
      "displayName": "Trekking Activity in India",
      "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups/teams000000000001043"
    },
    {
      "id": "teams000000000001040",
      "displayName": "test community",
      "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups/teams000000000001040"
    },
    {
      "id": "teams000000000001041",
      "displayName": "Community1",
      "href":
```

```

"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups/teams000000000001041"
  },
  {
    "id": "teams000000000001042",
    "displayName": "community2",
    "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups/teams000000000001042"
  },
  {
    "id": "teams000000000001063",
    "displayName": "aakripalllll",
    "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups/teams000000000001063"
  }
]
}

```

SEARCH ALL GROUPS (ADMIN MODE)

Overview

Allows searching groups in the collaboration admin mode.

 **Note:** Only show the groups to which the user has access (ADMIN > Social Admin tab) in Saba.

Requires OAuth

No

Method

GET

URL

[https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups?
isAdmin=true&q=\(criteria_field%3D%3D:field_value\)&count=:count&startPage=:startPage&includeDetails=:includeDetails](https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups?isAdmin=true&q=(criteria_field%3D%3D:field_value)&count=:count&startPage=:startPage&includeDetails=:includeDetails)

Calling Options

Table 33: Calling Options

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
criteria_field	The search criteria i.e. the field name. You can search by name, description, type, category, status, owner_id, activation_date, expiration_date, visibility and allow_join.	name	string	Yes
field_value	The search value for the specified search criteria.	group1	string	Yes
count	The number of records per page.	10	string	No

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
startPage	The start page number for the list of records.	1	string	No
includeDetails	If set to false, only the basic details will be returned and if set to true, the group details will be returned with additional information.	false	string	No

Return Values

```
{
  "startIndex": 1,
  "totalResults": 14,
  "hasMoreResults": true,
  "itemsPerPage": 5,
  "facets": [],
  "results": [
    {
      "id": "teams0000000000001043",
      "displayName": "Trekking Activity in India",
      "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups/teams0000000000001043"
    },
    {
      "id": "teams0000000000001040",
      "displayName": "test community",
      "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups/teams0000000000001040"
    },
    {
      "id": "teams0000000000001041",
      "displayName": "Community1",
      "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups/teams0000000000001041"
    },
    {
      "id": "teams0000000000001042",
      "displayName": "comunity2",
      "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups/teams0000000000001042"
    },
    {
      "id": "teams0000000000001063",
      "displayName": "aakripallll",
      "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups/teams0000000000001063"
    }
  ]
}
```

SEARCH MY GROUPS (POST BASED)

Overview

Allows searching within my groups using the POST method.

Requires OAuth

No

Method

POST

URL

https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups?isAdmin=true&count=:count&startPage=:startPage&includeDetails=:includeDetails

Calling Options**Table 34: Calling Options**

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
conditions	The conditions. You can search by name, description, type, category, status, owner_id, activation_date, expiration_date, visibility and allow_join.		string	Yes
isAdmin	Indicate the admin mode, accepts true/false.	false	string	No
count	The number of records per page.	10	string	No
startPage	The start page number for the list of records.	1	string	No
includeDetails	If set to false, only the basic details will be returned and if set to true, the group details will be returned with additional information.	false	string	No

Request Body

```
{
  "conditions": [
    {
      "name": "name",
      "operator": "==",
      "value": "New"
    }
  ]
}
```

Return Values

```
{
  "startIndex": 1,
```

```

"totalResults": 14,
"hasMoreResults": true,
"itemsPerPage": 5,
"facets": [],
"results": [
  {
    "id": "teams0000000000001043",
    "displayName": "Trekking Activity in India",
    "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups/teams0000000000001043"
  },
  {
    "id": "teams0000000000001040",
    "displayName": "test community",
    "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups/teams0000000000001040"
  },
  {
    "id": "teams0000000000001041",
    "displayName": "Community1",
    "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups/teams0000000000001041"
  },
  {
    "id": "teams0000000000001042",
    "displayName": "comunity2",
    "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups/teams0000000000001042"
  },
  {
    "id": "teams0000000000001063",
    "displayName": "aakripa1111",
    "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups/teams0000000000001063"
  }
]
}

```

Use case

This enhancement brings in new APIs to retrieve groups.

Manage group membership

How did it work?

This is a new API.

How does it work now?

This update introduces the following new REST API that help managing group membership with various operations like join, leave, reject and approve.

MANAGE GROUP MEMBERSHIP

Overview

Allows managing group membership with various operations like join, leave, reject and approve.

Requires OAuth

No

Method

POST

URL

https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/groups/membership?action=(:action)

Calling Options**Table 35: Calling Options**

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
action	Action like join, leave, reject and approve	join	string	Yes
@type	Input JSON class name	com.saba.rest.businesscomponent.dto.TeamPersonDTO	string	Yes
team	Group. Supports lookup (Group's name).		string	Yes
personList	List of persons. Supports lookup (Person's username).		string	Yes

Request Body

```
{
  "@type": "com.saba.rest.businesscomponent.dto.TeamPersonDTO",
  "team": {
    "@type": "com.saba.rest.service.RESTServiceObjectReference",
    "displayName": "Trekking Activity in India"
  },
  "personList": [
    "java.util.List",
    [
      {
        "@type": "com.saba.rest.service.RESTServiceObjectReference",
        "displayName": "jvu"
      }
    ]
  ]
}
```

Return Values

```
{
  "message": "Member is successfully added to group.",
  "success": true,
  "messageCode": 200
}
```

Use case

N/A

Retrieve the social resources of a group

How did it work?

These are new APIs.

How does it work now?

This update introduces the following new REST APIs that help retrieving the social resources of a group. It allows retrieving folder, resources within a folder (like idea, issue, file, link, blog, page, etc) and sub-folder of a given group.

FIND SOCIAL RESOURCE OF A GROUP

Overview

Retrieves the social resources of a group. It allows retrieving folder, resources within a folder (like idea, issue, file, link, blog, page, etc) and sub-folder of a given group.

Requires OAuth

No

Method

GET

URL

<https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/group/:groupId?count=:count&startPage=:startPage&includeDetails=:includeDetails>

URL (User-friendly)

You can use a user-friendly URL which accepts the **groupName** instead of the internal Group's ID.

<https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/group/groupName=<GroupName>>

Examples

Retrieve all resources of a folder of a group:

[https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/group/groupName=group1?q=\(folderId%3D%3Dcateg000000000001182\)](https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/group/groupName=group1?q=(folderId%3D%3Dcateg000000000001182))

This will return sub-folders and resources within a given folder.

 **Note:** folderId is case sensitive.

Retrieve all resources of a given type of a group:

[https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/group/groupName=group1?q=\(resourceType%3D%3Didea\)](https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/group/groupName=group1?q=(resourceType%3D%3Didea))

This will return bookmarked resources of a given group.

Calling Options

Table 36: Calling Options

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
groupId	ID of the Group. You can also use 'group~Name=<GroupName>'	teams000000000001123	string	Yes
count	Count	10	string	No
startPage	The start page number for the list of records.	1	string	No
includeDetails	Include detail of social resources found.	false	string	No

Return Values

```
{
  "startIndex": 1,
  "results": [
    {
      "total_comments": 0,
      "displayName": "group discussion1",
      "id": "bbmsg000000000001564",
      "resourceType": "discussions",
      "href": null
    },
    {
      "total_comments": 0,
      "displayName": "discussion2",
      "parent_folder_id": "categ000000000001200",
      "id": "bbmsg000000000001565",
      "resourceType": "discussions",
      "href": null
    },
    {
      "displayName": "folder1",
      "id": "categ000000000001200",
      "resourceType": "folder",
      "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/learning/category/categ000000000001200"
    },
    {
      "total_comments": 0,
      "total_votes": 0,
      "displayName": "group ideal",
      "id": "idear000000000001400",
      "resourceType": "idea",
      "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear000000000001400"
    },
    {
      "total_comments": 0,
      "total_votes": 0,

```

```

    "displayName": "group issue1",
    "id": "issue0000000000001240",
    "resourceType": "issue",
    "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/issue0000000000001240"
  },
  {
    "displayName": "group_workspace1",
    "id": "pgcnt0000000000001714",
    "resourceType": "workspace",
    "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/pgcnt0000000000001714"
  },
  {
    "displayName": "group link1",
    "id": "simrs0000000000001520",
    "resourceType": "file url",
    "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/simrs0000000000001520"
  },
  {
    "displayName": "group file1",
    "id": "simrs0000000000001521",
    "resourceType": "file url",
    "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/simrs0000000000001521"
  },
  {
    "displayName": "group workspace1 page1",
    "id": "spage0000000000001120",
    "resourceType": "page",
    "href":
"http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/spage0000000000001120"
  }
],
"facets": [],
"totalResults": 9,
"hasMoreResults": false,
"itemsPerPage": 10
}

```

FIND SOCIAL RESOURCE OF A GROUP (USING POST - RANGE BASED SEARCH)

Overview

Retrieves the social resources of a group using POST range based search.

Requires OAuth

No

Method

POST

URL

https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/
social/resource/group/:groupId/searchQuery?count=:count&startPage=:startPage&includeDetails=:includeDetails

Calling Options**Table 37: Calling Options**

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
groupId	ID of the Group	teams000000000001123	string	Yes
conditions	Conditions	<pre>[{ "name": "re~ sourceType", "operat~ or": "==", "value": "idea" }]</pre>	string	Yes
count		10	string	No
startPage		1	string	No
includeDetails	Include detail of ssocial re~ sources found.	true	string	No

Request Body

```
{
  "conditions" :[
    {
      "name": "resourceType",
      "operator": "==",
      "value": "idea"
    }
  ]
}
```

Return Values

```
{
  "startIndex": 1,
  "results": [
    {
      "total_comments": 0,
      "total_votes": 0,
      "displayName": "group ideal",
      "id": "idear000000000001400",
      "resourceType": "idea",

```

```

    "href":
      "http://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear000000000001400"
  }
],
"facets": [],
"totalResults": 1,
"hasMoreResults": false,
"itemsPerPage": 10
}

```

Use case

This enhancement brings in new APIs to retrieve the social resources of a group.

Like or dislike a resource

How did it work?

These are new APIs.

How does it work now?

This update introduces the following new REST APIs that help liking or disliking a resource.

LIKE OR DISLIKE A RESOURCE

Overview

Allows liking or disliking a resource.

Requires OAuth

No

Method

POST

URL

<https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/:resourceId/likes?thumbsDown=:thumbsDown>

Calling Options

Table 38: Calling Options

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
resourceId	ID of the resource. A resource can be: Idea, Issue, Link, File and Discussion. Pages, workspaces, blogs are not supported as of now.		string	Yes

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
	 Note: This API also allows to like and unlike the comments of a resource using the ID of comments by invoking the Get comment details of a resource REST API.			
thumbsDown	Like or dislike a resource. Accepts true/false  Note: Dislike is supported only for Issue and Idea resource types.	false	string	No

Return Values

```
{ "success" : true }
```

UNLIKE A RESOURCE

Overview

Allows removing the like of a resource. This is not the same as dislike.

Requires OAuth

No

Method

DELETE

URL

<https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/:resourceId/likes>

Calling Options

Table 39: Calling Options

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
resourceId	ID of the resource. A resource can be: Idea, Issue, Link, File and Discussion. Pages, workspaces, blogs are not supported as of now.		string	Yes

Return Values

```
{ "success" : true }
```

Use case

Users can integrate Saba Social with other products.

Get comment details of a resource

How did it work?

This is a new API.

How does it work now?

This update introduces the following new REST API that helps getting comment details of a resource.

GET COMMENT DETAILS OF A RESOURCE

Overview

Gets comment details of a resource such as Idea, Issue, Link, File and Discussion.

Requires OAuth

No

Method

GET

URL

<https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/:resourceId/comment>

Example:

Getting comment details of a discussion:

<https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/bbmsg000000000001311/comment>

Calling Options

Table 40: Calling Options

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
resourceId	ID of the resource (Idea, Issue, Link, File and Discussion.)		string	Yes

Return Values

```
{
  "commentDetail": [
    {
```

```

    "createdOn": "2016-12-14T06:00:16.000+0000",
    "personDetail": {
      "jobTitle": "cc",
      "firstName": "user",
      "lastName": "öztürk",
      "personNo": "UONE",
      "emailId": "vthomasdoppleganger@saba.com",
      "id": "emplo000000000533317",
      "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/people/emplo000000000533317",
      "username": "UONE"
    },
    "parentId": "bbmsg000000000018227",
    "likeCount": 1,
    "likeDetail": [
      {
        "createdOn": "2016-12-16T09:25:22.670+0000",
        "personDetail": {
          "jobTitle": "cc",
          "firstName": "user",
          "lastName": "öztürk",
          "personNo": "UONE",
          "emailId": "vthomasdoppleganger@saba.com",
          "id": "emplo000000000533317",
          "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/people/emplo000000000533317",
          "username": "UONE"
        },
        "id": "fbbas000000000030389"
      }
    ],
    "replyCount": 0,
    "id": "bbmsg000000000018228",
    "comment": "comment-text"
  }
],
"count": 1
}

```

Use case

Users can integrate Saba Social with other products.

Perform a global search

How did it work?

This is a new API.

How does it work now?

This update introduces the following new REST API that helps getting comment details of a resource.

GLOBAL SEARCH

Overview

This API is very similar to the global search functionality available on UI. It helps locating resources in Saba and returns result details similar to those on UI based on the resource type.

 **Note:** The maximum page size will be restricted to 100 records. At max 500 records can be fetched using this API.

Requires OAuth

No

Method

POST

URL

<https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/globalsearch?count=<count>&startpage=<startpage>>

Calling Options

Table 41: Calling Options

Name	Description	Sample Value	Data Type	Required?
searchText	Required in case searchContext is set as ALL		string	Yes
searchContext	Name of resource type for which search needs to be performed. Possible values are listed in the Possible values of search context attribute table below.		string	Yes
learningEventType	Used for learning advance search. Possible value are listed in the Possible values of learning event type attribute table below.		string	No
deliveryType	Used for learning advance search.		string	No
startDate	Used for learning advance search.  Note: The startDate condition only fetches results for 30 days from the provided date.		string	No
location	Used for learning / job requisition advance search.		string	No
category	Used for learning / social object search as advance filter.		string	No

Name	Description	Sample Value	Data Type	Required?
tag	Used for learning / social object search as advance filter.		string	No
owner	Used for learning / social object search as advance filter.		string	No
sortBy	Used for sorting result. Possible values are listed in the Possible value of sort by attribute table below.		string	No

Possible values of search context attribute

Possible value	UI field Name
ALL	All
BLOGS	Blogs
BOOKMARKLIST	Bookmarks
CENTRAEVENT	Meetings
CHANNELS	Video Channels
VIDEOCONTENT	Videos
DISCUSSIONMESSAGE	Discussions
EVENT	Conferences
FILE	Files
GROUP	Groups
IDEA	Ideas
ISSUE	Issues
URL	Links
PAGES	Pages
JOBREQUISITION	Job Openings
LEARNINGEVENT	Learning Catalog
SUBSCRIPTION	Subscription

PERSON	People
--------	--------

Possible values of learning event type attribute

Possible value	UI field Name
CURRICULUM	Course
CERTIFICATION	Certification
COURSE	Curriculum
OFFERING	Offering / Class
PACKAGE	Package

Possible value of sort by attribute

Possible value	UI field Name
RatingHighToLow	RatingHighToLow
RatingLowToHigh	RatingLowToHigh
RecentlyAdded	RecentlyAdded
RecentlyModified	RecentlyModified
AlphaAZ	AlphaAZ
AlphaZA	AlphaZA
MostCommented	MostCommented
MostShared	MostShared

Note:

The default sort value will be **Relevance**.

Request Body

```
{
  "searchText": "test",
  "searchContext": "LEARNINGEVENT",
  "learningEventType": "CERTIFICATION",
  "deliveryType": {"id": "eqcat000000000000014", "displayName": "blended"},
  "startDate": "2015-10-10THH:mm:ssZ",
  "location": [{"id": "locat000000000200100", "displayName": "location1"}],
  "category": [{"id": "categ000000000001001", "displayName": "category1"}],
  "tag": ["tag1", "tag2"],
  "owner": [{"id": "emplo000000000200100", "displayName": "user1"}],
  "sortBy": "AlphaAZ"
}
```

Return Values

```
{
  "hasMoreResults": true,
  "itemsPerPage": 2,
  "results": [{
    "displayName": "#12#12",
    "rating": "0.0",
    "description": "desc",
    "id": "dowbt000000000001592",
    "href":
    "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/offering/dowbt000000000001592",
    "resourcetype": "OFFERING"
  }, {
    "displayName": "SWYW3",
    "rating": "0.0",
    "description": "This is a course used to create certification for the feature
    SWYW",
    "id": "dowbt000000000001405",
    "href":
    "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/offering/dowbt000000000001405",
    "resourcetype": "OFFERING"
  }]
}
```

Note:

The **href** attribute in the output JSON will be populated for the below listed objects. For rest of object it's value will be null:

- IDEA
- ISSUE
- FILE
- BOOKMARKLIST
- GROUP
- DISCUSSIONMESSAGE
- PERSON
- OFFERING
- CERTIFICATION
- COURSE
- CURRICULUM
- SUBSCRIPTION
- JOBREQUISITION

Use case

Makes a powerful tool now available to partners to integrate with. Customers who wish to build custom UIs can now avail of this feature.

Retrieve the social resources

How did it work?

These are new APIs.

How does it work now?

This update introduces the following new REST APIs that help retrieving the social resources.

GET DETAILS OF A SOCIAL RESOURCE

Overview

Gets details of a social resource. This API enables the user to retrieve the details of a given social resource based on the Resource ID which is passed in the URL.

Requires OAuth

No

Method

GET

URL

`https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/:resourceId`

Examples

`https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear000000000001170`

`https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/issue000000000001180`

`https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/simrs000000000001149`

`https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/pgcnt000000000001045`

`https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/spage000000000001065`

Calling Options

Table 42: Calling Options

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
resourceId	<p>ID of the social resource.</p> <p> Note: This API will only accept the Resource ID of the following supported resource types. An appropriate error message will be returned, if an invalid resource ID is provided.</p>		string	Yes

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?												
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Supported Resource Types</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Idea</td></tr> <tr><td>Link</td></tr> <tr><td>BlogPost</td></tr> <tr><td>Video</td></tr> <tr><td>Issue</td></tr> <tr><td>File</td></tr> <tr><td>Page</td></tr> <tr><td>KAList</td></tr> <tr><td>Blog</td></tr> <tr><td>Workspace</td></tr> <tr><td>VideoContent</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Supported Resource Types	Idea	Link	BlogPost	Video	Issue	File	Page	KAList	Blog	Workspace	VideoContent			
Supported Resource Types																
Idea																
Link																
BlogPost																
Video																
Issue																
File																
Page																
KAList																
Blog																
Workspace																
VideoContent																

Return Values

```
{
  "socialProfile": null,
  "issueDetail": {
    "recommendable": true,
    "author": null,
    "implementationLead": {
      "name": null,
      "id": null,
      "type": null
    },
    "recommendationList": null,
    "peopleListed": true,
    "groupMemberListed": false,
    "statusDisplayName": "New",
    "stateDisplayName": "New",
    "extendedAttributes": {
      "shareWith": [
        {
          "role": "Viewer",
          "displayName": "Everyone",
          "id": "teams0000000000001000"
        },
        {
          "role": "Viewer",
          "displayName": "Migration Community",
          "id": "teams0000000000011981"
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

```

    },
    {
      "role": "Co-owner",
      "displayName": "UONE",
      "id": "emplo0000000000533317"
    }
  ],
  "tags": []
},
"language": {
  "name": "English",
  "id": "lange0000000000000001",
  "type": "LANGUAGE"
},
"state": "new",
"owner": {
  "name": "User Öztürk",
  "id": "emplo0000000000533317",
  "type": "PERSON"
},
"timestamp": "0",
"description": "<p>&lt;<span data-mce-bogus=\"1\"
class=\"nanospell-typo\">iframe</span> <span data-mce-bogus=\"1\"
class=\"nanospell-typo\">src</span>=<span data-mce-bogus=\"1\"
class=\"nanospell-typo\">javascript</span>:alert(9);' &gt;&lt;/span>
data-mce-bogus=\"1\" class=\"nanospell-typo\">iframe</span>&gt;<br
data-mce-bogus=\"1\"></p>",
"domain": {
  "name": "world",
  "id": "domin0000000000000001",
  "type": "DOMAIN"
},
"status": "1",
"createdBy": {
  "name": "User Öztürk",
  "id": "emplo0000000000533317",
  "type": "PERSON"
},
"updatedBy": "uone",
"updatedAt": "2016-05-23T07:02:22.000+0000",
"createdAt": "2016-05-23T07:02:22.000+0000",
"name": "&lt;iframe src='javascript:alert(9);' &gt;&lt;/iframe&gt;PCAKHO",
" id": "issue000000000004706",
" type": "ISSUE"
},
"pictureURL": null,
"tagList": null,
"socialActions": null,
"categoryList": null
}

```

FIND SOCIAL RESOURCES

Overview

Retrieves the social resources of a given resource type. This API enables the user to search for social resources using different search criteria and different search attributes.

Requires OAuth

No

Method

GET

URL

[https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource?type=resourceType&q=\(criteria_field=field_value\)&f=\(attributes\)&count=count&startPage=startPage](https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource?type=resourceType&q=(criteria_field=field_value)&f=(attributes)&count=count&startPage=startPage)

 **Note:** The type search criteria is mandatory and will only accept one resource type at a time.

The q and f parameters are optional.

Example

<https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource?type=idea>

Calling Options**Table 43: Calling Options**

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
resourceType	Social resource type		string	Yes
	Supported Resource Types			
	Idea			
	Link			
	BlogPost			
	Video			
	Issue			
	File			
	Page			
	KAList			
	Blog			
	Workspace			
VideoContent				
count	Count	10	string	No
startPage	The start page number for the list of records.	1	string	No

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
criteria_field	The search criteria i.e. the field name. You can use any field with "isSearchFilter": true.  Note: To find out the fields that have "is~SearchFilter": true, invoke the "Get the Meta details" REST APIs.		string	Yes
field_value	The search value for the specified search criteria.		string	Yes
includeDetails	Include detail of social resources found.	false	string	No

Supported Search Criteria

The following search criteria filters are provided (All these filter criteria are available on Social admin UI page):

Search Attribute Name	Data Type	Possible Values	Example
name	String		name%3D%3Didea1
tags	String		tag*s*%3D%3Dmytag
sharewith_name	String		Sharewith_name%3D%3Dc~sindhav1
sharewith_id	String		sharewith_id%3D%3Dper~sn000000000236908
updated_on	String		updatedOn%3D%3D2016-01-01
language_id	String		lan~g~age_id%3D%3D10000000000001
language_name	String		language_nae%3D%3DEng~lish
author_id	String		author_id%3D%3D
author_name	String		author_name%3D%3Dcsind~hav1

Return Values

```
{
  "startIndex": 1,
```

```
"results": [  
  {  
    "displayName": "TestIdea test",  
    "id": "idear0000000000006127",  
    "href":  
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000006127"  
  },  
  {  
    "displayName": "Idea Lead",  
    "id": "idear0000000000006126",  
    "href":  
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000006126"  
  },  
  {  
    "displayName": "UP_36 Idea3",  
    "id": "idear0000000000006907",  
    "href":  
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000006907"  
  },  
  {  
    "displayName": "UP_36 Idea 1",  
    "id": "idear0000000000006905",  
    "href":  
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000006905"  
  },  
  {  
    "displayName": "IdeaDPW11",  
    "id": "idear0000000000005485",  
    "href":  
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000005485"  
  },  
  {  
    "displayName": "sdfsd",  
    "id": "idear0000000000005386",  
    "href":  
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000005386"  
  },  
  {  
    "displayName": "idea social domain",  
    "id": "idear0000000000006146",  
    "href":  
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000006146"  
  },  
  {  
    "displayName": "SOCIAL DOMAIN ISSUE",  
    "id": "idear0000000000006165",  
    "href":  
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000006165"  
  },  
  {  
    "displayName": "Testing Idea 001 from ShuchiTester032",  
    "id": "idear0000000000004705",  
    "href":  
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000004705"
```

```

    },
    {
      "displayName": "Testing idea 0003 from Norman",
      "id": "idear0000000000004644",
      "href":
        "https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000004644"
    }
  ],
  "hasMoreResults": true,
  "itemsPerPage": 10,
  "totalResults": 1037,
  "facets": []
}

```

Supported Search Attributes

The following search attributes are provided (All these search attributes are available on Social admin UI page):

Search Attribute Name	Data Type	Possible Values	Example
description	String		f=(description)
status	String		f=(status)
State	String		f=(state)
domain_id	String		f=(domain_id)
domain_name	String		f=(domain_name)
created_on	String		f=(created_on)
updated_on	String		f=(updated_on)
language_id	String		f=(language_id)
language_name	String		f=(language_name)
author_id	String		f=(author_id)
author_name	String		f=(author_name)
shareWith	String		f=(shareWith)
tags	String		f=(tags)

Return Values

```

{
  "startIndex": 1,
  "results": [
    {
      "displayName": "TestIdea test",

```

```

      "id": "idear0000000000006127",
      "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000006127"
    },
    {
      "displayName": "Idea Lead",
      "id": "idear0000000000006126",
      "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000006126"
    },
    {
      "displayName": "UP_36 Idea3",
      "id": "idear0000000000006907",
      "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000006907"
    },
    {
      "displayName": "UP_36 Idea 1",
      "id": "idear0000000000006905",
      "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000006905"
    },
    {
      "displayName": "IdeaDPW11",
      "id": "idear0000000000005485",
      "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000005485"
    },
    {
      "displayName": "sdfsd",
      "id": "idear0000000000005386",
      "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000005386"
    },
    {
      "displayName": "idea social domain",
      "id": "idear0000000000006146",
      "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000006146"
    },
    {
      "displayName": "SOCIAL DOMAIN ISSUE",
      "id": "idear0000000000006165",
      "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000006165"
    },
    {
      "displayName": "Testing Idea 001 from ShuchiTester032",
      "id": "idear0000000000004705",
      "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000004705"
    },
    {

```

```

        "displayName": "Testing idea 0003 from Norman",
        "id": "idear0000000000004644",
        "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/idear0000000000004644"
    }
  ],
  "hasMoreResults": true,
  "itemsPerPage": 10,
  "totalResults": 1037,
  "facets": []
}

```

FIND SOCIAL RESOURCES (USING POST - RANGE BASED SEARCH)

Overview

Retrieves the social resources using POST range based search. This API enables the user to search for social resources using different search criteria and different search attributes.

Requires OAuth

No

Method

POST

URL

<https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/searchQuery?type=type&count=count&startPage=startPage&includeDetails=includeDetails>

EXAMPLE

<https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/searchQuery?type=idea>

Calling Options

Table 44: Calling Options

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?						
type	Resource Type	idea	string	Yes						
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Supported Resource Types</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Idea</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Link</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BlogPost</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Video</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Issue</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Supported Resource Types	Idea	Link	BlogPost	Video	Issue			
Supported Resource Types										
Idea										
Link										
BlogPost										
Video										
Issue										

Name	Description	Default Value	Data Type	Required?
	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">File</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Page</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">KAList</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Blog</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Workspace</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">VideoContent</div>			
conditions	Conditions	<pre>[{ \ "name\ " : \ "au~ thor_name\ " , \ "operator\ " : \ " ==\ " , \ "value\ " : \ "CSIND~ HAV1\ " }]</pre>	string	Yes
count		10	string	No
startPage		1	string	No
includeDetails	Include detail of social re~ sources found.	true	string	No

Request Body

```
{
  "conditions" : [
    {
      "name": "author_name",
      "operator": "==",
      "value": "uone"
    }
  ]
}
```

Return Values

```
{
  "startIndex": 1,
  "results": [
    {
      "displayName": "&lt;iframe src='javascript:alert(9);'
&gt;&lt;/iframe&gt;PCAKHO",
      "id": "issue0000000000004706",
      "href":
```

```

"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/issue000000000004706"
  },
  {
    "displayName": "Swift issue2 &lt;OBJECT
TYPE=&quot;text&#47;x-scriptlet&quot;
DATA=&quot;https:&#47;&#47;www.jnxsecurity.com&#47;xss.html&quot;&gt;&lt;&#47;OBJECT&gt;",
    "id": "issue000000000004925",
    "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/issue000000000004925"
  },
  {
    "displayName": "IssueHome222",
    "id": "issue000000000004844",
    "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/issue000000000004844"
  },
  {
    "displayName": "IssueMe",
    "id": "issue000000000004845",
    "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/issue000000000004845"
  },
  {
    "displayName": "tsindhavissue2",
    "id": "issue000000000005126",
    "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/issue000000000005126"
  },
  {
    "displayName": "Test211M7S",
    "id": "issue000000000005217",
    "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/issue000000000005217"
  },
  {
    "displayName": "Test5N5F8W",
    "id": "issue000000000005176",
    "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/issue000000000005176"
  },
  {
    "displayName": "TestMYHKJB",
    "id": "issue000000000005219",
    "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/issue000000000005219"
  },
  {
    "displayName": "TestNXBGRC",
    "id": "issue000000000005222",
    "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/issue000000000005222"
  },
  },

```

```

    {
      "displayName": "TestHNVMIQ",
      "id": "issue0000000000005224",
      "href":
"https://<hostname-api.sabacloud.com>/v1/social/resource/issue0000000000005224"
    }
  ],
  "hasMoreResults": true,
  "itemsPerPage": 10,
  "totalResults": 105,
  "facets": []
}

```

Return Values (with includeDetails=true)

```

{
  "startIndex": 1,
  "totalResults": 454,
  "hasMoreResults": true,
  "itemsPerPage": 2,
  "facets": [],
  "results": [
    {
      "language": {
        "name": "English",
        "id": "lange0000000000000001",
        "type": "LANGUAGE"
      },
      "state": "new",
      "owner": {
        "name": "Client Two",
        "id": "persn0000000000001001",
        "type": "PERSON"
      },
      "description": "<p>Idea_test_07_29_005</p>",
      "domain": {
        "name": "world",
        "id": "domin0000000000000001",
        "type": "DOMAIN"
      },
      "timestamp": "1",
      "status": "1",
      "implementationLead": {
        "name": null,
        "id": null,
        "type": null
      },
      "peopleListed": true,
      "recommendable": true,
      "author": null,
      "recommendationList": null,
      "groupMemberListed": false,
      "extendedAttributes": {
        "shareWith": [
          {
            "role": "Viewer",
            "displayName": "Client One",
            "id": "persn0000000000001000"
          },
          {

```

```

"role": "Viewer",
"displayName": "charshad1 csindhav1",
"id": "persn0000000000202303"
},
{
"role": "Co-owner",
"displayName": "Client Two",
"id": "persn000000000001001"
}
],
"tags": [
"mytag3",
"mytag4"
]
},
"stateDisplayName": "New",
"statusDisplayName": "New",
"createdOn": "2016-08-29T13:12:26.000+0530",
"updatedBy": "uone",
"updatedOn": "2016-11-08T16:31:57.000+0530",
"createdBy": {
"name": "User One",
"id": "emplo000000000001000",
"type": "PERSON"
},
"name": "11041104",
"id": "idear000000000001172",
"type": "IDEA"
},
{
"language": {
"name": "English",
"id": "lange0000000000000001",
"type": "LANGUAGE"
},
"state": "new",
"owner": {
"name": "User One",
"id": "emplo000000000001000",
"type": "PERSON"
},
"description": "<p>dasdsadsada</p>",
"domain": {
"name": "world",
"id": "domin0000000000000001",
"type": "DOMAIN"
},
"timestamp": "0",
"status": "1",
"implementationLead": {
"name": null,
"id": null,
"type": null
},
"recommendable": true,
"author": null,
"recommendationList": null,
"groupMemberListed": false,
"peopleListed": true,
"statusDisplayName": "New",
"stateDisplayName": "New",
"extendedAttributes": {

```

```

"shareWith": [
  {
    "role": "Viewer",
    "displayName": "AONE2",
    "id": "persn0000000000200149"
  },
  {
    "role": "Co-owner",
    "displayName": "UONE",
    "id": "emplo0000000000001000"
  }
],
"tags": []
},
"createdOn": "2016-06-21T18:29:29.000+0530",
"updatedBy": "uone",
"updatedOn": "2016-06-21T18:29:29.000+0530",
"createdBy": {
  "name": "User One",
  "id": "emplo0000000000001000",
  "type": "PERSON"
},
"name": "aaadsadadadasd",
"id": "idear0000000000001044",
"type": "IDEA"
}
]
}

```

Use case

This enhancement brings in new APIs to retrieve the social resources of a group.

Chapter

2

Analytics

Topics:

- [Framework enhancements](#)
 - [Updated Reports](#)
 - [New Attributes](#)
 - [Updated Attributes](#)
-

Framework enhancements

Conditional formatting for bar charts

How did it work?

Bar charts in Saba Analytics did not support conditional formatting.

How does it work now?

Bar charts in Saba Analytics now support conditional formatting. While configuring the bar chart, you can now add conditional formatting to the data that it shows under the **Configure Conditional Formatting** section.

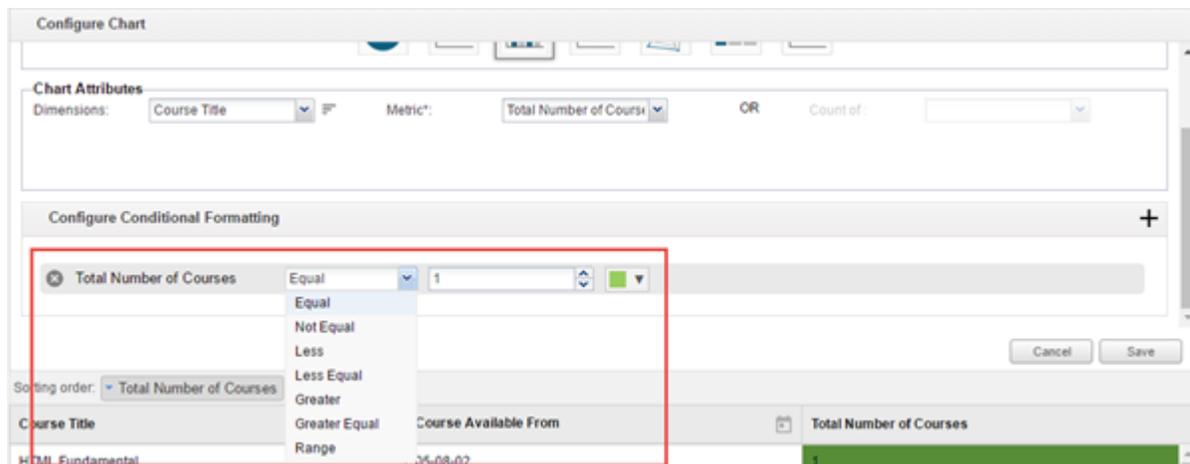


Figure 49: Conditional formatting for Bar charts

Under the **Configure Conditional Formatting** section, you can conditionally format the data on the bar chart.

For a field that you want to format, choose the condition type, select the appropriate value for that condition and then choose an appropriate color for the condition.

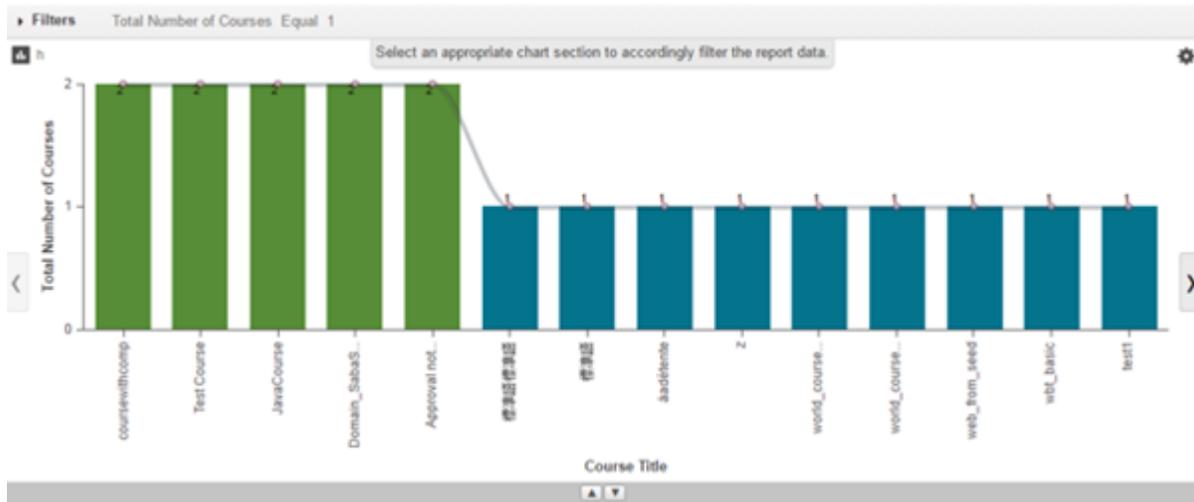


Figure 50: Bar charts with Conditional formatting

This is also applicable to the PDF output.

Use case

This enhancement provides quick visual indicators on data values in a bar chart.

Custom dimensions support date based calculations

How did it work?

Custom dimensions didn't support date based calculations.

How does it work now?

Saba Analytics now allows creating custom if/else based dimensions that can help perform date based calculations such as difference between dates, addition/subtraction of days to a date to calculate duration, etc.

Suppose you wish to populate "Years in service" field by using the data found in the HIRED_ON attribute. This can be done as follows:

```

If is_terminated = false
  then CURRENTDATE - HIRED_ON
else
  IS_TERMINATED
end if

```

Using this formula, 5.8 years will be returned for a date value "2011-01-01".

To create a custom dimension with date based calculations:

1. To create a new derived dimension, whilst you create a new report click the + icon.

 **Note:** Alternatively, you can also add a new derived dimension using **Settings > Global Custom Attributes**, which will be available for use in all reports. Just like Custom Metrics, the **Delete** button is available only in this view and it is enabled only for dimensions that are not used in any of the reports.

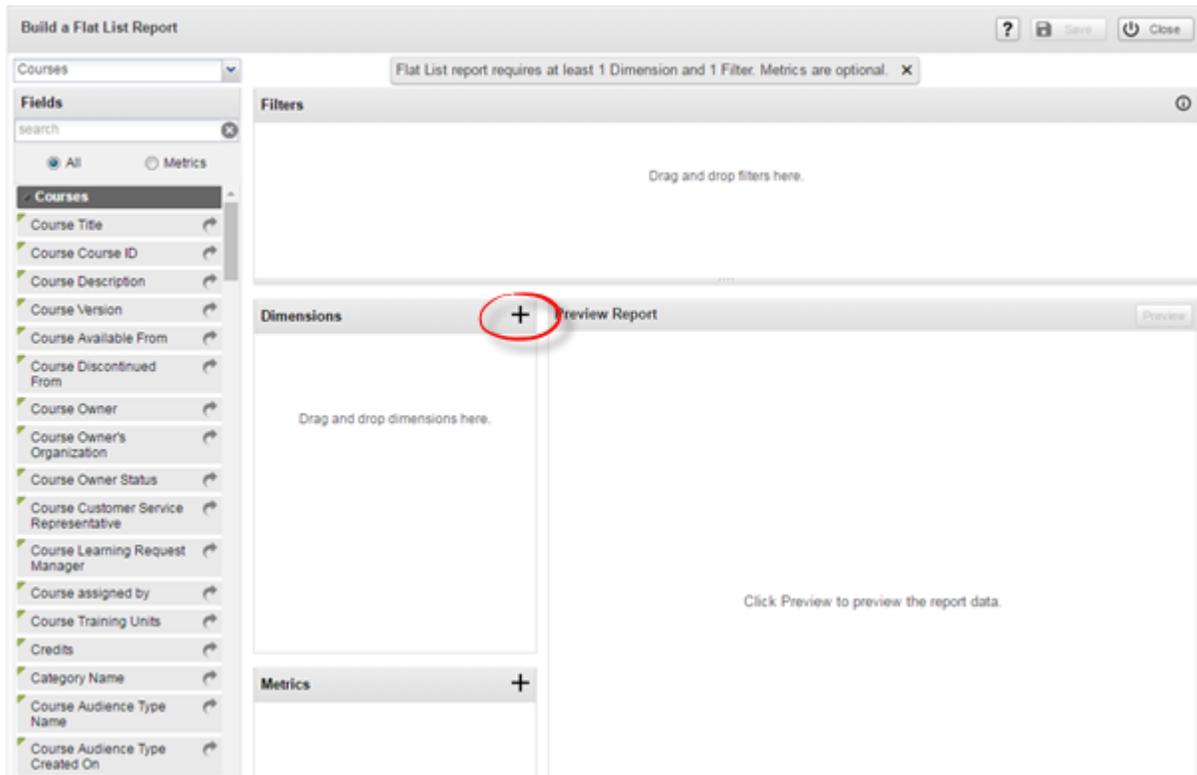


Figure 51: Add a new dimension

2. This brings up the **Add a custom dimension** window, where you can use the **Constructs** such as IF, THEN, ELSE, ELSE IF, END IF, etc. to build the expression that will be evaluated to derive the value of the dimension.
3. Add the required dimensions along with the appropriate operators to form the IF condition.
4. After you add the required dimension and the operators, click the THEN construct. Clicking the THEN construct completes the IF condition and allows you to provide the outcome for a successful condition.
5. After you click the THEN construct, you can either add a dimension (which will be treated as a value) or enter a plain text value to provide a custom constant string as a value or a **date calculation**.

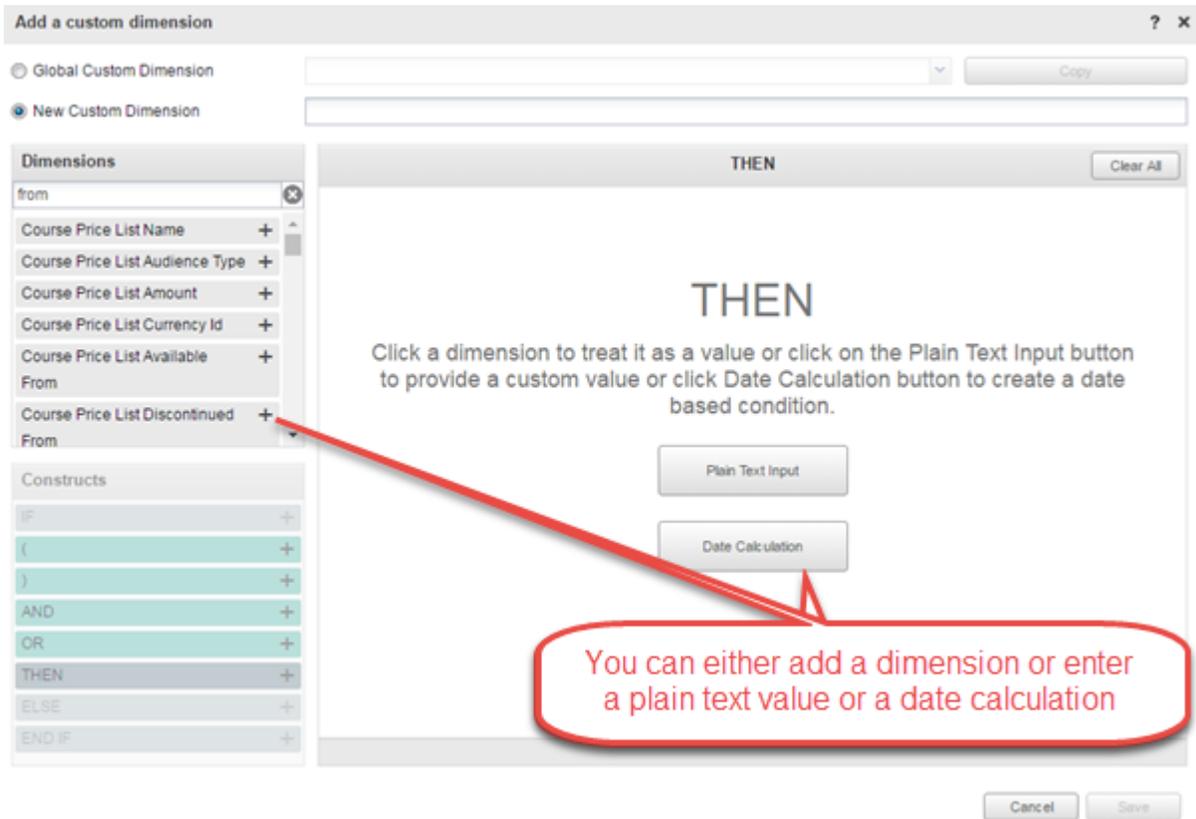
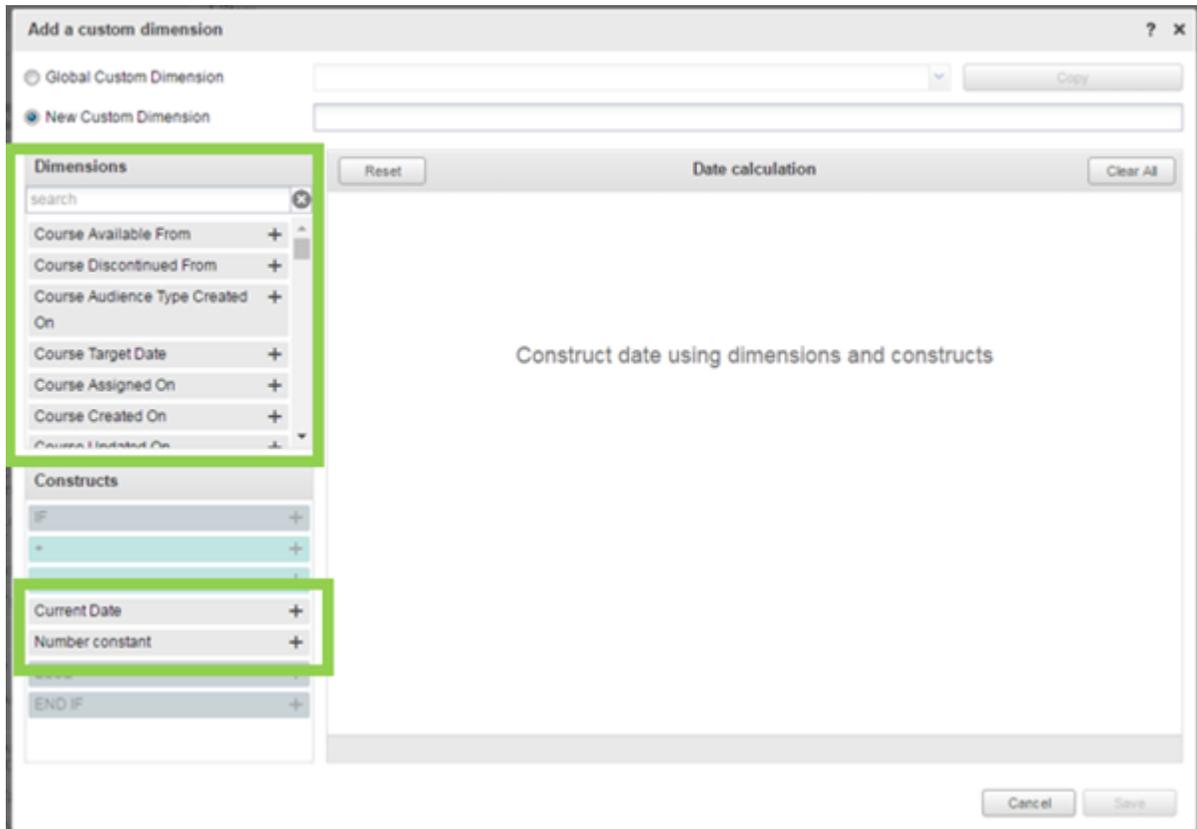


Figure 52: Adding a dimension or text value

Clicking **Date Calculation** shows the Date Calculation screen.



Here you can construct a date using the existing dimensions and constructs.

Figure 53: Date calculation

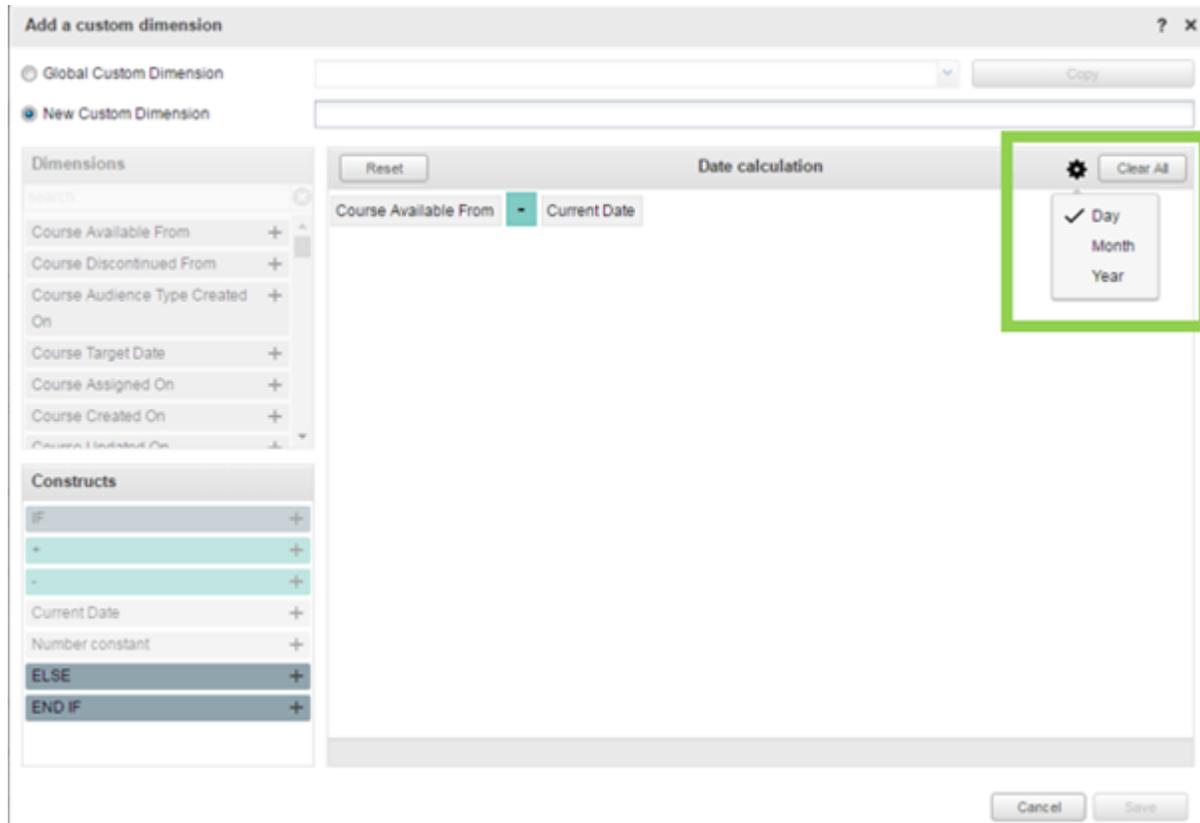


Figure 54: Construct a date calculation

You can add or subtract days to a date.

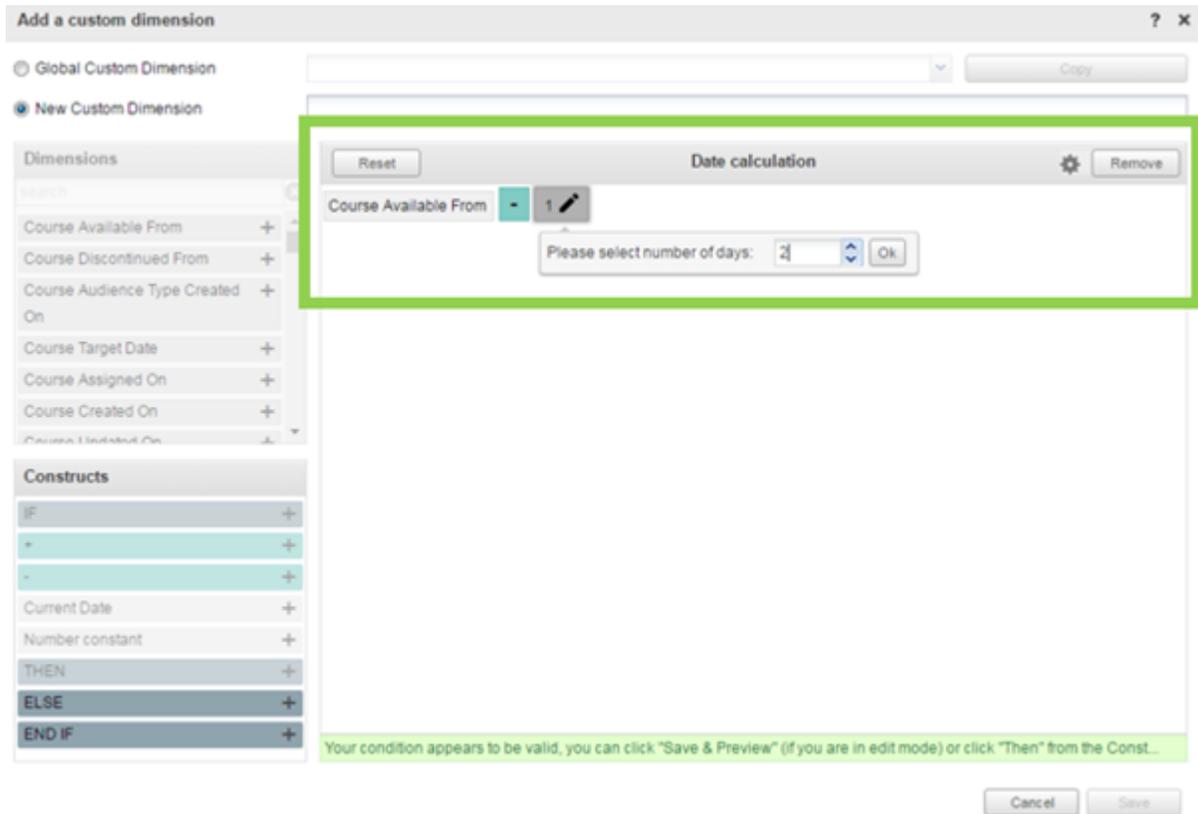


Figure 55: Add or subtract days to a date

After you are done with the THEN construct, click the ELSE construct to set the outcome for the failed condition or click the END IF condition to complete the expression.

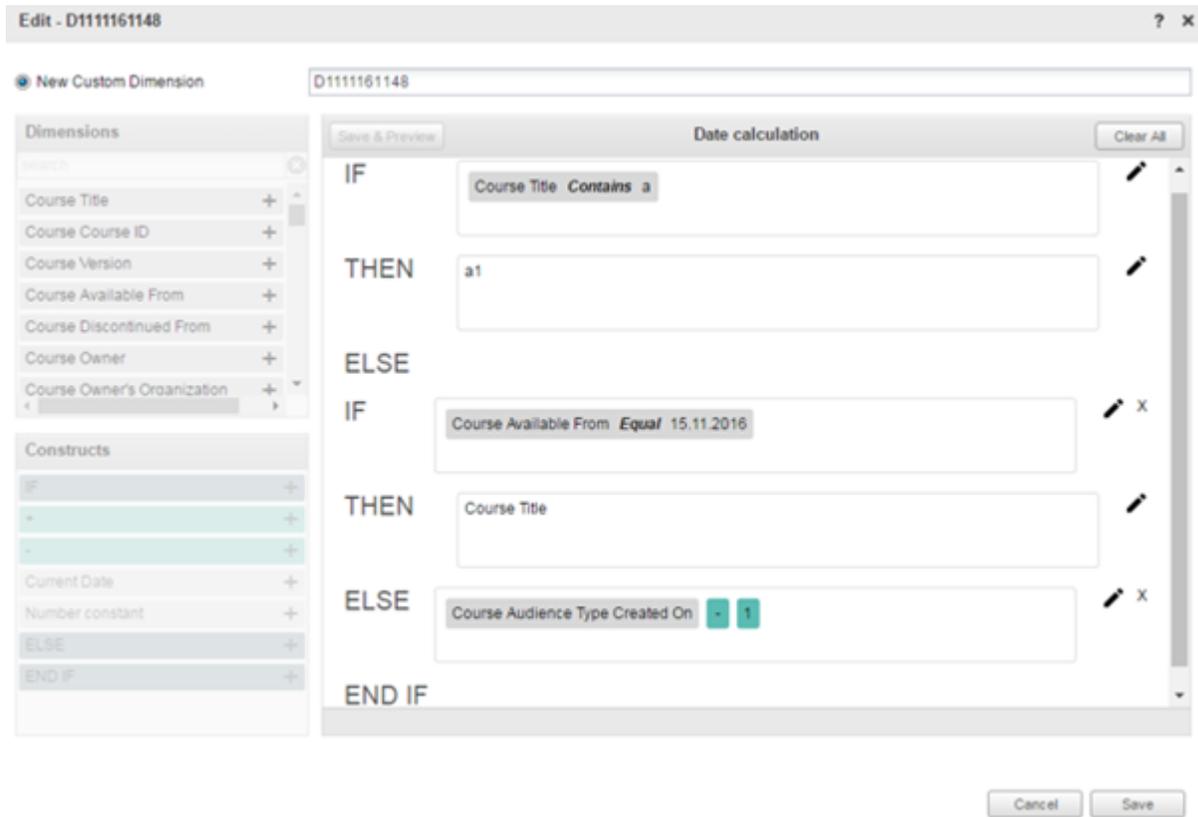


Figure 56: An expression with Date calculation

The following operations are not supported as part of date manipulations:

- date + date
- number – date
- number – number
- number + number

Note:

- For records that do not match any of the conditions specified in the custom dimension and in scenarios where 'else' is not specified, null will be returned.
- If the condition contains any constant values, the data type of the custom dimension will be string.

Use case

This enhancement enhances custom dimension capability by allowing date fields to be used in simple calculations such as:

- Days elapsed after a curricula has been assigned
- Number of years since hire date

Conditional formatting support for dimensions

How did it work?

Saba Analytics supported conditional formatting only for Metrics.

How does it work now?

Saba Analytics now supports conditional formatting for Dimensions as well.

While saving the report, under the **Conditional Formatting** section, you can conditionally format certain content on the report. Search for the required field name (Metrics / Dimensions) by keying in the first few characters of the field name you're looking for or click the Search icon.

The screenshot shows a 'Conditional Formatting' dialog box with two tabs: 'Metrics' and 'Dimensions'. The 'Dimensions' tab is active. There is a search bar labeled 'Select a Metric:' with the text 'search' and a magnifying glass icon. Below the search bar, a list of items is displayed. The first item is 'Total Number of Courses_new' with a dropdown menu set to 'Equal', a text input field containing '1', a dropdown menu set to 'By cell', and a green color swatch. At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Next', and 'Save'.

Figure 57: Adding conditional formatting

After selecting a field, choose the condition type, select the appropriate value for that condition, indicate whether the conditional formatting is to be applied by row or by cell and then choose an appropriate color for the condition.

The screenshot shows a single conditional formatting rule configuration. It consists of a search bar containing 'Head Count', a dropdown menu set to 'Greater', a text input field containing '5', a dropdown menu set to 'By cell', and a yellow color swatch.

Figure 58: Setting the values for conditional formatting

You can add multiple such exceptions. Search for the required field name by keying in the first few characters of the field name you're looking for or click the Search icon. This brings up another field for adding a new condition.

Date equal conditional formatting.pdf 1 / 7

Person Full Name	Course Title	Course Available From	Total Number of Courses
User user	world_course/en_US	07092009	7
User user	Domain_SabaQE_course/en_US	07092009	6
User user	Domain_SabaDev_course/en_US	07092009	5
User user	Domain_USQE_course/en_US	07092009	5
User user	Domain_IndiaQE_course/en_US	07092009	5
User1_Two1	Course_PBSuKDrop	07162009	4
User4_Two4	Course_PBSuKDrop	07162009	4
User Six	Course_PBSuKDrop	07162009	4
User1_Two1	Course_PBSuKDrop	07162009	4
Client1_One1	Course_PBSuKDrop	07162009	4
User3_Three3	Course_PBSuKDrop	07162009	4
User2_Two2	Course_PBSuKDrop	07162009	4
Client4_Two4	Course_PBSuKDrop	07162009	4
User2_Three2	Course_PBSuKDrop	07162009	4
Client5_Two5	Course_PBSuKDrop	07162009	4
User5_Two5	Course_PBSuKDrop	07162009	4
User5_Three5	Course_PBSuKDrop	07162009	4
User3_Two3	Course_PBSuKDrop	07162009	4
User1_Three1	Course_PBSuKDrop	07162009	4
User user	Domain_IndiaSupport_course/en_US	07092009	3
User_ClientIndiaSupport	Domain_IndiaSupport_course/en_US	07092009	3
User_ClientSabaQE	Domain_SabaQE_course/en_US	07092009	3
Ajay Tripathi	Course_ApprovalFinh	07162009	3
Paul Humm2	sc_ContentUpdate1	08032009	3
alternatop2_upgrade2	sc_course_content_res_path1_2en_US	07172009	3
Paul Humm5	sc_TranscriptUpdate	08042009	3
User_ClientUSSupport	Domain_USSupport_course/en_US	07092009	3
User1_Five1	sc_ILTOffering	08102009	2
User_ClientIndiaQE	Domain_IndiaQE_course/en_US	07092009	2
Client Three	CEUS	07042007	2
User4_Three4	Course_PBSuKDrop	07162009	2
sc_upgrade4_upgrade_person4	sc_course_resubmit_content/en_US	07172009	2
User user	Domain_USDev_course/en_US	07092009	2
User5_Five5	Scats Grabbing Test	08232001	2

Figure 59: Conditional formatting applied to the PDF output

The following are the supported types of dimensions:

- Types of OOB dimensions: Date, Number and LOV
- Types of custom dimensions: Date and Number
 - 👉 **Note:** Custom dimensions which are a combination of two different data types such as Date and String are not supported.
- Types of fixed custom dimensions: Date, Number and LOV
 - 👉 **Note:** For fixed custom dimensions of multiple components, the dimension will be available for conditional formatting only if the data type of all the components is same.
- Types of Extended attributes: Date, Number and LOV
- Currency attributes

Use case

Conditional formatting allows specifying a condition on metrics or dimension in the report that needs to be highlighted. Highlighting of data can be done on cell or on the entire row.

Set colors of LOV for stackedbar and pie charts

How did it work?

Saba Analytics only supported conditional formatting of results based on a numeric range.

How does it work now?

Saba Analytics now also supports setting colors for the LOV values of the dimensions used in stackedbar and pie charts.

👉 **Note:**

For stackedbar charts the LOVs used as legends will follow these colors.

The option to set colors of LOV for stackedbar and pie charts is available under **Analytics Settings > LOV Color Configuration**.

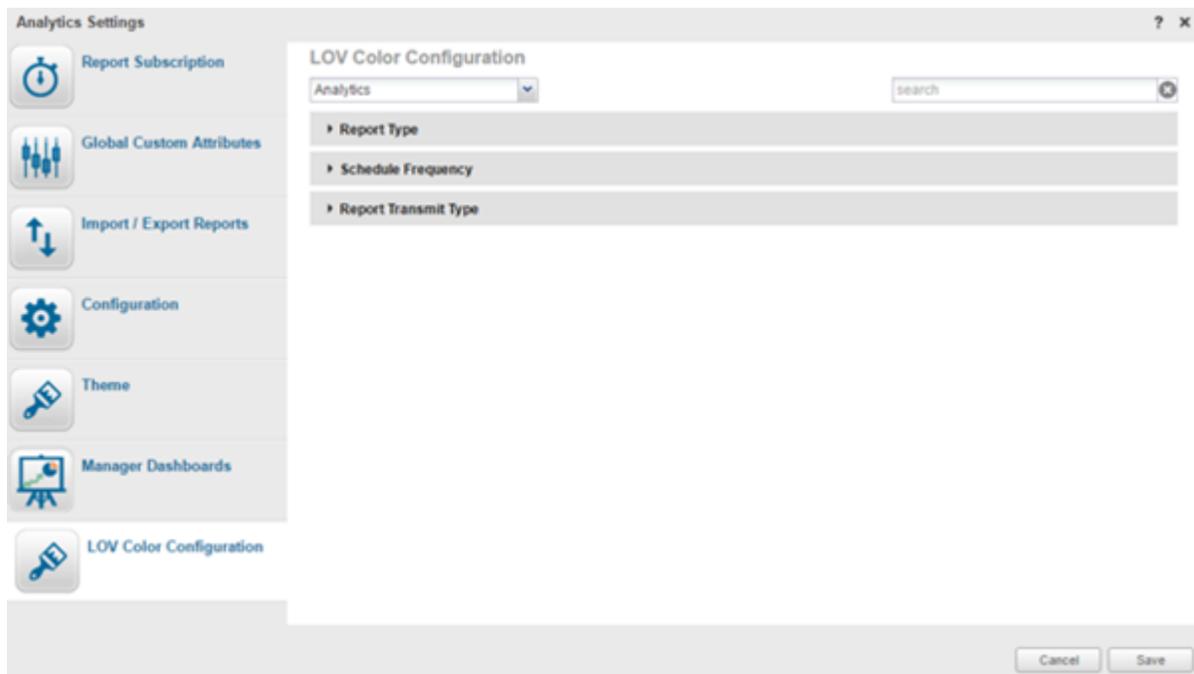
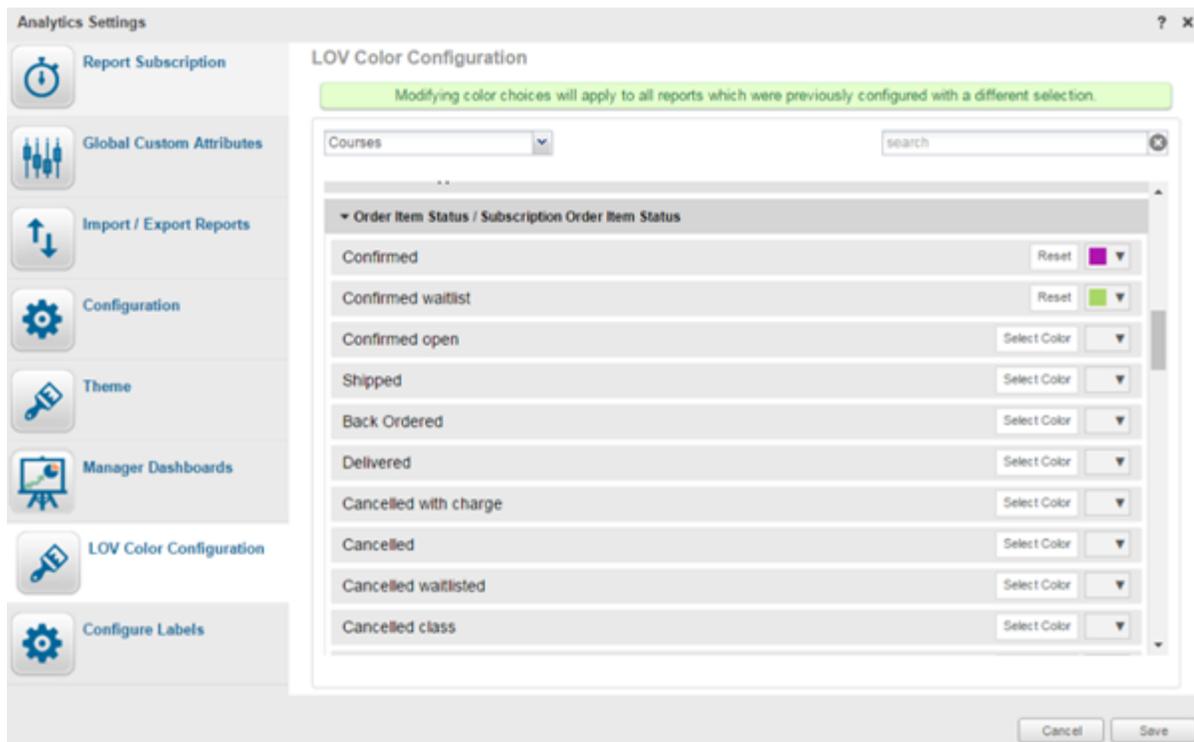


Figure 60: Analytics Settings > LOV Color Configuration.

Select an entity from the drop down and then select the appropriate color for the required field. You can also search for the required dimension.

Note: Only OOB attributes can be configured.



The results are reflected on the UI and also in the PDFs.

Figure 61: Adding conditional formatting - Selecting the color

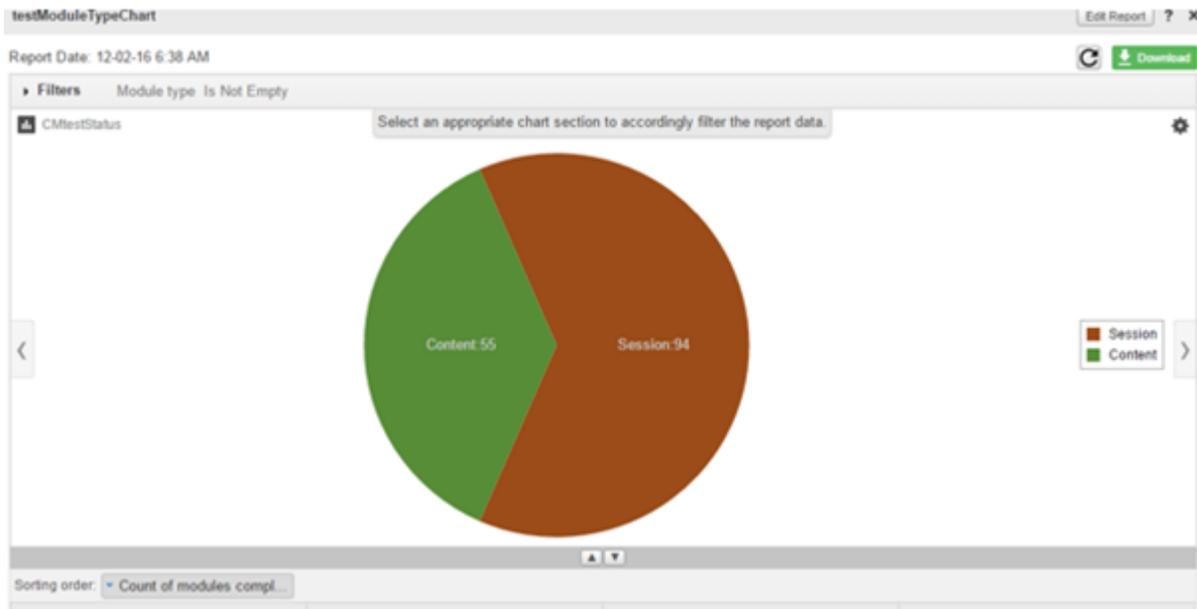


Figure 62: Results

Use case

This helps anyone consuming the report to visually understand the cues based on color indicators used. It allows standardization in representing colors for similar values across reports. For instance Green for success, Red for no show and other statuses.

Vertical column headers for Cross tab reports

How did it work?

Saba Analytics only supported horizontal .

How does it work now?

Saba Analytics now also supports vertical column headers for Cross tab reports. While saving a cross tab report you will have an option to enable "Vertical report data headers".

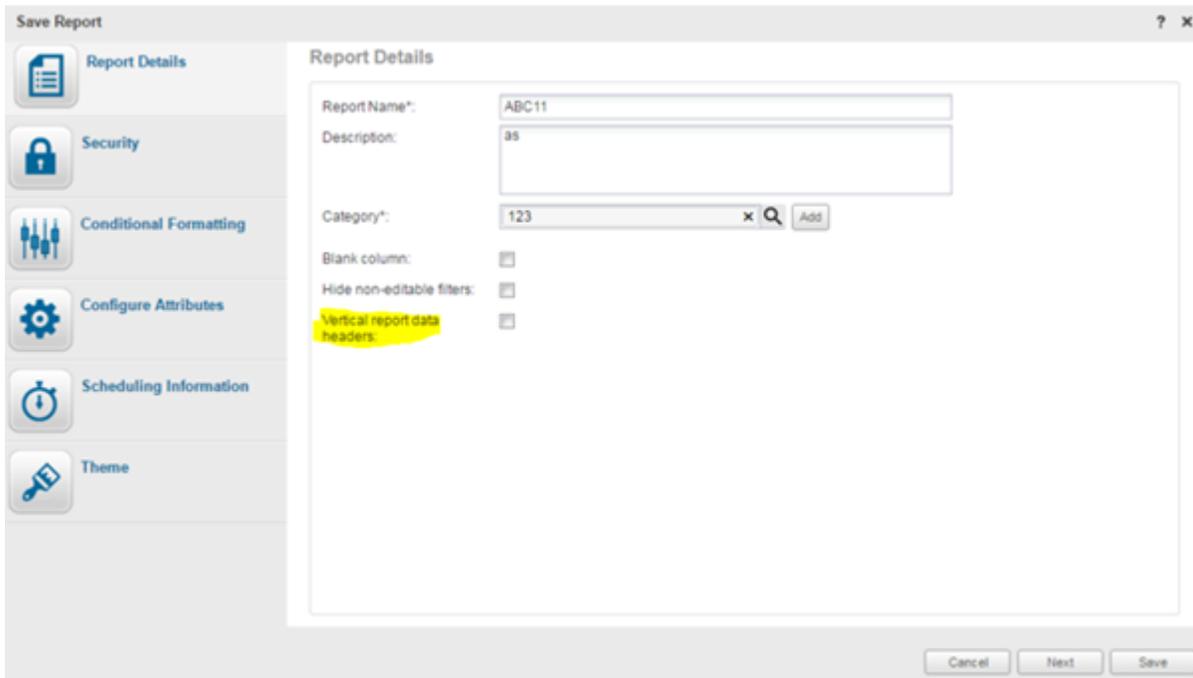


Figure 63: Vertical report data headers

After you enable the "Vertical report data headers" option, the report as well as the PDF output will show vertical column headers.

Note: The header text of the report columns will be truncated and a tooltip will show the complete text.

Report Date: 23.11.2016 16:48:31

Filters Course Title In 11 item(s) selected. AND Total Number of Courses Grea...

This report only shows the first 15 values for the horizontal dimension.

	Course Title									
Course Delivery Mode Duration (PH:30)	Ad hoc Testing (std hoc)	Bulk Process 1 with price	Bulk Process 2 (No manager approval required)	Bulk Process 3 (audience type)	Bulk Process 4 (w/ content)	Bulk Process 5 (required prerequisite)	Communication Skills for Career Growth	Competency Related Offering	aaacou_for_package_with_no_price	blendopersonDen_US
00:00		4	3	2	2	2	2	1		
08:00		1								
	1								1	1
Total	1	5	3	2	2	2	2	1	1	1

The change is reflected in the PDF as well.

Figure 64: Report with vertical column headers

CT Header

Created by: User Two.
Generated on 23.11.2016 17:38:24 IST by User Two.

No chart configured

Filters

The And operator has been applied to all the filters.

Course Title In aaacou_for_package_with_no_price,Ad-hoc Testing 1(ad-hoc),Bulk Process 1 with price,Bulk Process 2 (No manager approval required),Bulk Process 3 (audience type),Bulk Process 4 (w/ content),Bulk Process 5 (required prerequisite),blendedversion3en_US,coursecontaining4keyword,Communication Skills for Career Growth,Competency Related Offering

Total Number of Courses Greater Equal -2

Note: This report only shows the first 15 values for the horizontal dimension.

Course Delivery Mode Duration (HH:MM)	Course Title										Total	
	Ad-hoc Testing 1(ad-hoc)	Bulk Process 1 with price	Bulk Process 2 (No manager approval required)	Bulk Process 3 (audience type)	Bulk Process 4 (w/ content)	Bulk Process 5 (required prerequisite)	Communication Skills for Career Growth	Competency Related Offering	aaacou_for_package_with_no_price	blendedversion3en_US		coursecontaining4keyword
00:00		4	3	2	2	2	2	1				16
08:00		1										1
1	1							1	1	1		4
Total	1	5	3	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	21

Figure 65: PDF with vertical column headers

Use case

This helps save real estate on the cross tab report especially where secondary dimensions are used. If these dimensions contain abbreviated values, the 90 degree orientation works well to show narrow columns, thus allowing more columns to be accommodated in the available screen space. The same is presented in the downloaded PDF file.

Define sorting on charts

How did it work?

Saba Analytics did not support sorting on all charts.

How does it work now?

For two dimension reports, you can now define sorting (ASCENDING or DESCENDING) on dimension values:

- Sorting will first be applied on the dimension which gets paginated like axis dimension in case of stack bar chart.
- Sorting will then be applied on the finite dimension like legend in case of stack bar chart.

 **Note:** If sorting is not configured then by default sorting will be done on the metric.

Candidate Snapshot

Report Date: 05.12.2016 3:04 PM

Filters: Recruiter full name Is Not Empty AND Job Requisition Approved On Gre...

Grouping options

Configure Chart

Name:

Chart Type

Chart Attributes

Axis-Dimension*: Candidate Full Name Metric*: OR Count of:

Legend-Dimension*:

Ascending
Descending
None

Cancel Save

Figure 66: Sorting for axis dimension

Candidate Snapshot

Report Date: 05.12.2016 3:04 PM

Filters: Recruiter full name Is Not Empty AND Job Requisition Approved On Gre...

Grouping options

Configure Chart

Name: sorted chart

Chart Type

Chart Attributes

Axis-Dimension*: Candidate Full Name Metric*: OR Count of:

Legend-Dimension*: Candidate Status

Ascending
Descending
None

Cancel Save

Figure 67: Sorting on legends

Candidate Snapshot

Report Date: 05.12.2016 3:04 PM

Filters: Recruiter full name Is Not Empty AND Job Requisition Approved On Gre...

Grouping options

Configure Chart

Name: cross tab sorting

Chart Type

Chart Attributes

XAxis-Dimension*: Metric*:

YAxis-Dimension*:

Ascending
Descending
None

Cancel Save

Figure 68: Sorting on X and Y Axis

- 👉 **Note:** If you set the sorting to None, data is chronologically sorted on the basis of the date column, if it is available and if a date column is not available then data is sorted on the basis of metrics count.

Use case

This helps improve the usability of the charts.

Tent card reports to support formatting

How did it work?

Saba Analytics did not allow changing the font size and the alignment for the Tent card reports.

How does it work now?

It is now possible to specify the following for every field that is listed under **Front** and **Back** sections:

- Font size for each attribute (can be set to values from 12pt to 32pt)

Selected Horizontal text alignment [Centre/Left/Right] will be applied to all the attributes

If a theme (with a logo) is applied on the report, the tent card PDF export will have the logo in each of the tent card export's boxes. The logo will take up roughly 1/3rd of the width that the entire tent card box occupies. The height of the logo will adjust to preserve the aspect ratio of the logo.

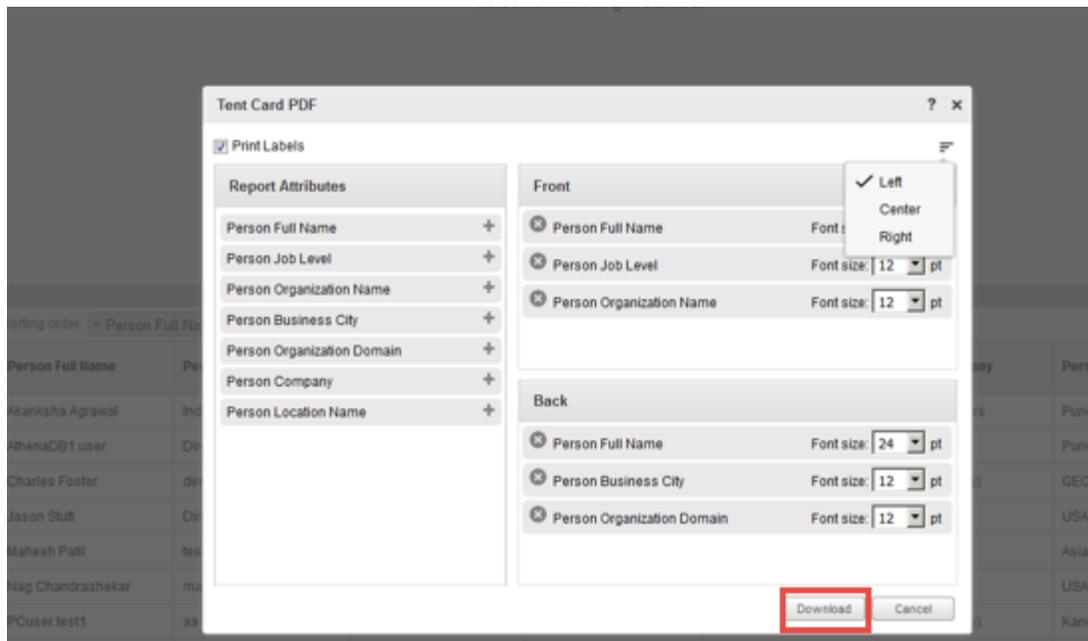


Figure 69: Download the Tent card report

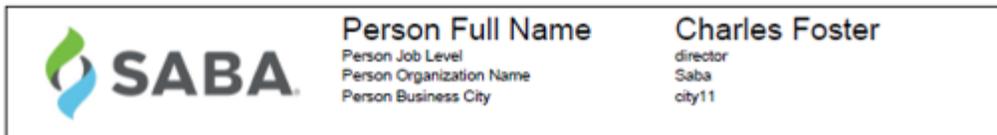
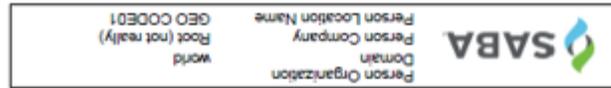


Figure 70: Tent card example

Use case

This helps improve the usability of the tent card reports.

Represent derived dimensions in charts

How did it work?

Charts in Saba Analytics did not allow adding derived / custom dimensions.

How does it work now?

It is now possible to represent derived / custom dimensions in charts.

Figure 71: Chart Attributes

Use case

This allows users to make the best use of creating custom dimensions and have them plotted on charts along with other features like conditional formatting.

Analytics reports reflect employee removal from compensation plans

How did it work?

Compensation Plan Cycles support adding and removing employees. This may be done during the Draft state, or even after the plan cycle has been activated. If an employee was removed from a compensation plan cycle, his data would still appear in the Analytics reports.

How does it work now?

Now if an employee is removed from a compensation plan cycle, his corresponding compensation data is removed from Analytics reports as well. Hence the compensation data for removed employees will not be shown in Analytics reports.

Use case

N/A

Customize labels for report attributes

How did it work?

Saba Analytics did not support customizing labels for report attributes.

How does it work now?

It is now possible to customize labels for the report attributes using **Analytics Settings > Configure Labels**.

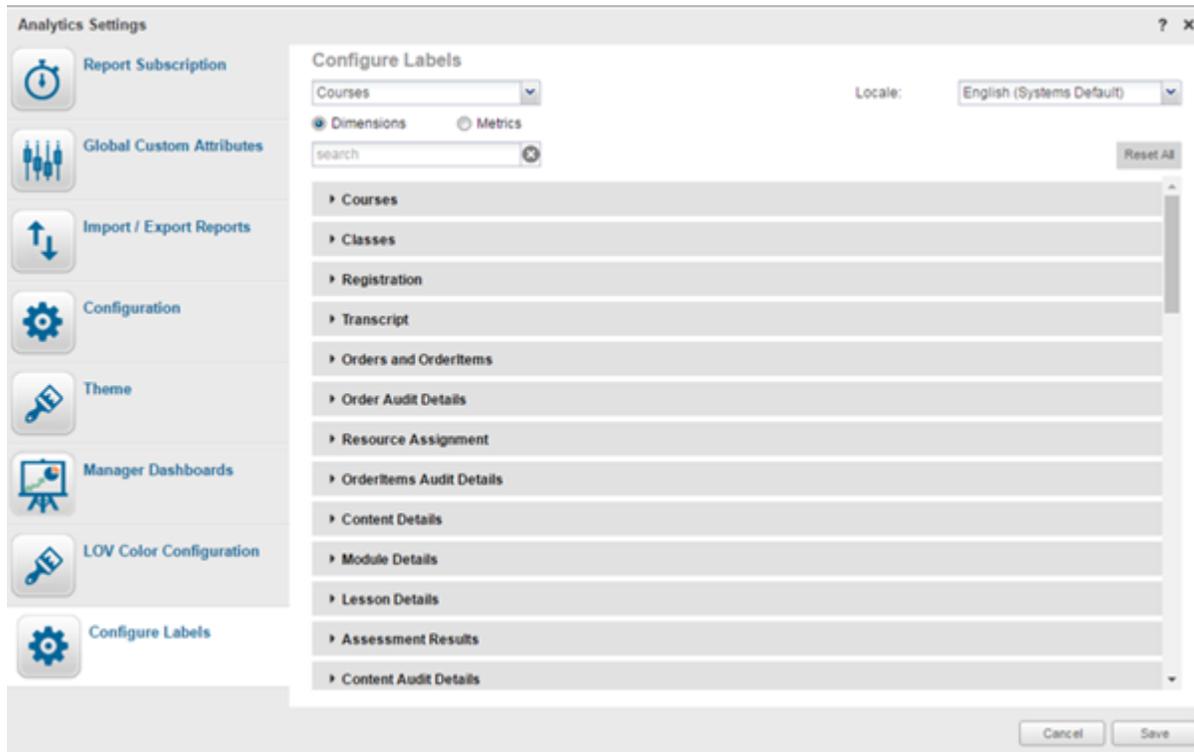


Figure 72: Analytics Settings > Configure Labels

To customize the report attributes:

1. Select an entity group from the drop down list to customize / rename the attributes of that section.
 -  **Note:** You can customize attribute labels of a specific locale by selecting a value from Locale drop down list.
2. Select Dimensions or Metrics radio button to see the corresponding attributes.
3. Use the search box to search for the available dimensions or metric in selected entity group.
4. Expand one of entity header to view the attributes belonging to that entity.

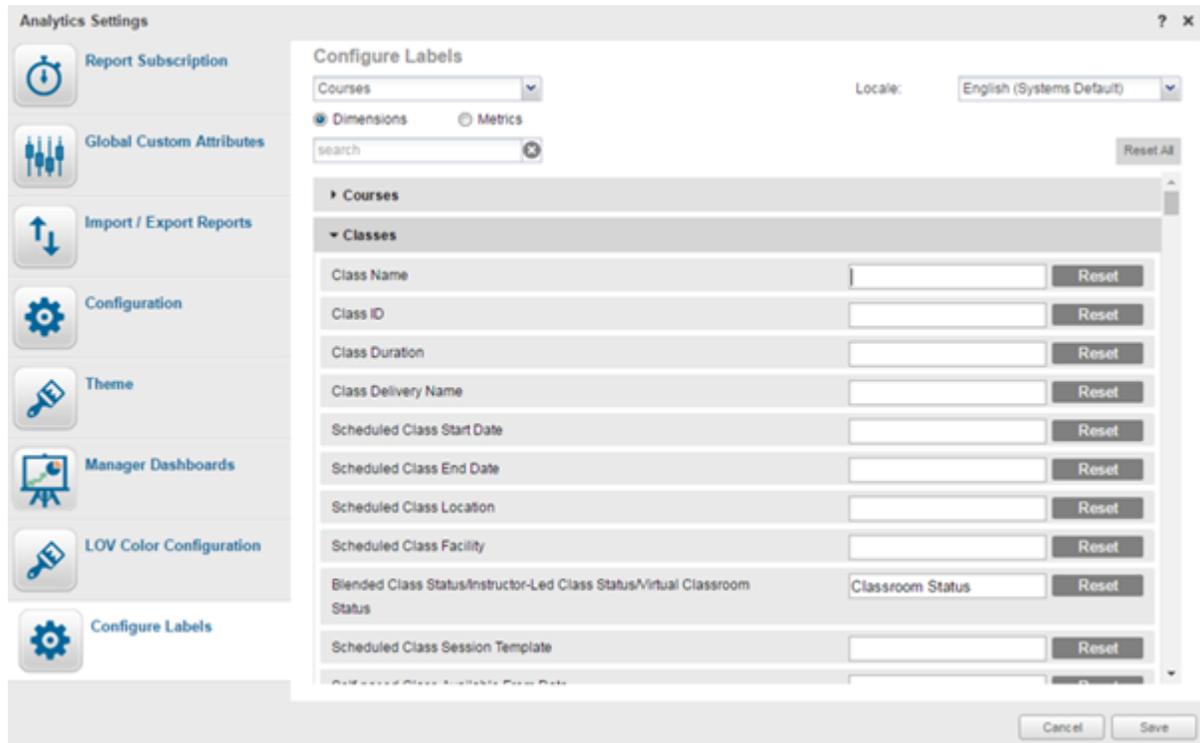


Figure 73: Modifying the report attributes

5. Enter the appropriate values in the text boxes to customize the labels of the listed attributes. Maximum length for the label is 255 characters. Each label should be given a unique value.

 **Note:** You can click **Reset** to reset the customized value. Use **Reset All** to reset all the custom labels under the selected entity group and locale.

These updated labels are reflected everywhere in Analytics application.

 **Note:**

Customized labels will be not exported.

Use case

This provides flexibility to add your own flavor to the dimension and metric labels.

Add legend information for data in a report

How did it work?

This is a new functionality.

How does it work now?

Often times, the data presented in a report dimension may be abbreviated in the data store. To help users get the meaning of these abbreviated values, Saba Analytics now provides a text area where the Analytics admin can add the required text to describe the same in a format similar to a legend. The legend will be visible only if the report data is present.

While editing the report, the Analytics admin can click the (i) icon to add the required text.



Figure 74: Preview report

Clicking this icon shows a rich text area.

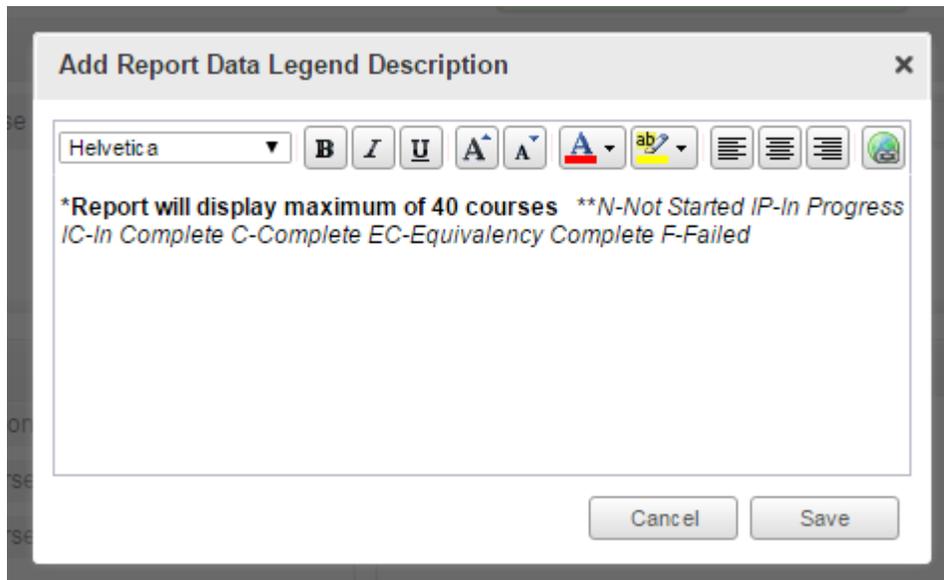


Figure 75: Adding legend data

The text that the Analytics admin enters here, is displayed on executing the report in the space above the column headers.

Note: This text is display as a single line. In case the legend text is more than a line, the additional text is cropped which can be seen as a tooltip by hovering the mouse over the text.

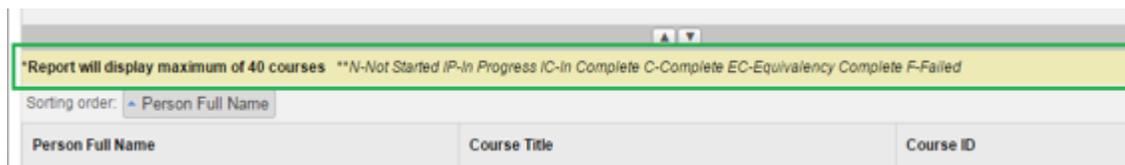


Figure 76: Report execution

Use case

This enhances the presentation and makes it useful for easy reference.

Additional configuration available for Analytics admin

How did it work?

The Analytics admin was able to configure only a limited set of configuration options via **Analytics > Settings > Configuration**.

How does it work now?

As an Analytics admin, you can now also configure the following settings:

- Quarterly and hourly scheduling
- Enable/Disable Custom Dimension Functionality
- Exceptions
- Test Card functionality
- Prefix Currency symbol
- Max Conditional Formatting
- Max theme per report

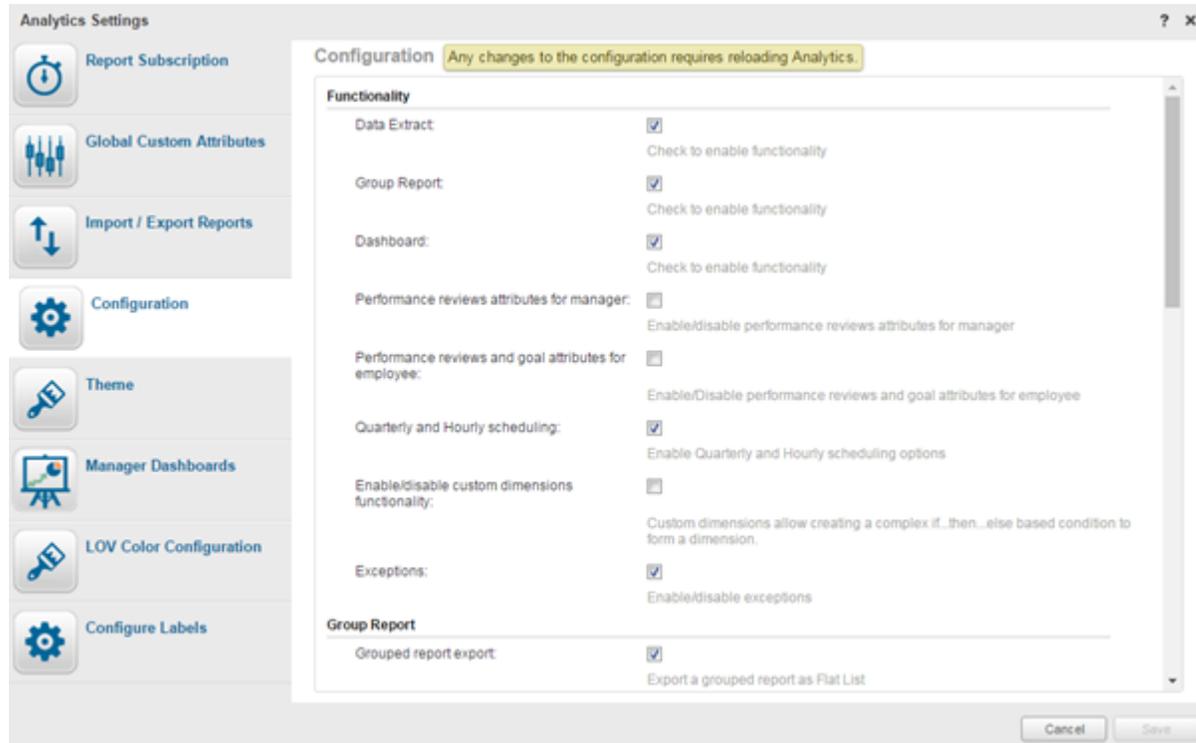


Figure 77: Configuration

- 👉 **Note:** If you disable a service or a functionality after using it for a while, the reports or subscriptions that use the disabled services will continue to work, however creating new reports or subscriptions will not allow using the disabled services.

Use case

This helps reduce the support tickets and also allows the Analytics admin to control some of the functionality.

Updated Reports

Survey Summary Report

How did it work?

This is a new report.

How does it work now?

This report provides a summary of the chosen survey inclusive of overall and section summaries.

This report needs the following services:

- Learning

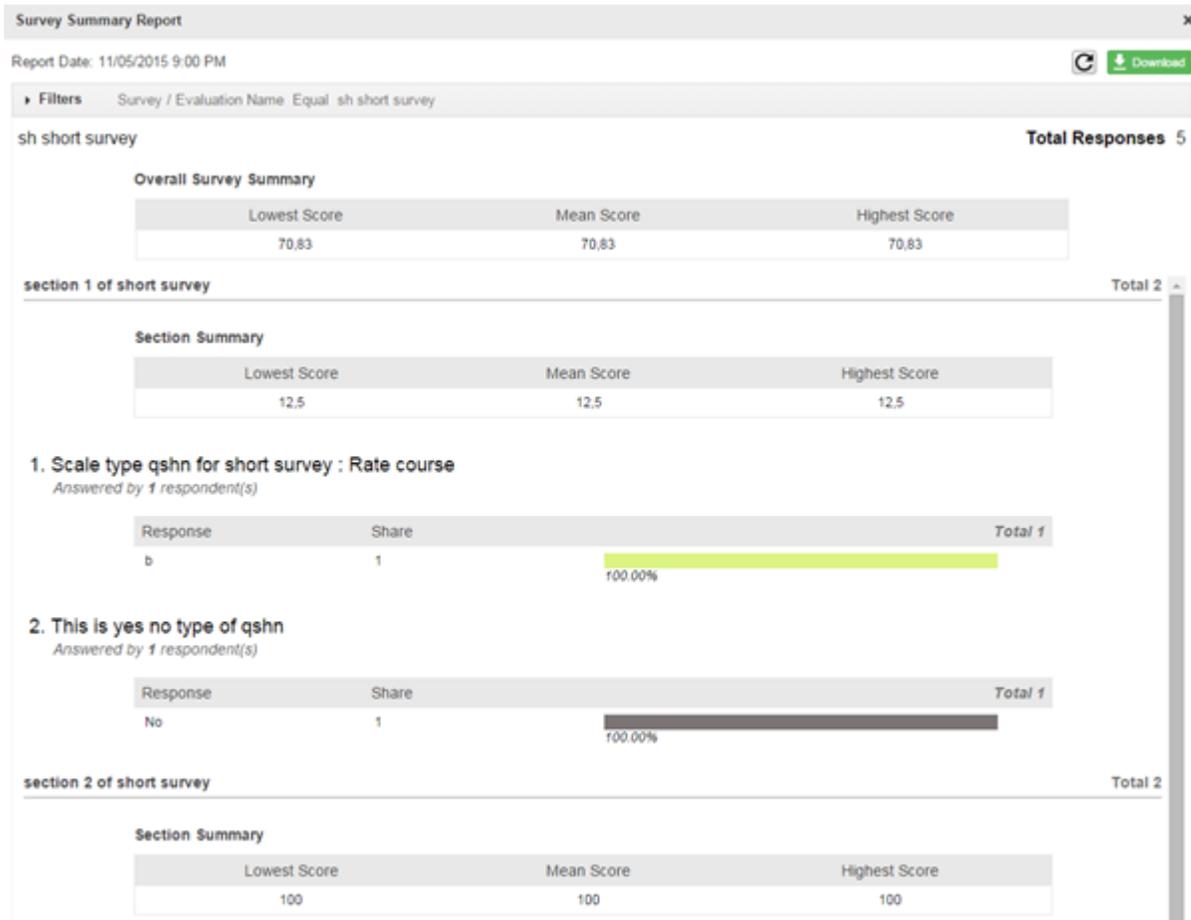


Figure 78: Survey Summary Report Example

The following are the enhancements done to this report:

- Total number of students is included in addition to the total number of survey responses. For example: the existing statement in the report “Answered by 5 respondent(s)” is modified as “5 response(s) by 3 respondent(s)”.

- This report now displays the data for responses and its analysis across the students for a particular survey. Therefore student comments cannot be included to show in this report as the comments can be different for every student.
- The existing optional filter "Course Title" can now be used for result from the course as a whole and a new optional filter "Class Name" can be used for reporting on result from each class.
- The following optional filters are included as part of this story :
 - Class Name
 - Scheduled Class Location
 - Domain Name
- Questions having text as NA will be excluded from the report.

Report Details

This section provides high-level details of the Survey Summary Report.

This report uses the following mandatory filters:

1. Survey / Evaluation Name

This report uses the following optional filters:

1. Course title
2. Evaluation Submitted On within a defined range
3. Class Name
4. Scheduled Class Location
5. Domain Name

Dimensions

This report uses the following dimensions:

1. Survey Name
2. Survey Section Title
3. Question Text
4. Question Type
5. Question Response

Metrics

This report uses the following metrics:

1. Count of Respondants
2. Average Survey Score
3. Highest Survey Score
4. Lowest Survey Score
5. Average Survey Section Score
6. Highest Survey Section Score
7. Lowest Survey Section Score

Use case

Users can now pull meaningful reports to mine their evaluation data.

New Attributes

Pulse 360

How did it work?

These are new attributes.

How does it work now?

This section describes the attributes that have been added under the Pulse 360 reports model in the Saba application.

 **Note:** The **Available in Dashboard** column indicates if that entity is available in the dashboards.

Table 45: Pulse 360 Details

Entity Name	Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Available in Dashboard	Description
Pulse 360 De~tails	Survey Name	Dimen~sion	Yes	Survey Name
Pulse 360 De~tails	Survey Name	Dimen~sion	Yes	Survey Name
Pulse 360 Feedback	Survey Content Version	Dimen~sion	Yes	Survey Content Version
Pulse 360 Feedback	Survey Content Version	Dimen~sion	Yes	Survey Content Version

Use case

Users can now pull these new attributes (Dimensions/Metrics) while creating or updating the Analytics reports.

Profile

How did it work?

These are new attributes.

How does it work now?

This section describes the attributes that have been added under the Profile reports model in the Saba application.

 **Note:** The **Available in Dashboard** column indicates if that entity is available in the dashboards.

Table 46: Profile Details

Entity Name	Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Available in Dashboard	Description
Login Details	Logged in Device Type	Dimension	No	Logged in Device Type
Login Details	Log in Authentication Type	Dimension	No	Log in Authentication Type
Login Details	Logged in Client Type	Dimension	No	Logged in Client Type
Organization Manager	Is Organization Manager	Dimension	No	<p>From My Team > Analytics, when a user selects Yes, this will fetch data for organization selected under Organization Manager Organization Name filter. If the user selects No then it will fetch those users from the organization selected under Organization Manager Organization Name who are direct reportees of the current user.</p> <p>If there are no direct reportees then report will return blank.</p> <p>From Admin > Analytics, When a user selects Yes, this will fetch data for Organization selected under Organization Manager Organization Name for which current user is Organization Manager. If user selects No then it will fetch all users from the organization selected under Organization Manager Organization Name</p>
Organization Manager	Organization Manager Organization Name	Dimension	No	This will populate names of the organization for which current user is Organization Manager.
Person Details	Is Compliant	Dimension	No	Is Compliant
Person Details	Cohort Compliance Percent	Metric	No	<p>Cohort Compliance Percent</p> <p>If 100% completion of mandatory learning in an assigned job role is the criteria for compliance reporting, using the metric titled "Cohort Compliance Percent" is recommended.</p>

Entity Name	Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Available in Dashboard	Description
				<p> Note:</p> <p>If the assigned job role has a mix of mandatory and non-mandatory learning elements, this metric only refers to the mandatory learning elements to derive the compliance status.</p> <p>If the metric is not used in conjunction with an assigned job role (with at least one mandatory learning element), it may not return the expected results.</p> <p>We recommend not to use this metric together with the existing metrics like "Certification Compliance" or "Curricula Compliance" as they operate on progressive completion as the base for calculation and not 100% completion.</p>
Person Details	Person Tag Name	Dimension	No	Person Tag Name
Person Details	Person Tag Added On	Dimension	No	Person Tag Added On
Person Details	Person Tag Added By	Dimension	No	Person Tag Added By
Person Details	Tags on Person	Metric	No	Tags on Person
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Name	Dimension	No	Name of the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Description	Dimension	No	Description of the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Domain	Dimension	No	Domain of the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Owner	Dimension	No	Owner of the Role Associated with Job Type

Entity Name	Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Available in Dashboard	Description
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Owner Username	Dimen~sion	No	Owner Username for the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Skill Name	Dimen~sion	No	Skill Name added to the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Skill Min~imum Re~quired Level	Dimen~sion	No	Skill Minimum Required Level for Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Learning Event Name	Dimen~sion	No	Learning Event Name for the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Learning Event Type	Dimen~sion	No	Learning Event Type for the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Learning Event Ver~sion	Dimen~sion	No	Learning Event Version for the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Learning Event Is Mandatory	Dimen~sion	No	Shows Yes if Learning Event Is Mandatory for the Role Associ~ated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Checklist Name	Dimen~sion	No	Checklist Name for the Role Associated with Job Type

Entity Name	Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Available in Dashboard	Description
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Checklist Is Mandatory	Dimen~sion	No	Shows Yes if Checklist Is Mandatory for the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Checklist Evaluator	Dimen~sion	No	Evaluator of Checklist added to the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role CE Plan Name	Dimen~sion	No	CE Plan Name for the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role CE Plan Start Date	Dimen~sion	No	CE Plan Start Date for the CE Plan added to Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role CE Plan End Date	Dimen~sion	No	CE Plan End Date for the CE Plan added to Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Custom0	Dimen~sion	No	Custom0 of the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Custom1	Dimen~sion	No	Custom1 of the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Custom2	Dimen~sion	No	Custom2 of the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Custom3	Dimen~sion	No	Custom3 of the Role Associated with Job Type

Entity Name	Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Available in Dashboard	Description
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Custom4	Dimen~sion	No	Custom4 of the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Custom5	Dimen~sion	No	Custom5 of the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Custom6	Dimen~sion	No	Custom6 of the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Custom7	Dimen~sion	No	Custom7 of the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Custom8	Dimen~sion	No	Custom8 of the Role Associated with Job Type
Person Job~type	Person Job Type Role Custom9	Dimen~sion	No	Custom9 of the Role Associated with Job Type

Use case

Users can now pull these new attributes (Dimensions/Metrics) while creating or updating the Analytics reports.

Performance

How did it work?

These are new attributes.

How does it work now?

This section describes the attributes that have been added under the Performance reports model in the Saba application.

 **Note:** The **Available in Dashboard** column indicates if that entity is available in the dashboards.

Table 47: Performance Details

Entity Name	Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Available in Dashboard	Description
Review Section	Average Skill Score	Dimension	No	Average Skill Score

Use case

Users can now pull these new attributes (Dimensions/Metrics) while creating or updating the Analytics reports.

Learning

How did it work?

These are new attributes.

How does it work now?

This section describes the attributes that have been added under the Learning reports model in the Saba application.

 **Note:** The **Available in Dashboard** column indicates if that entity is available in the dashboards.

Table 48: Learning Details

Entity Name	Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Available in Dashboard	Description
Anonymous Pulse Custom Survey	Survey Content Version	Dimension	No	Content Version of the content used in Anonymous Pulse Custom Survey
Anonymous Survey As Content	Survey / Evaluations Version	Dimension	No	Version of the Anonymous Survey / Evaluation used as Content in a class
Anonymous Survey	Survey / Evaluations Version	Dimension	No	Version of the Anonymous Survey / Evaluation
Classes	Class Location Timezone	Dimension	No	Class Location Timezone
Classes Catalog	Class Location Timezone	Dimension	No	Class Location Timezone

Entity Name	Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Available in Dashboard	Description
Courses	Equivalent Course Description	Dimension	No	Equivalent Course Description
Content Details	Content File Name	Dimension	No	Content File Name
Learner Certification Details	Certification Progress Expired On Date	Dimension	Yes	Expired On Date for Certification Progress History for the Status Expired or Acquired
Learner Certification Details	Certification Last Expired On Date	Dimension	Yes	Latest Date on which currently assigned certification got expired in Past
Order and OrderItems	Order Audit Component	Dimension	No	Order Audit Component
Order and OrderItems	Order Audit Action	Dimension	No	Order Audit Action
Order and OrderItems	Order Audit Attribute	Dimension	No	Order Audit Attribute
Order and OrderItems	Order Audit Old Value	Dimension	No	Order Audit Old Value
Order and OrderItems	Order Audit New Value	Dimension	No	Order Audit New Value
Order and OrderItems	Order Audit Created By	Dimension	No	Order Audit Created By

Entity Name	Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Available in Dashboard	Description
Order and OrderItems	Order Audit Creator Username	Dimension	No	Order Audit Creator Username
Order and OrderItems	Order Audit Created On	Dimension	No	Order Audit Created On
Order and OrderItems	Order Audit Reason	Dimension	No	Order Audit Reason
Order and OrderItems	Order Audit Proxy User Fullname	Dimension	No	Order Audit Proxy User Fullname
Order and OrderItems	Order Audit Proxy User Username	Dimension	No	Order Audit Proxy User Username
Order and OrderItems	Order Item Audit Component	Dimension	No	Order Item Audit Component
Order and OrderItems	Order Item Audit Action	Dimension	No	Order Item Audit Action
Order and OrderItems	Order Item Audit Attribute	Dimension	No	Order Item Audit Attribute
Order and OrderItems	Order Item Audit Old Value	Dimension	No	Order Item Audit Old Value
Order and OrderItems	Order Item Audit New Value	Dimension	No	Order Item Audit New Value

Entity Name	Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Available in Dashboard	Description
Order and OrderItems	Order Item Audit Created By	Dimension	No	Order Item Audit Created By
Order and OrderItems	Order Item Audit Creator Username	Dimension	No	Order Item Audit Creator Username
Order and OrderItems	Order Item Audit Created On	Dimension	No	Order Item Audit Created On
Order and OrderItems	Order Item Audit Reason	Dimension	No	Order Item Audit Reason
Order and OrderItems	Order Item Audit Proxy User Fullname	Dimension	No	Order Item Audit Proxy User Fullname
Order and OrderItems	Order Item Audit Proxy User Username	Dimension	No	Order Item Audit Proxy User Username
Order and OrderItems	Order Refund Amount	Dimension	No	Order Refund Amount
Order and OrderItems	Order Refund Amount	Metric	No	Order Refund Amount
Pulse Custom Survey	Survey Content Version	Dimension	No	Content Version of the content used in Pulse Custom Survey
Survey and Evaluations	Evaluation Version	Dimension	No	Evaluation Version

Use case

Users can now pull these new attributes (Dimensions/Metrics) while creating or updating the Analytics reports.

Recruiting

How did it work?

These are new attributes.

How does it work now?

This section describes the attributes that have been added under the Recruiting reports model in the Saba application.

 **Note:** The **Available in Dashboard** column indicates if that entity is available in the dashboards.

Table 49: Recruiting Details

Entity Name	Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Available in Dashboard	Description
Job Requisition Audit Details	Job Requisition Audit Component	Dimension	No	Job Requisition Audit Component
Job Requisition Audit Details	Job Requisition Audit Action	Dimension	No	Job Requisition Audit Action
Job Requisition Audit Details	Job Requisition Audit Attribute	Dimension	No	Job Requisition Audit Attribute
Job Requisition Audit Details	Job Requisition Audit Old Value	Dimension	No	Job Requisition Audit Old Value
Job Requisition Audit Details	Job Requisition Audit New Value	Dimension	No	Job Requisition Audit New Value
Job Requisition Audit Details	Job Requisition Audit Created By	Dimension	No	Job Requisition Audit Created By

Entity Name	Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Available in Dashboard	Description
Job Requisition Audit Details	Job Requisition Audit Creator Username	Dimension	No	Job Requisition Audit Creator Username
Job Requisition Audit Details	Job Requisition Audit Created On	Dimension	No	Job Requisition Audit Created On
Job Requisition Audit Details	Job Requisition Audit Reason	Dimension	No	Job Requisition Audit Reason
Job Requisition Audit Details	Job Requisition Audit Proxy Fullname	Dimension	No	Job Requisition Audit Proxy Fullname
Job Requisition Audit Details	Job Requisition Audit Proxy Username	Dimension	No	Job Requisition Audit Proxy Username
Job Offer Audit Details	Job Offer Audit Component	Dimension	No	Job Offer Audit Component
Job Offer Audit Details	Job Offer Audit Action	Dimension	No	Job Offer Audit Action
Job Offer Audit Details	Job Offer Audit Attribute	Dimension	No	Job Offer Audit Attribute
Job Offer Audit Details	Job Offer Audit Old Value	Dimension	No	Job Offer Audit Old Value
Job Offer Audit Details	Job Offer Audit New Value	Dimension	No	Job Offer Audit New Value

Entity Name	Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Available in Dashboard	Description
Job Offer Audit Details	Job Offer Audit Created By	Dimension	No	Job Offer Audit Created By
Job Offer Audit Details	Job Offer Audit Creator Username	Dimension	No	Job Offer Audit Creator Username
Job Offer Audit Details	Job Offer Audit Created On	Dimension	No	Job Offer Audit Created On
Job Offer Audit Details	Job Offer Audit Reason	Dimension	No	Job Offer Audit Reason
Job Offer Audit Details	Job Offer Audit Proxy Fullname	Dimension	No	Job Offer Audit Proxy Fullname
Job Offer Audit Details	Job Offer Audit Proxy Username	Dimension	No	Job Offer Audit Proxy Username
Job Requisition Details	Job Requisition Internal Job Description	Dimension	No	Job Requisition Internal Job Description
Requisition Candidate Audit Details	Requisition Candidate Audit Component	Dimension	No	Requisition Candidate Audit Component
Requisition Candidate Audit Details	Requisition Candidate Audit Action	Dimension	No	Requisition Candidate Audit Action

Entity Name	Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Available in Dashboard	Description
Requisition Candidate Audit Details	Requisition Candidate Audit Attribute	Dimension	No	Requisition Candidate Audit Attribute
Requisition Candidate Audit Details	Requisition Candidate Audit Old Value	Dimension	No	Requisition Candidate Audit Old Value
Requisition Candidate Audit Details	Requisition Candidate Audit New Value	Dimension	No	Requisition Candidate Audit New Value
Requisition Candidate Audit Details	Requisition Candidate Audit Created By	Dimension	No	Requisition Candidate Audit Created By
Requisition Candidate Audit Details	Requisition Candidate Audit Creator Username	Dimension	No	Requisition Candidate Audit Creator Username
Requisition Candidate Audit Details	Requisition Candidate Audit Created On	Dimension	No	Requisition Candidate Audit Created On
Requisition Candidate Audit Details	Requisition Candidate Audit Reason	Dimension	No	Requisition Candidate Audit Reason
Requisition Candidate Audit Details	Requisition Candidate Audit Proxy Fullname	Dimension	No	Requisition Candidate Audit Proxy Fullname

Entity Name	Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Available in Dashboard	Description
Requisition Candidate Audit Details	Requisition Candidate Audit Proxy User~name	Dimen~sion	No	Requisition Candidate Audit Proxy Username

Use case

Users can now pull these new attributes (Dimensions/Metrics) while creating or updating the Analytics reports.

Exceptions

How did it work?

These are new exceptions.

How does it work now?

This section lists the exceptions that you can add to reports using the **Configure exceptions** page.

Table 50: Exception Details

Group Name	Exception Name	Description	Filters Attributes Used	Operator	Filter Default Values
Courses	Recurring Course Status	This report displays the list of users who don't have a recurring course in the selected status or have not registered for the same	Course Title	Equal	
Courses	Recurring Course Status		Recurring Course Status	In	Acquired
Courses	Recurring Course Status		Is Recurring Course	Equal	Yes

Use case

You can now use these exceptions while creating reports where you have the ability to report on data facts that are NOT EXISTING in the recorded storage.

Updated Attributes

Pulse 360

How did it work?

Before this update, the following attributes were available:

Table 51: Pulse 360 Details

Entity Name	Attribute Name	Attribute Type	Available in Dashboard	Description
Pulse 360 Feedback	Positive Response Count	Metric	Yes	Positive Response Count
Pulse 360 Feedback	Negative Response Count	Metric	Yes	Negative Response Count

How does it work now?

After this update, the following attributes are no longer available:

- Positive Response Count
- Negative Response Count

Use case

N/A

Potential Rating and Risk attributes now available to managers

How did it work?

Managers were not able to report on the Potential Ratings and Risks.

How does it work now?

The following attributes of the Potential Rating and Risk entity are now available to the managers:

- Potential Rating
- Flight Risk
- Retirement Risk

Use case

Managers can now use these attributes to show departure risk, potential, etc.

Report only using Plan Name

How did it work?

Currently, the admin needs to enter an effective date if they just want to report on a specific plan.

How does it work now?

The admin can now report using just the Plan Name. Adding an effective date is now optional.

If an admin chooses to filter only on Plan Name, the report shows all the data in the worksheet for that particular plan. The plan may contain multiple components with different effective date. Admin can use the additional filters such as manager name, effective date etc. to narrow the search.

Use case

Admin will be able to report just using Plan Name. This will particularly be important when they are reporting on an active plan.

Recurring Course Context filter

How did it work?

A new filter is introduced.

How does it work now?

In a report that fetches transcript data, if you have the need to report only on the latest recurring course data, the **Recurring Course Context** filter is useful.

 **Note:** Your existing reports are not impacted and do not need to include this filter as a mandatory option.

Use case

N/A

Chapter

3

Learning

Topics:

- [Assessment](#)
 - [Learning Activity](#)
 - [Content](#)
-

Assessment

Export and import questions for translation from tests and surveys

How did it work?

Assessment authors could export questions in bulk from test or survey question pools for translation and then import the question translations back to the pool. However, there was no option to export questions and import question translations in bulk from a particular test or survey.

How does it work now?

This update provides the ability to export questions from a test or survey for translation and import translated questions back to the specific test or survey.

Title ^	Type	Version	Id	Status	Updated On	Actions
<input type="checkbox"/> 10-17	Test	3	4340	Draft	25.10.2016	Actions ▾
<input type="checkbox"/> 10-17-2016	Test	3	4341	Draft	25.10.2016	Actions ▾
<input type="checkbox"/> 508 check	Survey	1	4081	Draft		Edit Discard Preview Export as PDF Export to Excel Export Questions for Translation Import Question Translations
<input type="checkbox"/> 508 test	Test	1	4082	Published		
<input type="checkbox"/> demo test	Test	3	3001	Draft		
<input type="checkbox"/> english	Survey	1	3341	Draft		
<input type="checkbox"/> essays1	Test	2	3720	Draft	21.09.2016	Actions ▾

Figure 79: Export and import questions in bulk for translation from test or survey

 **Note:** The ability to export/import questions for translation is available only if the **Advanced Assessment** service is enabled.

The following new actions are introduced for tests and surveys:

- **Export Questions for Translation**

Click this action menu to export questions in a specific test or survey for translation to an excel file. Exporting questions for translation automatically selects the languages used by the test or survey for translation. The assessment author can change the selections as required.

To export questions from a test or survey for translation in bulk:

1. Navigate to **Learning > Manage Assessment > Manage Test & Survey**.
2. Select the required folder in the assessment library.
3. For the required test or survey, click **Actions > Export Questions for Translation**.

Export questions from survey for translation

508 check

3 language(s) selected

Scale questions will not be exported

Select languages for translation

<input type="checkbox"/>	Languages
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Lithuanian
<input type="checkbox"/>	Malaysia
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Marathi
<input type="checkbox"/>	Mongolian
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Norwegian
<input type="checkbox"/>	Persian
<input type="checkbox"/>	Polish
<input type="checkbox"/>	Portugese

Export **Close**

Figure 80: Export questions in bulk for translation

4. Select one or more languages in which the question needs to be translated.
5. Click the **Export** button to save the question data to an excel file.

Note: This file is then sent to translators where the required question translations are populated. The translations can be imported back into Saba Cloud using the **Import Question Translations** action menu.

- **Import Question Translations**

Click this action menu to import question translations in bulk from an excel file to a specific test or survey.

To import question translations in bulk to a test or survey:

1. Navigate to **Learning > Manage Assessment > Manage Test & Survey**.
2. Select the required folder in the assessment library.
3. For the required test or survey, click **Actions > Import Question Translations**.

Figure 81: Import questions in bulk for translation

4. Browse for the required Excel file.
5. Click the **Upload File** button.

When an author attempts to import translated questions for a test or survey that do not belong to the test or survey, Saba Cloud displays following errors:

Question Import Failure Log		
The following rows in the import file are invalid:		
Sheet Name	Row Number	Failure Reason
True False Questions	3	(150322) Test/Survey does not contain this question.
True False Questions	5	(150322) Test/Survey does not contain this question.

Figure 82: Import questions in bulk for translation

However, authors are allowed to import translations for languages not yet used by a test or survey so that they can be used in future.

Other features and limitations of bulk export/import remain the same as the ones applicable for export and import of questions from question pools.

Use case

Assessment authors need the ability to export and import questions in bulk from a test or survey for the purpose of language translation.

Improved question creation default selection

How did it work?

When creating a test or survey question, when authors clicked the **Save & Add Another** button, Saba Cloud automatically selected **Yes/No** as the default question type for the next question, irrespective of the previous question they created.

How does it work now?

This update enhances the default question type selection when authors click the **Save & Add Another** button when creating and adding questions in a test or survey.

When creating questions in a test or survey, Saba Cloud now defaults the question type to the most commonly used question types, namely Multiple Choice question for tests and Scale type questions for surveys.

For tests

When the author creates a test question and clicks the **Save & Add Another** button, Saba Cloud automatically selects **Multiple Choice (single answer)** as the question type for the next question. After creating a Multiple Choice question, only the number of choices from the previous question are retained. The **Points Per Choice** selection is not retained, though.

For surveys

When the author creates a survey question and clicks the **Save & Add Another** button, Saba Cloud makes the default selection of the next question type as follows:

- If the previous question is a **Scale** type question, then Saba Cloud automatically selects **Scale** as the question type for the next question and retains the same scale selected in the previous question.
- If the previous question is of question type other than **Scale**, then Saba Cloud automatically selects **Yes/No** as the default question type for the next question.

Use case

Users who create questions through the UI need to have a fast, less aggravating and less error-prone user experience.

Assessment UI translation

How did it work?

There was no ability to define translation strings for the Assessment Player UI. As a result, the language of the player UI and that of the actual test or survey content would not match at times.

How does it work now?

This update provides the ability to add translations of the Assessment Player UI for any available language and locale combination. Administrators can use this ability to create an Assessment UI translation for locales not supported by Saba Cloud and to override the Assessment UI for existing locales.

 **Note:** This feature is available only if the **Advanced Assessment** service is enabled.

By default, this feature can be accessed by users with the following security roles:

- Assessment Admin
- Recruiting Admin
- Pulse Custom Survey Admin

To define the Assessment UI translation for a language:

- As an Assessment administrator, navigate to **Learning > Manage Assessments > Assessment UI Translation**.
- As a Pulse survey administrator, navigate to **Pulse 360 > Survey Administration > Assessment UI Translation**.
- As a Recruiting administrator, navigate to **Recruiting > Manage Assessments > Assessment UI Translation**

Assessment UI translation can be used as follows:

- **Do not use strings in player (Draft)**

The selection of this option indicates that Saba Cloud does not use these strings when presenting tests or surveys to users.

- **Use strings in player**

The selection of this option indicates that Saba Cloud uses these strings when presenting tests or surveys to users.

 **Note:** Administrators can switch between the two **Usage** options at any time.

Assessment UI Translation

Language: Locale:

Strings to edit: Most commonly used Everything

Where strings are left blank the player will use strings from the appropriate locale.
The system will automatically save your changes every 30 seconds.

Usage: Do not use strings in player (Draft) Use strings in player

Analyse
Analysis
Fermer
Close

Figure 83: Assessment UI translation - For a language with multiple locales

Assessment UI Translation

Language:

Strings to edit: Most commonly used Everything

Where strings are left blank the player will use strings from the appropriate locale.
The system will automatically save your changes every 30 seconds.

Usage: Do not use strings in player (Draft) Use strings in player

विश्लेषण
Analysis
बंद करें
Close

Figure 84: Assessment UI translation - For a language with a single locale

When presenting a test or survey in the assessment player, Saba Cloud uses the Assessment UI translations as follows:

- When a test or survey does not support translation
 - If an Assessment UI translation exists for the current user locale, then that translation is used. Else, the current user locale is used as before.
- When a test or survey supports translation
 - Saba Cloud can assign the class language to the test or survey or allow the user to select a language.
 - If the presentation language maps to multiple locales, then Saba Cloud prompts for locale selection.

- If an Assessment UI translation exists for the test/survey language
 - Then that translation is used.
 - Else, the standard UI for the language/locale is used, if supported.
 - Else, the current user language/locale is used as before.

For Assessment UI translations that map to a supported Saba locale, the fields are automatically filled in with default values from the corresponding Saba locale.

Where a translation has missing values, Saba Cloud first attempts to find strings from a matching locale but if that fails, it simply uses strings from the current user locale.

Use case

The user experience of the Assessment Player needs to be enhanced when users take tests or surveys in different languages/locales.

New test and survey templates

How did it work?

Prior to this update, Saba Cloud did not support predefined templates for creating tests and surveys.

How does it work now?

With this update, Saba Cloud introduces the following new predefined templates for creating tests and surveys:

- **Flexi**

This template does not override question styles created at the question level. If you have created unique font styles for your questions, use this template. By default, this template is associated with all existing tests and surveys.

- **Flexi Plus**

This template overrides question styles created at the question level. If you have *not* created unique font styles for your questions, use this template. By default, this template is associated with all new tests and surveys.

The template selection defines the look and feel of the test/survey for users taking the test/survey.

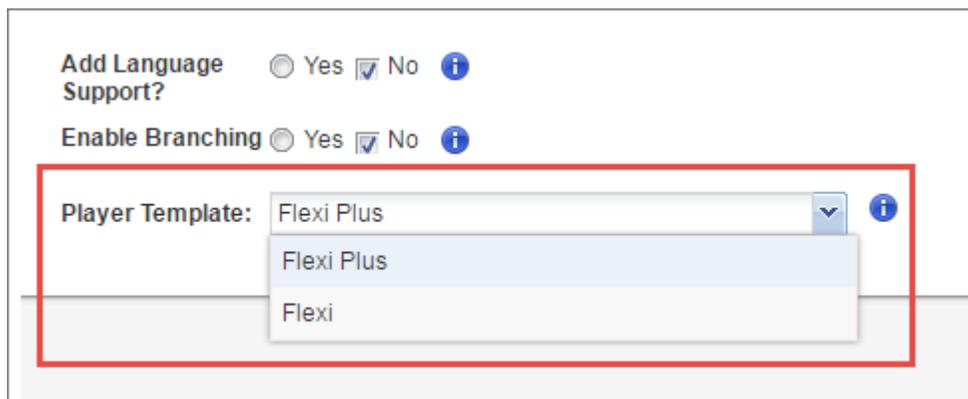


Figure 85: New test/survey templates

To select a template while creating the test/survey:

- As a learning administrator, go to **Learning > Manage Assessment > Manage Test & Survey**, select a folder and click **New > New Test/Survey**.

- As a Recruiting administrator, go to **Recruiting > Manage Assessments > Manage Test & Survey**, select a folder and click **New > New Test/Survey**.
- As a Pulse administrator, go to **Pulse 360 > Survey Administration > Create Custom Survey**, select a folder and click **New**.

Use case

Assessment administrators need to provide an exciting look to tests and surveys so that they have a visual appeal and users are motivated to complete their test/survey.

Changes to Advanced Assessment service

How did it work?

The **Advanced Assessment** service and all its sub-services were available under the **Learning > Content** service in **System > Configure System > Services**.

How does it work now?

This update moves the **Advanced Assessment** service and all its sub-services to the **Foundation** service, under the new **Saba Assessment** service category in **System > Configure System > Services**.

All other aspects of the service remain unchanged.



Figure 86: Saba Assessment service

Use case

There is a need to realign all services related to Assessments so that they form a cohesive and logical group.

New mobile compatibility property for tests and surveys

How did it work?

Prior to this update, when an assessment was created, its mobile compatibility value was set to "Not Compatible" by default. Administrators could change this value later by navigating to **Admin > Learning > Manage Content**, searching for the required assessment and editing it.

How does it work now?

With this update, Saba Cloud introduces the following new property for test and survey assessments:

- **Mobile Device Compatibility**

Allows learning administrators to set the compatibility type of assessment with mobile devices. By default, this property is set to **All Devices**, indicating that the assessment is compatible with all mobile devices.

This property is also available in the playmode template. While publishing the assessment, Saba Cloud verifies the question types supported for mobile device and displays warning messages accordingly.

Note: However, for dynamic tests, while publishing the test, Saba Cloud does not verify whether the test is compatible for mobile device or not, because the questions are added dynamically.

The screenshot shows the 'Test Properties' configuration interface. The 'Mobile Device Compatibility' dropdown menu is highlighted with a red box. The dropdown is open, showing the following options: 'All Devices' (selected), 'Not Compatible', 'iPhone', 'iPad', 'iPhone and iPad', 'Android Small Size Device', and 'Android Normal Size Device'. Other visible settings include 'Scoring' (Passing Enabled: Yes, Passing Score: 80%), 'Player Controls' (Allow Review: Always, Show Scorecard: Yes, Multiple Questions Per Page: Yes, Show Topic Headers: Yes), and 'Security' (High Stake Test, Proctor Required, Proctoring Mode, Assessor Required).

Figure 87: Mobile Device Compatibility property for assessments

Use case

Assessment administrators need the ability to set the compatibility of assessments with mobile devices.

Learning Activity

New named query for session-based periodic notifications

How did it work?

Prior to this update, Saba Cloud only notified learners about class information. However, it did not inform learning instructors through notification emails about the information being sent to learners in their classes.

How does it work now?

This update now provides the ability to notify learning instructors with information that is sent to learners in their classes by introducing the following new named query for session-based periodic notifications:

- **List of Instructors added to the class**

This named query is added to the following session-based notifications:

Table 52: Affected notifications

Class Type	Notification
Virtual Classroom	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Virtual Classroom Completion • Virtual Classroom Evaluation completed by all • Virtual Classroom Registrations Enrollment closing Reminder(1day) • Virtual Classroom Reminder(15days) • Virtual Classroom Reminder(30days) • Virtual Classroom Reminder(3days) • Virtual Classroom Reminder(7days) • Virtual Classroom Reminder(1day)
ILT Offering	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Instructor-Led Class Completion • Instructor-Led Class Completion X days • Instructor-Led Class Evaluation completed by all • Instructor-Led Class Reminder(x days) • Instructor-Led Class Reminder(7days) • Instructor-Led Class Reminder(3days) • Instructor-Led Class Reminder(30days) • Instructor-Led Class Reminder(1day) • Instructor-Led Class Reminder(15days) • Instructor-Led Class Registrations Enrollment closing Reminder(1day) • Roster Update Needed (ILT)
Blended Classroom	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blended Class Completion - Periodic • Blended Class Completion(x days) • Blended Class Evaluation completed by all • Blended Class Registrations Enrollment closing Reminder(1day) • Blended Class Reminder(15days) • Blended Class Reminder(1day) • Blended Class Reminder(30days) • Blended Class Reminder(3days) • Blended Class Reminder(7days) • Blended Class Reminder(x days)

Use case

There is a need to inform instructors about information being sent to learners in their classes through notification emails.

Changes to selection of acquired on date for recurring courses

How did it work?

The date when a class was marked complete was used as the acquired on date for recurring courses. However, the date marked complete is not always indicative of the date when the learner actually completed a class.

How does it work now?

This update changes the behavior of how the acquired on date is selected and displayed for recurring courses.

The **Acquired On** date for a recurring course is now selected as follows:

- If the class completed is a session-based class, then the **End Date** of the class is used.
- If the class completed is not a session-based class, then the **Mark Completed On** date of the registration is used.

Similar behavior is applicable for how the acquired on date is selected and displayed ad hoc transcripts as well.

The class details page now displays the following dates:

- **Acquired on**

This field displays the acquired on date of the class (end date for schedule classes).

- **Date Marked complete**

This field displays the mark complete date of transcript.

The **Acquired On** date for a recurring course is displayed with "Successful" status on the following pages:

- Plan page
- Completed Learning page
- Completed Learning portlet
- To-Do List page
- View Prior Completion popup page

Use case

Not all users can be expected to end a class on the date the class actually happened. Thereby, there is a need to change the selection of the acquired on date for recurring courses.

Bulk upload more than 50 learners to class even after the class has ended

How did it work?

Prior to this update, when catalog administrators uploaded more than 50 users in bulk using a CSV file to a session-based class after the class end date, the upload failed and Saba Cloud displayed the error - "(41043) The scheduled class is not available for enrollment."

How does it work now?

With this update, Saba Cloud allows catalog administrators to upload more than 50 users in bulk using a CSV file to a session-based class even after a class has ended; that is, after the Open Enrollment Date, or Enrollment Close Date, or End Date for the class has occurred.

There is no change to the behavior when less than 50 users are uploaded to the class in bulk.

Use case

Some organizations do not have all class registrations done in Saba Cloud prior to a class and they typically create classes in the past and then add learners to the roster after the fact. They use Saba Cloud as a system of record whether or not class registration takes place in Saba Cloud. The ability to bulk upload more than 50 users to a class even after

the class has ended, streamlines the workflow for such organizations who routinely add to class roster even when class is in the past.

Remove discontinued recurring courses from learner's plan

How did it work?

When learning administrators discontinued a recurring course, Saba Cloud did no post processing other than discontinuing the course in the system. For example, neither a discontinued recurring course was automatically removed from learners' plans nor were the corresponding class registrations dropped. Learners or administrators had to manually perform these tasks post course discontinuation.

How does it work now?

With this update, Saba Cloud allows learning administrators to select different options when they try to discontinue a recurring course.

When a learning administrator specifies the **Discontinued From** date for a recurring course and saves the course, Saba Cloud displays a popup page with the following options:

Table 53: Discontinue recurring course options

Option	Description	Default Value
Remove course from all plans	If this option is selected, then on reaching the Discontinued From date, the recurring course is removed from learning plans of learners to whom the course is assigned only if the course is in the <i>Pending Registration</i> status.	Off
Drop registrations	If this option is selected, then on reaching the Discontinued From date, all class registrations based on the recurring course are dropped for learners registered for such classes only if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the class registration is not in the <i>Completed</i> status, or the class's start date is later than the course's Discontinued From date for scheduled classes. <p> Note: For WBT classes, it is irrespective of their start date and the course's Discontinued From date.</p>	Off
Cancel/Discontinue classes	If this option is selected, then on reaching the Discontinued From date, all session-based classes are canceled and WBT classes are discontinued only if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the classes are not marked as <i>Delivered</i>, or any class based on the recurring course is completed by the learner, or the class's start date is later than the course's Discontinued From date for scheduled classes. <p> Note: For WBT classes, it is irrespective of their start date and the course's Discontinued From date.</p>	Off

Select actions that you want to perform.
If you simply want to discontinue this course, do not select any option and click close.

Remove course from all plans

Drop Registrations

Cancel/Discontinue classes

Figure 88: Discontinue recurring course options

By default, none of the options are selected.

You can select either a single option or a combination of options or all of them. Once you select the required options and click the **Save and Close** button, Saba Cloud processes a periodic event **Course Discontinue Post Activity**. System administrators must configure this event to handle the post processing activities accordingly.

 **Note:** If no option is selected, then Saba Cloud discontinues the courses, but does no post processing.

Saba Cloud displays the options every time the **Discontinued From** date for a recurring course is changed and the changes are saved. However, after the first change, the options displayed are read-only and you cannot modify them. Once the discontinued course are processed by the notification event, they are not processed again.

 **Note:** Currently, the ability to specify and perform post activities for discontinued recurring courses is not supported through bulk data import and REST APIs.

Use case

There is a need to automatically perform certain tasks such as removing recurring courses from the learning plans of learners when the courses are discontinued. This would eliminate the need for learners or administrators from manually performing such tasks.

Course requests

How did it work?

Prior to this update, Saba Cloud did not allow learners to request for new courses if courses matching their requirements were not available in the learning catalog.

How does it work now?

With this update, Saba Cloud provides learners with the ability to make ad hoc request for courses if courses matching their requirements are not available in the learning catalog.

Configuration

To enable this feature, system administrators need to enable the following new setting under **Learning Requests**:

- **Course Requests**

If this setting is enabled, then users can request courses that are not available in the learning catalog. This setting is not domain aware.

By default, this setting is disabled.

To support course requests, this update also introduces the following new component under **Learning Requests**:

- **Learning Course Request**

If a particular course is not available in the system, then users can submit a course request to ask for creation of that course. Learning administrators can use course requests to manage real-time demand for courses.

The following security roles have access to this new component:

- Superuser
- Learning admin
- Person, Internal
- Person, External

The new Course Request menu is visible to administrators only if the following security privilege is enabled on their Menu-Visibility component:

- **Can access Learning>Learning Requests>Course Request**

By default, this privilege is enabled for Learning admin and Superuser.

The following new notification is added for course requests:

- **Course Request Change of Status**

This event is triggered only when a course request status changes. By default, this notification event is enabled.

Learner Flow

If course requests is enabled, then learners can see the new **Request Course** button on the catalog search page. Click this button and specify the required details for the required course.

Note:

Learners who want to add a category while creating a new course request must have the **Can add objects in the list** privilege enabled on the **Category** component. Further, they can add the category only from their domain to the course request. Else, Saba Cloud generates an insufficient privileges error.

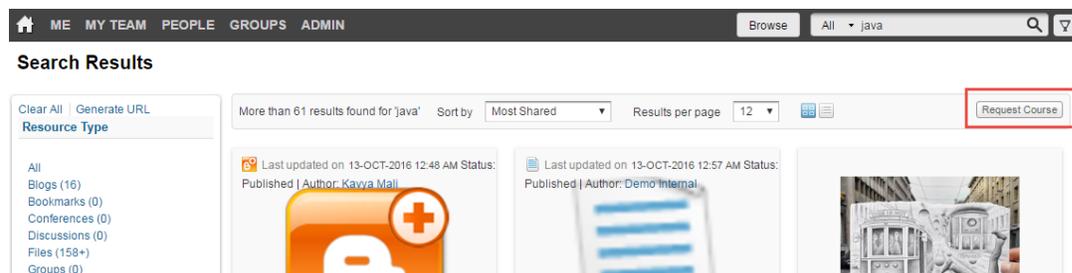


Figure 89: Request Course button

Request Course

Title:*

Category:

Requested By Date:

Description:

Figure 90: Request Course details

Learners can view their course requests by navigating to the **Me > Learning Requests** page and clicking the new **My Course Requests** tab. To view a particular course request, click the **View** button for that request.

User one

My Learning Requests **My Course Requests**

Title	Status	Created By	Requested By Date	Actions
Test Course request	Pending	User one	14-FEB-2017	<input type="button" value="View"/>
Learn JavaScript	Pending	User one	05-FEB-2017	<input type="button" value="View"/>
CR	Pending	User one	-	<input type="button" value="View"/>

Learning Requests

Figure 91: My Course Requests tab

Learning Administrator Flow

Learning administrators can manage course requests of users in their domain by navigating to **Admin > Learning > Learning Requests > Course Requests**.

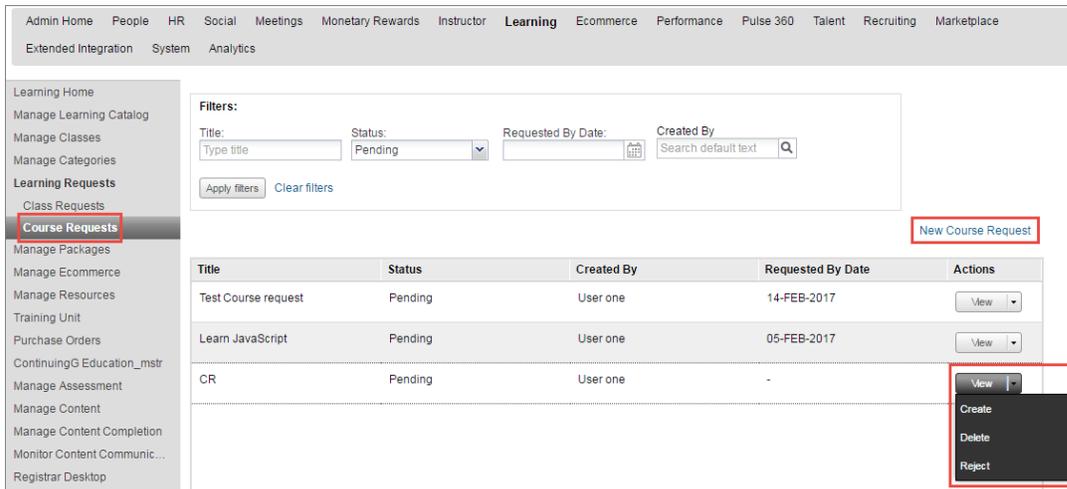


Figure 92: My Course Requests tab

They can search for a request using different search criteria. They can perform various actions on course requests depending on the request status. When a course request status changes, the learner who requested the course is notified.

Table 54: Course request statuses

Status	Description	Available Actions
<i>Pending</i>	A course request is in <i>Pending</i> state till course creation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • View • Create • Reject • Delete
<i>Rejected</i>	A course request moves to the <i>Rejected</i> state when a learning administrator rejects the request	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • View • Delete
<i>Processed</i>	A course request moves to the <i>Processed</i> state when a learning administrator creates a course against the re~ request.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • View • Go To Course

Additionally, they can create course requests for themselves by clicking the **New Course Request** button.

Note: Currently, learning administrators cannot create course requests on other user's behalf.

Limitation:

Currently, if any of the custom fields in a course request is of **Time** data type, then Saba Cloud does not allow users to save the course request.

Use case

Learners need the ability to request learning beyond what is available in the system. The ability to request for new courses allows learners to capture information specific to them.

Changes to Due Date display format

How did it work?

Saba Cloud displayed only the actual due date for items. The number of days remaining till the due date or past the due date were not displayed.

How does it work now?

This update changes the display format of the **Due Date** field on the **My Plan** page for all items and item detail pages for learning items only,

The new format is as follows:

- If the due date is in future, then the due date and days are displayed in the following format:

<date>

x days remaining

Name	Progress	Due	Actions
RESTCour112a0RE23H Course Web-Based CPF: No Source : User one	In Progress	21.05.2017 131 days remaining	View Summary
RESTCour112aAZHU14 Course Instructor-Led CPF: No Location: USA (North America) Start date: 01.01.2018	Registered	01.01.2018 356 days remaining	View Summary

Figure 93: Due date on Plan in future

- If due date is in past, then the due date and days are displayed in the following format in red color:

<date>

x days past due

Name	Progress	Due	Actions
TestRecurringCurselssue Recurring Course Version:2 Web-Based CPF: No Source : User one	In Progress	28.05.2016 227 days past due	View Summary
RDI0001 Recurring Course Version:1 CPF: No Source : VAL_PR0001	In Progress	14.06.2016 210 days past due	View classes

Figure 94: Due date on Plan in past

These changes are applicable to the **My Plan** page for all items in the plan. For learning items (course, class, certification, curriculum, and checklist) only, these changes appear even in the detail pages and the **My Learning** portlet.

Note: The *<date>* format in the Due date field is governed by the logged-in user's locale date format.

Use case

The number of days until a learning item is due is less relevant to certain organizations than the actual date. Many organizations prefer to see the actual due date and this change in date display allows them to view due dates more to their preference.

Hide courses in certification or curriculum from My Plan page

How did it work?

For certifications and curricula with a large number of courses, Saba Cloud displayed all such courses on the user's **My Plan** page, making navigation difficult for the user.

How does it work now?

This update introduces the following new setting under **Certification/Curricula** service:

- **Courses only visible from within a Certification/Curriculum**

If this setting is enabled, then courses on default path of a certification/curriculum are not visible on the learner's plan page. They are only visible within the certification/curriculum and to view these courses, learners need to go to the certification/curriculum details page. This setting is not domain aware.

By default, this setting is disabled.

This setting is applicable only to courses in a certification/curriculum, and not to nested certifications.

The screenshot displays the 'java_cert' certification details page. At the top, there's a header with a green ribbon icon and the text 'java_cert'. Below this is a navigation bar with 'Register', 'Bookmark', 'Share', and 'Tag' options. The main content area is divided into two sections: 'Path Details' and 'Certification Details'.

Path Details: Shows a progress bar at 0%. Below it, there are two expandable sections:

- java basics * [Complete 1 of 1]:** Contains one course, 'JavaCourse', which is 'Pending Registration'. A 'View classes' button is visible.
- advanced java * [Complete 2 of 2]:** Contains one course, 'AdvancedJava', which is 'In Progress'. A 'View Summary' button is visible.
- BrownBag One day course on Java:** A course that is 'Pending Registration' with a 'View classes' button.

Certification Details: Shows the ID '00200484' and 'Assigned on' date '01/11/2017'. Under 'Additional Details', there are expandable options: 'Assigned by', 'View Attachments', 'Status Audit', and 'Related groups'.

My Status: Shows the user 'User One' with job title 'emJobTitle'. The status is 'Assigned' and the progress is 0%.

Figure 95: Certification details page with courses when setting is enabled

When the setting is enabled:

- My Learning portlet, My Completed Learning portlet, My Completed Learning page and To-do list still display individual course entries even if the courses are part of a certification/curriculum, irrespective of the setting value.
- The counts on the pie charts (Learning & Certifications tab) are adjusted accordingly.
- The courses that are part of path associated to a held certification are hidden. So, there can be a scenario where certain course that were previously hidden to learners, now start showing up if the path associated to the held certification is changed.
- If a certification/curriculum status is either In-progress, Overdue, Assigned, or Acquired with recertification required, then courses that are part of the default path of such certification/curriculum are always hidden.
- If a certification/curriculum status is Acquired, then completed courses that are part of the default path are always hidden. However, any in progress registrations in the certification/curriculum are displayed on the plan page.

- If a certification/curriculum status is Expired, Revoked, Cancelled, or Discontinued, then all courses are displayed on the plan page, irrespective of course status.
- If a certification/curriculum is in In-progress status and there is a single in-progress entry of the completed courses associated with the default path, then this in-progress class is not displayed on the plan page.
- If the default path of a certification/curriculum is discontinued, and if there is no other path set on the certification/curriculum, then all courses that are part of the default path, are now visible on the plan page.
- If learning administrator deleted a course from the default path of a certification/curriculum and publishes the changes, then that course appears on the plan page of the learner as it is no more part of the certification/curriculum.
- If learning administrator added a course to the default path of a certification/curriculum and publishes the changes, and if the learner was registered for that course, then that course is hidden from the plan page of the learner as it is now part of the certification/curriculum.

Use case

Some users have certifications and curricula with a large number of courses, and displaying all such courses on their My Plan page makes it difficult for them to navigate. By providing an ability to hide such courses from the user's plan page, users can easily view course when required on the My Plan page.

Evaluations for certifications/curricula

How did it work?

Saba Cloud did not support the ability to attach evaluations to certifications and curricula.

How does it work now?

This update provides learning administrators with the ability to attach evaluations to certifications and curricula. Learners can launch the evaluations on acquiring the certification or curriculum.

To add an evaluation to a certification/curriculum:

1. As a learning administrator, go to **Learning > Manage Learning Catalog > Learning Catalog**,
2. Search for and edit the required certification/curriculum.
3. Click the **Add Evaluation** link.

The screenshot shows the 'Certification Details' form for 'Automation - Adhoc' with ID 200063. The form includes fields for Name, ID, Version, Description (with a 2000 character limit), Domain (set to 'world'), Vendor, Create group (checkbox), and Deeplink URL. Below the form, there is an 'Add Owner' link and a table with 'No items found' under the 'Evaluation' column. A red box highlights the 'Add Evaluation' link in the bottom right corner of the table area.

Figure 96: Add Evaluation link

4. Search or browse for the required evaluation.

Attach Evaluation: Automation - Adhoc

Browse Search

Name	<input type="text"/>	Version Number	<input type="text"/>
Content Format	-Select One-	Content Type	-Select One-
Language	<input type="text"/>	Author	<input type="text"/>
Keywords	<input type="text"/>	Folder Name	<input type="text"/>
Available From >=	<input type="text"/>	Available From <=	<input type="text"/>
Last Modified On >=	<input type="text"/>	Last Modified On <=	<input type="text"/>
Skill	<input type="text"/>	Owner	<input type="text"/>
Content Provider	-Select One-	Delivery Vendor	-Select One-

Search

Contents

Select	Name	Version Number	Content Format	Folder Name
<input type="radio"/>	Evaluation		File	Nonstandard

Next>> Close

Figure 97: Add evaluation - Search or Browse

5. Select the required evaluation and click **Next**.
6. View the evaluation schedule, expiration schedule and who needs to take the evaluation. By default, only **Immediately on completion** and **Launch Only for Learner** are available; other options are disabled.

Attach Evaluation: Automation - Adhoc

Evaluation

Name	Evaluation Status	Evaluation Schedule	Expiration Schedule	Evaluation for
Evaluation	Published	Launch Evaluation: <input type="radio"/> Immediately on completion <input type="radio"/> Immediately on class end date	Expire Evaluation: <input checked="" type="radio"/> No Expiration <input type="radio"/> After <input type="text"/> days of availability	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Learner <input type="radio"/> Manager

Save Close

Figure 98: Add evaluation - Search or Browse

7. Click **Save**. The evaluation is added to the certification/curriculum.

Notes

- If an evaluation is added to a certification/curriculum after a learner acquired the certification/curriculum, then the evaluation is not available to the learner. Such evaluations are available only for future registrations.
- If an evaluation is removed from a certification/curriculum after a learner acquired the certification/curriculum but has not launched it, then the evaluation is removed from existing learner registrations and the learners cannot launch and submit the evaluation. Such an evaluation is also not available to learners who have not yet acquired the certification/curriculum.

- Administrators can neither add multiple evaluations with the same evaluation launch and expiration schedule to a certification/curriculum, nor can they add the same evaluation with different evaluation launch and expiration schedules to a certification/curriculum.
- Once an evaluation is added, administrators cannot edit the evaluation; they can only delete it and add another.
- If a certification is revoked, then all evaluations that are not submitted by learners, are removed from the certification details, plan and portlet pages.
- If a certification is reacquired during the recertification window, then any evaluations in the certification are not published.
- The evaluation results are available only via reports.

After acquiring a certification/curriculum, learners can view and launch evaluations from their My Plan page, the My Learning portlet, and certification/curriculum details page. A sample certification details page is shown below. Once an evaluation is submitted, it is removed from the learner's My Plan page and My Learning portlet. However, it is displayed in the certification/curriculum details page without the **Launch** button.

Note: Evaluations for expired certifications are not displayed on the learner's My Plan page and My Learning portlet. Saba Cloud triggers the "Evaluation Expiration" notification for the **Evaluations** service for the certification/curriculum evaluations to expire the evaluations.

Figure 99: Evaluations on certification details page

Learners can also launch evaluations by clicking a notification deeplink for certifications and curricula. This can be configured with new notification keywords in certification and curriculum notifications as noted in the table below.

Table 55: New notification keywords

Notification Name	Notification Keyword
Certification Completed	@HeldCertification_Learner_EVAL_Launch_URL@
Curriculum Completed	@HeldCurriculum_Learner_EVAL_Launch_URL@

UI Changes

With this update, the options to add Attachments, Categories, Keywords and Certification Templates and their respective sections in the certification/curriculum are moved from the **Main** tab to the new **Related Info** tab. There are no functional changes, though.

Use case

There is a need to capture data about the overall certification or curriculum by means of evaluations that users need to take on acquiring the certification or curriculum.

Assign and enroll certifications through job role

How did it work?

Prior to this update, Saba Cloud did not have the ability to enroll learners to certifications or curricula through a job role assignment.

How does it work now?

With this update, Saba Cloud provides the ability to assign and enroll learners to certifications and curricula through a job role assignment.

HR administrators can now select the new **Enroll** checkbox while adding certifications and curricula to a job role. If this checkbox is selected, then Saba Cloud automatically enrolls learners to whom the role is assigned, to the classes in those certifications or curricula.

 **Note:** The **Enroll** checkbox is available only when the learning event type is a certification or a curriculum.

Name Status

Learning Event Type

You have a saved query.

[Configure](#) | [Save Search Query](#) | [Reset Saved Query](#)

Learning Event Search

<input type="checkbox"/>	Is mandatory?	Enroll	Name	Version	Available From	Discontinued From	Target Days
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Customer Service - Level 1 Certification	1.0	10/30/2006		240
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Customer Service - Level 2 Certification	1.0	11/30/2006		450

Figure 100: Enroll checkbox while adding certifications/curricula to job role

Learning Events				Add Learning Events Print Export Modify Table	
Name	Type	Version	Is mandatory?	Enroll Cert/Curr	Actions
Customer Service - Level 2 Certification	Certification	1.0	No	No	✘
Company Ethics Certification	Certification	1.0	No	Yes	✘
Introduction to Microsoft Office	Certification	1.0	No	Yes	✘
Executive Training Curriculum	Curriculum		No	Yes	✘

Figure 101: Enroll column

Based on the **Enroll** checkbox value, registration on job role assignment happens from the following flows:

- Add/update job on a user profile
- Add ad hoc role to a user profile
- Add role to an existing job
- Add certification to an existing role

 **Note:**

- Currently, the assignment happens only for "Required" job roles. Thereby, the registration also happens for the same.
- Saba Cloud does not cancel registrations when job roles are removed from a learner's profile.

This option is applicable only to:

- Certifications and curricula that have one-click learning enabled.
- Certifications/Curricula containing a blended program that is applicable to the learner being registered.

Saba Cloud searches for blended programs that match the learner's domain, audience type and profile preferences; that is, it follows the same criteria that are used during one-click registration. If one and only one such blended program is found, then the enrollment proceeds. If more than one matching blended programs are found, then the learner is not enrolled through the job role assignment.

-  **Note:** The ability to add a certification or curriculum to a job role with **Enroll** checkbox selected is supported only through Saba Cloud UI . Currently, this feature is not supported through data import or REST API.

Use case

Job role is one of the key ways to assign training to learners. When assigning certification/curriculum via job role with one-click learning enabled, the intention is for the user to receive the program applicable to them and to enroll the learner to the classes in the certification/curriculum.

Add evaluators per checklist item

How did it work?

Saba Cloud allowed evaluators to be added only at the checklist level. There was no provision to add specific evaluators to each item in a checklist.

How does it work now?

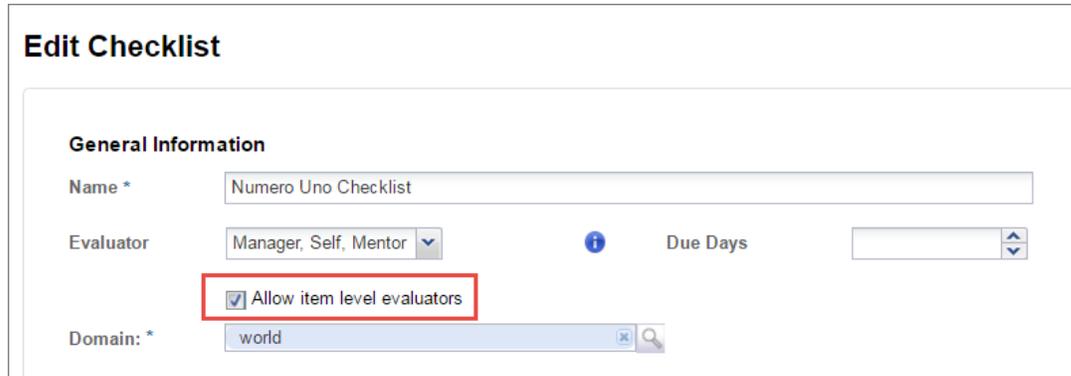
With this update, Saba Cloud provides the ability to add evaluators to each item in a checklist.

While defining or editing a checklist, learning administrators can see the following new checkbox:

- **Allow item level evaluators**

Selecting this checkbox enables the ability to add evaluators to each item in the checklist. If selected, then at least one evaluator must be added at the checklist level or the item level. For example, if a checklist has two items and if this checkbox is enabled, then administrators can either choose to add checklist level evaluators and none at the item level, or they can add evaluators for each of the two checklist items and none at the checklist level.

 **Note:** By default, this checkbox is not displayed on a checklist. System administrators can enable the display of the **Allow Item Level Evaluator** checkbox by configuring the **Allow Item Level Evaluator** attribute on the **Checklist** component.



The screenshot shows the 'Edit Checklist' interface. Under the 'General Information' section, there are several fields: 'Name' (Numero Uno Checklist), 'Evaluator' (Manager, Self, Mentor), 'Due Days', and 'Domain' (world). A red box highlights the 'Allow item level evaluators' checkbox, which is checked.

Figure 102: Allow item level evaluators checkbox

If the **Allow item level evaluators** checkbox is enabled for a checklist, then Saba Cloud displays the **Evaluator** dropdown list at the checklist item level. This field works similar to the **Evaluator** dropdown list at the checklist level.

When adding or removing evaluators from a task that is associated with a checklist where the **Allow item level evaluator** checkbox is enabled, administrators have to explicitly save and publish the checklist. Only then the changes to evaluators are reflected and any newly added evaluators can evaluate the checklist.

Evaluators added to a task cannot be modified from a checklist; they can be modified when adding the checklist to a class.

Administrators can add one or more of the following types of evaluators for the checklist item:

- Ad hoc
- Self
- Manager
- Alternate Manager
- Instructor
- Mentor

The screenshot shows the 'Checklist Items' configuration page. At the top, there are two radio buttons: 'New Checklist Item' (selected) and 'From Task Library'. Below this is a 'Name' field containing 'Checklist Item 1'. The 'Evaluator' dropdown menu is open, showing a list of roles: 'Adhoc', 'Manager' (checked), 'Self' (checked), 'Alternate Manager', 'Instructor', and 'Mentor'. To the right of the dropdown is a rich text editor toolbar with various icons for text formatting and alignment. At the bottom right, there are 'Cancel' and 'Add Item' buttons.

Figure 103: Evaluator dropdown list per checklist item

Notes

- A checklist can have both, checklist level and item level evaluators at a time.
- Item level evaluators in a checklist are displayed to different users when viewing the Checklist Details page.

Offline Evaluation

- Item level evaluators can download a checklist for offline evaluation.
- The checklist is locked for all other evaluators, including checklist level evaluators.
- Item level evaluators can make changes to the downloaded Excel sheet. They can make changes to other tasks in the sheet. But when they try to upload such a modified sheet, Saba Cloud displays a warning during upload, and only applicable changes are uploaded to the checklist. Other changes are ignored.

Requesting Evaluation Per Checklist Item

This update also provides the ability for learners to request evaluation from item level evaluators in a checklist.

When a checklist has item level evaluators, Saba Cloud displays a new **Request Evaluation** button for each checklist item so that learners can send an evaluation request only to evaluators for the item. Additionally, this update introduces a **Request All** button for a checklist that allows learners to send an evaluation request to all item-level evaluators associated with the checklist.

If a checklist has both item level evaluators and checklist level evaluators, then:

- Item level evaluators can act only on the items they are assigned as evaluators. All other items in the checklist are grayed out.
- Item level evaluators cannot mark the checklist complete. The **Mark Complete** button is visible but grayed out.
- Item level evaluators cannot add overall comments and attachments to a checklist. They can add comments and attachments only to the items where they are designated as evaluators.
- Checklist level evaluators can mark a checklist complete at any time.
- Checklist level evaluators can add overall comments and attachments to a checklist.

If a checklist has only item level evaluators, then:

- Item level evaluators can mark complete the items they are responsible for, provide comments and add attachments to them.
- Item level evaluators can provide overall comments and add overall attachments to the checklist.

- Item level evaluators can mark the entire checklist complete at any time.
- If the item level evaluator attempts to mark a checklist complete and all items in the checklist are not complete, then Saba Cloud displays a warning message, and provides them an option to either proceed or not.

Checklist evaluation notifications

- When learner requests for evaluation of a particular item, Saba Cloud sends Inbox notification only to evaluators for that item and not checklist-level evaluators.
 - 👉 **Note:** Currently, when a learner requests for evaluation of a checklist item, Saba Cloud does not generate the "Learner has requested evaluation for checklist" notification to the Message Center or MS Outlook.
- When learner clicks the **Request All** button, Saba Cloud sends Inbox notification only to all item-level evaluators and not checklist-level evaluators.
- When learner clicks the **Request Evaluation** from plan, class summary, class details page, or the checklist details page, Saba Cloud sends Inbox notification only to all checklist-level evaluators and not item-level evaluators.

Use case

There is a need to enhance the checklist functionality to meet the expanding requirements of organizations using it. Many organizations require separate evaluators to sign off different items in a checklist. By adding the ability to use different evaluators for different checklist items, organizations get flexibility and control in managing checklists in a better way.

Notifying new evaluators of a checklist

How did it work?

After a checklist was assigned to learners, if learning administrators added new evaluators to the checklist, then the new evaluators were not informed about the checklist assignment via Message Center notifications.

How does it work now?

With this update, when new evaluators are added to a checklist, then the new evaluators are now informed about the checklist assignment via email and Message Center notifications.

The following new notification is triggered:

- **Learner has requested evaluation for checklist**

This notification is triggered when learners request the evaluation of a checklist in their plan.

- 👉 **Note:** When a learner requests for evaluation of a checklist item, Saba Cloud does not generate this notification to the learner's Message Center or MS Outlook.

When existing evaluators are removed, then those evaluators are not notified; however, they are no more able to view the checklist as evaluators, and thereby cannot evaluate it.

Use case

There is a need to enhance the checklist functionality to meet the expanding requirements of organizations using it. People evaluating a checklist need to know when they are assigned a checklist for evaluation.

Rating scales for checklists

How did it work?

Prior to this update, Saba Cloud did not provide the ability to create rating scales for a checklist.

How does it work now?

With this update, Saba Cloud allows learning administrators to create and edit rating scales for a checklist while defining the checklist.

To create a new rating scale for a checklist:

1. Edit the required checklist.
2. Click **Additional Options** to view more options.
3. Select the **Allow Rating** checkbox. The rating scale options appear.
4. Click the **New rating scale** button. The **Create new rating scale** popup page opens.

Create new rating scale ✕

Name:

Make it default rating scale

Allow NA rating

Rating Level Name	Value
Poor	1.00
OK	2.00
Good	3.00
Very Good	4.00
Exceptional	5.00

Figure 104: New rating scale in checklist

5. Specify the scale name and add rating levels and values as required.
6. Click the **Create** button to create the scale.

To update a rating level, double-click the rating level row. Specify the required level name and value, and click **Update**. If the value is modified for a rating level that is used to rate a learner's checklist item, then Saba Cloud updates the rating level for the learner's checklist item as well.

To delete a rating level, select the level and click the **Remove level** button. You can only delete a rating level in a scale if it is not used for rating a learner. A rating level cannot be deleted if it is used for rating at least one learner.

Rating Level Name	Value
Poor	1.00
OK	2.00
Good	3
Very Good	4.00
Exceptional	5.00

Figure 105: Update a rating level

To edit or delete an existing rating scale:

1. Edit the required checklist.
2. Click **Additional Options** to view more options.
3. Select the **Allow Rating** checkbox. The rating scale options appear.
4. Click the **Select rating scale** dropdown list.
5. To edit the scale, click the edit icon besides a rating scale name. The **Edit rating scale** popup page opens.

Note:

- You can modify a rating scale even after a checklist is assigned to a user. The changes made to the rating scale in one checklist, are reflected in the rating scale in all checklists where that scale is used.
- If an evaluator has downloaded a checklist for offline evaluation and if the rating scale used in that checklist is modified, then Saba Cloud unlocks the checklist and the evaluator has to download the checklist again for evaluation.

6. To delete the scale, click the delete icon besides the rating scale or click the **Delete Scale** button.

Note:

A rating scale that is already used for rating a learner cannot be deleted.

Figure 106: Edit or delete an existing rating scale in checklist

While creating or editing a scale, you can:

- Designate a scale as the default one.
- Allow "NA" rating in the scale.

Use case

There is a need to enhance the checklist functionality to meet the expanding requirements of organizations using it. Rather than having a static rating scale, administrators need the ability to create one or more rating scales on-the-go for a checklist.

Changes to Learning Record Store (LRS) services

How did it work?

Saba Cloud provided the following services under the **Learning Record Store** service:

- Social LRS
- Bookmarklet (Beta)

When **Bookmarklet (Beta)** service was enabled, users could record a particular site activity to Saba LRS by clicking **Bookmarklet** in the browser's bookmark bar with the site open in their browser. A popup with the **Mark Complete** action would appear. Clicking **Mark Complete** would record the activity to LRS.

How does it work now?

This update makes the following changes to services related to the Learning Record Store (LRS):

Changes to the names of services

Table 56: Service name changes

Old Name	New Name
Learning Record Store	Learning Experiences
Social LRS	Record Social Interactions

Old Name	New Name
Bookmarklet (Beta)	Saba Bookmarklet

Changes to behavior of Saba Bookmarklet service

Additionally, it adds the new **Mark Complete on Web** service under **Saba Bookmarklet** service. This sub-service now controls the ability of users to mark an external resource complete. That is, if the **Mark Complete on Web** sub-service is enabled, only then the **Mark Complete** action appears on clicking **Saba Bookmarklet** in the browser's bookmark bar.

Use case

There is a need to realign all services related to Learning Record Store (LRS) so that they form a cohesive and logical group.

Locale support for LRS statements in user's activity stream

How did it work?

Prior to this update, the LRS statements in the **Learning Activity** tab of a user's **Activity Stream** were not translated in locales other than English.

How does it work now?

With this update, when a user is logged into Saba Cloud using a locale other than English (en_US), LRS statements in the **Learning Activity** tab of the user's **Activity Stream** are now translated and displayed in the logged in locale.

Only the "verb" and "resource type" in the statement are translated. The "actor" and "object" in the statement are not translated.

Note:

- The LRS statements are displayed in the locale that is selected by the user from **Account Preferences > Set Locale**.
- If user selects a locale from Saba Cloud's login page, then it does not impact the LRS statements. For example, if a user has set locale as French from **Account Preferences > Set Locale**, but is logging in to Saba Cloud by selecting German locale from the login page, then LRS statements are still displayed in French locale.

Use case

The LRS statements need to be displayed in the logged in user's locale.

Content

Enhanced third-party support for Saba Anywhere

How did it work?

In the earlier version of Saba Anywhere, the default compatibility mode of the browser control was capped at MS Internet Explorer 7. As a result, there were limitations on the display of certain content. For example, HTML documents containing HTML5 canvas tags were not displayed properly, even if IE 9 was installed on the machine.

How does it work now?

With this update, Saba Anywhere's browser control defaults to using the compatibility mode that matches the installed version of MS Internet Explorer. This allows Saba Anywhere to render HTML5 contents seamlessly, irrespective of the installed browser.

 **Note:** Users with older version of Saba Anywhere cannot upgrade to the latest version; they need to install the new version of Saba Anywhere. However, older versions of Saba Anywhere will continue to work as before (with known limitations) with this update of Saba Cloud.

To support the new content format, Saba Anywhere now provides the following enhanced third-party support:

Table 57: Enhanced third-party support

Type	Supported Versions
Operating System	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Microsoft Windows 8 • Microsoft Windows 10
Java	Oracle Java Version 1.7 or later
Browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Microsoft Internet Explorer version for Windows OS • Mozilla Firefox (Requires additional installation of Xulrunner 1.9)

Use case

As more and more content authoring tools allow creation of content in HTML5 format rather than using Flash or Java, HTML5 content is becoming more prevalent and the Saba Anywhere offline content player needs to support the new format.

Import Panopto videos as SCORM content from the quick course wizard

How did it work?

Prior to this update, the quick course creation wizard supported the ability to add Panopto video content to the course. However, Saba Cloud imported such videos as Video content format while adding them to the content library.

How does it work now?

This update enhances the quick course creation wizards so that learning administrators can now import Panopto videos as SCORM packages to the content library.

The following new checkbox is added to the **Activities** step of the wizard:

- **Upload Video as SCORM Package**

Selecting this checkbox allows a Panopto video content to be imported as a SCORM package to the content library. This checkbox is available only if you select *Panopto* as the content provider. Each Panopto SCORM content imported from this flow is added to a default content folder called "Course Contents".

If you do not select this checkbox, then the video is imported as Video content to the content library

Figure 107: Add video content as a SCORM package from course wizard

To import a Panopto video as a SCORM package:

1. Click **Admin > Learning > Manage Learning Catalog > New Catalog Item**.
2. Click the **Online Course** link.
3. Add the required course and class details and go to the **Activities** tab.
4. On the **Activities** page, select the **Video Content** option.
5. Select **Content Provider** as **Panopto**.
6. Select the **Upload Video as SCORM Package** checkbox.
7. Choose the required video file and click the **Add** button.

The resulting SCORM zip file is stored on the Saba Content Server but the video is served through Panopto.

 **Note:** The Panopto content provider must be configured and enabled by the system administrator.

Use case

There is a need to import Panopto videos as SCORM packages into Saba's content library.

Using Saba Bookmarklet without having an entry in LRS registry

How did it work?

Prior to this update, requests from Saba Bookmarklet were associated with a LRS registry record. Learning administrators would configure a list of Websites or domains that they wanted to be registered as informal learning activities in Saba's LRS. The requests coming from only those Websites that were mentioned in the list, were captured as informal learning activity in the LRS.

How does it work now?

With this update, Saba Cloud now allows Saba Bookmarklet requests from non-registered Websites or domains to be captured as informal learning activities in the LRS.

- If a Website or domain is registered in the LRS registry, then the associated verb is picked up from the corresponding LRS registry record.

- If a Website or domain is not registered in the LRS registry, then the default verb used for capturing such requests is "Experienced".

Use case

There is a need to remove the dependency of compulsorily registering a domain or Website in the LRS registry before capturing it in the LRS via Saba Bookmarklet.

Search filters in Learning Activity tab of user's activity stream

How did it work?

Prior to this update, there was no option to search for LRS statements in the **Learning Activity** tab of a user's **Activity Stream**.

How does it work now?

With this update, Saba Cloud provides the ability to search for LRS statements in the **Learning Activity** tab of the user's **Activity Stream**.

Users can search using the following new filters:

Table 58: Search filters in Learning Activity tab

Search field	Description
Verb name	Select the required verb from the dropdown list.
Activity name	Specify the required activity name.
Date on or before	Specify the date before which the activity was recorded.
Date on or after	Specify the date after which the activity was recorded.

 **Note:** Saba Cloud displays the LRS registry name in the LRS statements; however, the LRS registry name is not searchable.

▼ **Activity Stream**

Recent Updates
Comment wall
Learning Activity

Hide filters ▼

Verb name <input style="width: 90%; border: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text"/> ▼	Activity name <input style="width: 90%; border: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text"/>
Date on or after <input style="width: 90%; border: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text"/>	Date on or before <input style="width: 90%; border: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text"/>

Apply filters
Clear filters

User one downloaded file "specialChar1"
An hour ago

User one downloaded file "specialChar1"
2 hours ago

Figure 108: Search filters in Learning Activity tab

Additionally, this update provides the following enhancements to the **Learning Activity** tab.

- Displays clickable links for social resource and Saba Bookmarklet LRS statements.
- Displays title of the external resource in Saba Bookmarklet statements.
- Displays title and registry name (if defined) for Saba Bookmarklet resources.

Use case

There is a need to enhance the usability of Learning Activity tab so that users can search for the LRS statements of their choice.

Chapter

4

E-commerce

Topics:

- Country and State fields shown as LOV
- Enhancement in checkout flow for Pay later functionality
- Enhancement to Tax API
- Introduce E-commerce as separate module
- Purchase Order Number search field on Order History page
- Purchase private class using learning request
- New keywords for Order confirmed notification
- Support audit while adding or updating pricing information
- VAT Number field on external person and external organization details

Country and State fields shown as LOV

How did it work?

Prior to this update, the Country and State fields were shown as LOV only in the addresses details of the order checkout page and internal/external organization. There was a need to make these fields as LOV across the application.

How does it work now?

In this update, the **Country** and **State** fields are shown as LOV in the Create and Update pages of the following areas:

- People > Manage People > Create or Edit Internal Person
- People > Manage People > Create or Edit External Person
- HR > Manage Location & Facilities > Create or Edit Location
- HR > Manage Location & Facilities > Create or Edit Facilities
- Recruiting > Manage Candidates > Candidate Profile

The admin can now select the country and the respective state from the existing list.

Edit Profile Of Ben Willis

Main Contact Information Address Password Preferences Privileges

Main Address

Address 1

Address 2

Address 3

City [Edit](#)

State ▼

Zip/Postal Code

Country ▼

Figure 109: Country and State fields as LOV

If the country has valid states, then the **State** field will be shown as LOV otherwise it will be shown as text field only.

Edit Profile Of Ben Willis

Main Contact Information **Address** Password Preferences Privileges

Main Address

Address 1 Goregaon West

Address 2

Address 3 Goregaon West

City Edit

State/Province Maharashtra

Zip/Postal Code 400090

Country India

Figure 110: Country as LOV and State as text field

If the existing data in Country or State contains invalid or incorrect values, then those values are underlined in red. This will not mandate the user to change the values but just indicate about invalid values.

- Note:** To facilitate migration of incorrect values of countries and states, an easy to use migration tool is available in **System > Configure System > Countries**. On clicking **Migrate**, it detects incorrect countries/states and allows the admin to update them with the correct values.

Edit Profile Of Ben Willis

Main Contact Information Address Password Preferences Privileges

Main Address

Address 1 Goregaon West

Address 2

Address 3 Goregaon West

City Edit

State Maharashtra

Zip/Postal Code 400090

Country Albania

Figure 111: Incorrect state highlighted in Red

Use case

This feature ensures that there is consistent data across the system and improves integration with the other systems.

Enhancement in checkout flow for Pay later functionality

How did it work?

Prior to this update, the **Pay later** option was displayed as a button in the order checkout page.

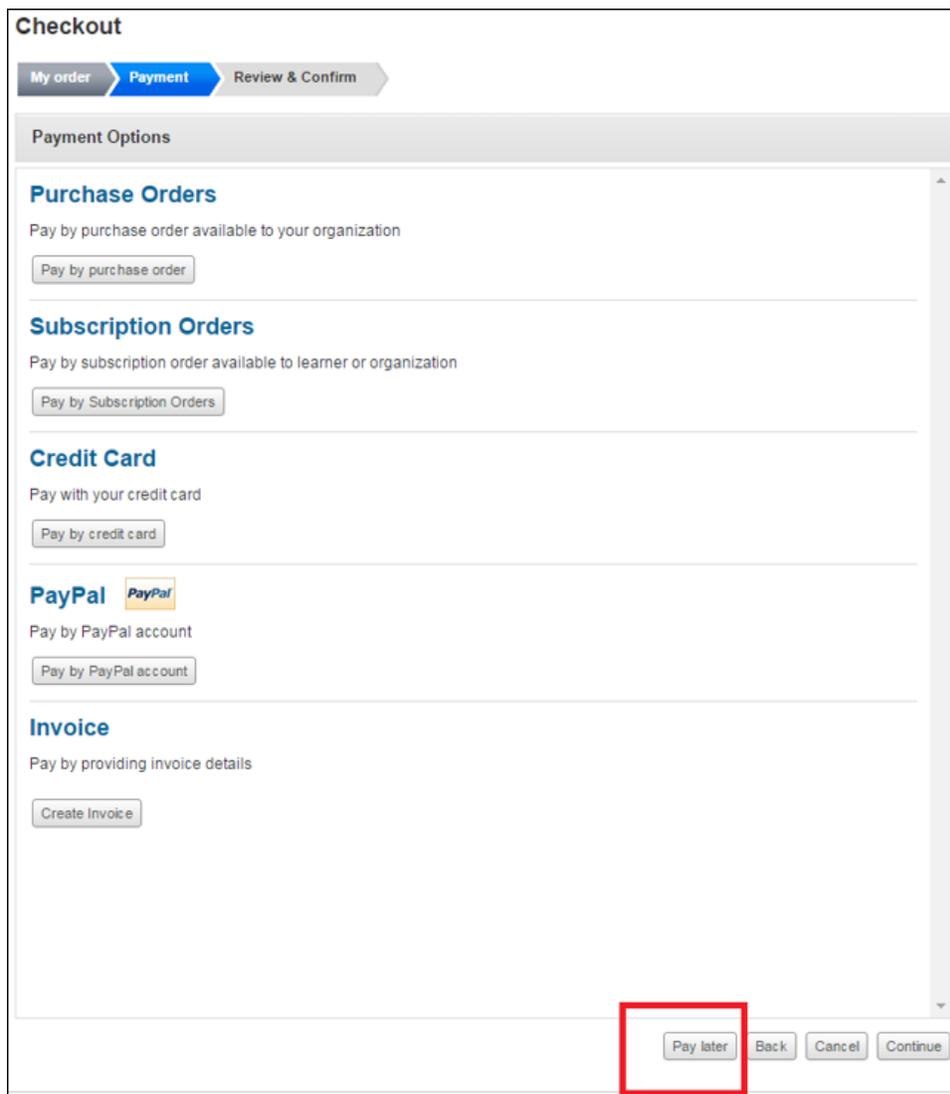


Figure 112: Old Checkout page

How does it work now?

The **Pay later** functionality is now added to the list of payment options as a last payment option.

Checkout

My order **Payment** Review & Confirm

Payment Options

Purchase Orders
Pay by purchase order available to your organization
Pay by purchase order

Subscription Orders
Pay by subscription order available to learner or organization
Pay by Subscription Orders

Credit890 Card
Pay with your credit890 card
Pay by credit890 card

PayPal
Pay by PayPal account
Pay by PayPal account

Invoice
Pay by providing invoice details
Create Invoice

Pay later
Please click below to pay later
Pay later

Back Cancel Continue

Figure 113: New Checkout page

This will not affect the workflow and it will continue to work as before.

Use case

This improves the end user usability.

Enhancement to Tax API

How did it work?

When the Tax API is executed, it times out after 3 minutes in case of failure and returns an error. There is a need to improve the Tax API call.

How does it work now?

The Tax API call has been improved such that in case of failure it will timeout within a minute and will keep retrying thrice. The timeout and number of retries is not configurable. Once the API times out the retry mechanism will be triggered.

 **Note:** This functionality is introduced only for Tax calculation and Tax exemption calls. The order confirmation and order refund calls will not be retried since they are asynchronous calls.

Use case

This improves the success rate of Tax API calls.

Introduce E-commerce as separate module

How did it work?

E-commerce was always part of the Learning module. There was a need to make E-commerce as an individual module so that it can stand alone from Learning. It can also be coupled with the Social module to purchase Video Channels via subscriptions. This will help in growing E-commerce.

How does it work now?

E-commerce is now introduced as a separate package so that the users can use E-commerce without enabling Learning. Only Cloud admin can enable this package. For existing users, all the E-commerce features would be available within Learning and separately in E-commerce. But the new users, can use the E-commerce package without buying the Learning package.

Package Name* <input type="text" value="ECommerce"/>		Rename
Service Name	Enabled	
[-] Collaboration	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Blog	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Chat	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Conference	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Connect	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Discussion Forum	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] DNA	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Document	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Folder	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[..-] Groups	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Salesforce Chatter Integration	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Ideas	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Issues	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Private Message	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Quick Share	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Rewards	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Show pQ Score	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Video Channel	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Video Chat	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Workspace	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Compensation123@Work	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[..-] E-Commerce	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Pricing	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Promotion	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Purchase Order	<input type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Redemption Order	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Subscription	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
[.....] Training Unit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Figure 114: E-commerce package content

With this E-commerce package, the user will be able to use the following features:

1. Pricing
2. Promotion
3. Purchase Order
4. Redemption Order
5. Subscription
6. Training Unit

Once the package is enabled, the E-commerce and its child services in **System > Configure System > Services**, will be enabled too.

[-] E-Commerce	✓	✓
..... Pricing	✓	✓
..... Promotion	✓	✓
..... Purchase Order	✓	✓
..... Redemption Order	✓	✓
..... Subscription	✓	✓
..... Training Unit	✓	✓

Figure 115: E-commerce service

Ecommerce Home	Top Ecommerce Activities  Manage promotion, redemption order, subscription, training unit, purchase order and pricing. New Subscription New Promotion New Redemption Order More actions
Manage Ecommerce	
Training Unit	
Purchase Orders	
Manage Subscriptions	
Price Lists	

Figure 116: E-commerce Home page

These features are currently available under the **Learning** menu as well.

Subscriptions provide **Order History** where the admin can track only subscriptions related orders.

The user can access the E-commerce menu and its sub menu only when the following privileges are enabled:

1. All the privileges under the **MenuVisibility-EcommerceAdmin** component. The privileges are by default enabled for super user and catalog administrator.
2. **Can Access Ecommerce Admin Role** privilege under the System component.

All the privileges related to E-commerce are granted to super user and catalog administrator security role. Hence, the super user and catalog administrator can access the new **E-commerce** menu in **ADMIN** menu. A new **Ecommerce Admin** security role has also been introduced that can be assigned to the user who wants to be E-commerce Administrator.

Simple Security Role Details: Ecommerce Admin

123

Security Role*

Description

Domain*

Type
 Domain Based
 Criteria Based

Is Sensitive
 No
 Yes

Components **People**

Component

Component Privileges [Print](#) | [Export](#) | [Modify Table](#)

Grant Access	Privilege
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Can access E-Commerce->E-Commerce Home
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Can access E-Commerce->Manage E-Commerce
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Can access E-Commerce->Manage E-Commerce->Promotion
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Can access E-Commerce->Manage E-Commerce->Redemption Order
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Can access E-Commerce->Manage E-Commerce->Configure Microsite
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Can access E-Commerce->Training Unit
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Can access E-Commerce->Training Unit->Training Units
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Can access E-Commerce->Training Unit->Manage Agreements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Can access E-Commerce->Purchase Orders
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Can access E-Commerce->Manage Subscription
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Can access E-Commerce->Manage Subscription->Subscription
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Can access E-Commerce->Manage Subscription->Order History
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Can access E-Commerce->Manage Subscription->Subscription Usage
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Can access E-Commerce->Price Lists
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Can access E-Commerce->Manage Subscription->Subscription Order

Figure 117: E-commerce MenuVisibility privileges

The e-commerce related settings are copied from **Orders** and **Internal Orders** services and made available under the **E-commerce** service.

Select ecommerce configuration based on domain	
If this BR is enabled then the following properties will be taken from microsite associated with the user's domain instead of the microsite that the user has logged into: Shopping cart, Supported payment types, Payment gateway configuration, tax configuration	<input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off
Split Payment Refund Policy	
In case of split payment, selected mode of payment will be refunded first.	Credit card ▼
After registration, make payments to course owner/creator	
While registering for a single item order, the payment for a course will go to the microsite associated with the course.	<input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off
Payment flows for external tenant users	
Enable Payment flows for external users of the tenant.	<input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off
Training Unit	
This business rule defines the drop policy for refunding training units to the agreement. The value represents the number of days after an order is placed. If an order is dropped after the specified number of days, the training units are not refunded. Leave this field blank to always refund training units.	8
Use Add To Cart as primary action for class	
Use Add To Cart as primary action for class	<input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off
Billing Party	
Bill to learner itself instead of learners organization.	<input type="radio"/> On <input checked="" type="radio"/> Off
Price to be use for tax calculation	
Indicate which price to be used for order item tax calculation	On net price ▼
Enable deferred payment	
Allows a learner to place the order and make the payment later.	<input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off
Show learner's preferred currency even if bill to party is organization	
Displays learning catalog items in learner's preferred currency. The default value is Off. The possible values are: On or Off	<input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off
Use order contacts addresses for orders even if bill to party is organization	
Order contacts billing and main address will be considered for order billing and tax shipping address. The default value is Off. The possible values are: On or Off	<input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off
Enable Invoice Payment Approval	
After completion of an Order, payment status will be in "payment initiated" state.	<input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off
Enable organization based discounts	
Enable organization based discounts on orders	<input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off

Figure 118: E-commerce settings

 **Note:** These settings are also available under the **Orders** and **Internal Orders** services.

The e-commerce features are moved from **Learning** to the new **E-commerce** menu, but they are still available under **Learning** to avoid any changes to the existing user experience.

Use case

This will help users use E-commerce independently as there is no dependency on the Learning module.

Purchase Order Number search field on Order History page

How did it work?

The **Purchase Order Number** field on the Purchase Order page allows you to search for the purchase orders using the purchase order number. There was a need to replicate this field on the Order History page too to return the orders that are purchased using the given purchase order number.

How does it work now?

The field **Purchase Order Number** has now been added on the **Order History** page (for Orders and Subscriptions orders) that lets the learning, e-commerce administrators and registrars search for the orders that are bought through the given purchase order number. By default, this field does not appear on the page. The administrators and registrar needs to click **Configure**, select the **Purchase Order Number** checkbox, and click **Save**. The field appears on the page.

Order History

Order type
 Order
 Subscription order

You must enter a date range to search. The date you enter in the Created On <= field must be within 90 days of the date you enter in the Created On >= field.

Search Orders

Created On <=* 07.12.2016 Created On >=* 08.09.2016

Method Of Payment -Select One- Order Contact

Learner Name Title

Bill To Order Number

Price Base Organization

Status -Select One- PO No **emplo000000000578007**

You have a saved query.
[Configure](#) | [Save Search Query](#) | [Reset Saved Query](#) [Search1123](#)

Orders [Print](#) | [Export](#) | [M](#)

Order Number	Order Contact	Bill To	Price	Status	Title	Learner Name	Class Type	Created On
00794495	ZFNAME2016100617134714 ZLNAME2016100617134714	Saba 111	10 USD	Confirmed	ZCOURSE2016100617134280	ZFNAME2016100617135623 ZLNAME2016100617135623	Public	06.10.2016

Figure 119: Purchase order number search field

Now, go to Purchase Order and search for any purchase order. Click the purchase order to view the details. Notice the new tab **Transaction** that displays all the orders including subscription orders, that are purchased using the respective purchase order.

Purchase Order Details: 00001402 [Print](#) | [Export](#)

* = required

Main Related Info **Transaction**

[Print](#) | [Export](#)

Order Number	Date Of Payment	Amount
00795817	29.11.2016	100

Figure 120: Transaction tab on purchase order details

Use case

This improves the order search.

Purchase private class using learning request

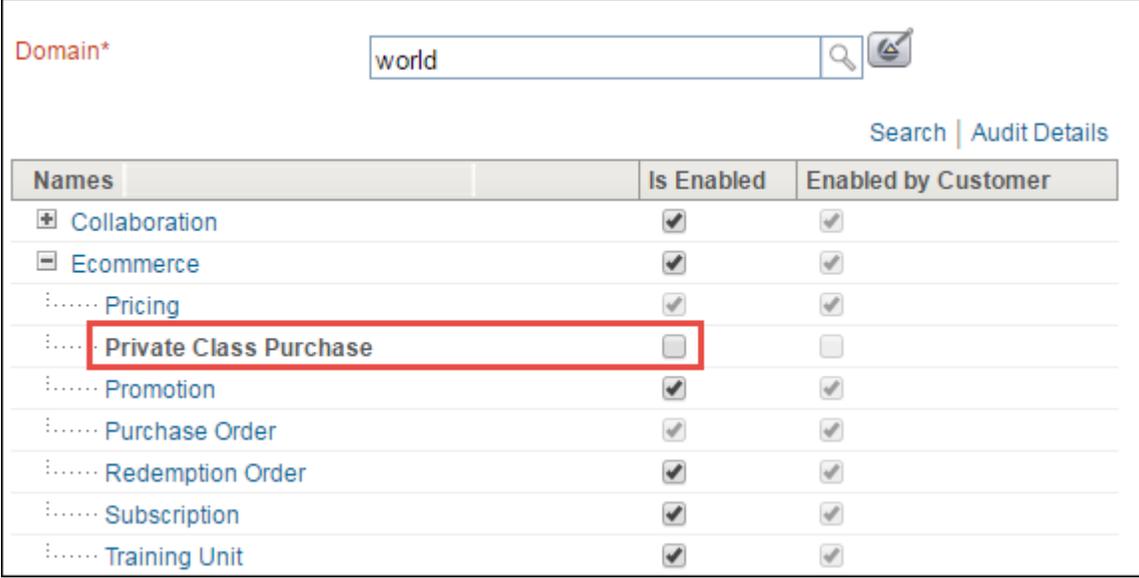
How did it work?

This is a new feature.

How does it work now?

From this update, a learner can purchase a whole class. Once purchased, a **learning request** is placed for that class and an **order** is created for that learning request. On completion of learning request and order payment, the catalog administrator can create a class with **zero** price and disabled **Display for Learner** checkbox so that the class is termed as private and it will not appear in the Global Search for users. Catalog administrators and registrars can add learners to the class. Saba Cloud can then provide the deeplink of the class registration to the intended group.

A new service **Private Class Purchase** has been introduced under **Ecommerce** that supports the above functionality. By default, this service is disabled. To enable this service, submit a support request. For assistance, contact Saba support.



The screenshot shows a search interface with a domain filter set to 'world'. Below the search bar, there are links for 'Search' and 'Audit Details'. A table lists various services with columns for 'Names', 'Is Enabled', and 'Enabled by Customer'. The 'Private Class Purchase' service is highlighted with a red box, showing it is currently disabled.

Names	Is Enabled	Enabled by Customer
Collaboration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ecommerce	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pricing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Private Class Purchase	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Promotion	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Purchase Order	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Redemption Order	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Subscription	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Training Unit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Figure 121: Private Class Purchase service

Once the service is enabled, the catalog administrator can add the price of a private class to the course.

To do so:

1. Navigate to **Learning > Manage Learning Catalog > Learning Catalog**.
2. Search for a course to whom you want to add the price.
3. Click the **Advanced Edit** link corresponding to that course. The Main tab of the course details page opens.
4. In the **Pricing Information** section, click **Add Price** corresponding to the **Private Class Purchase** section.
 - a. Choose the appropriate currency using the **Currency** picker.
 - b. Enter the appropriate price in the **Price** text box.
 - c. Click **Save**. The selected price is added.

 **Note:** You can add the price in multiple currencies.

5. Click **Save** on the course details page.

 **Note:** If the added prices are in learner's currency, only then the learner can purchase a private class for the course.

Learners can then purchase such courses as private class. To do so:

1. Go to the learning catalog and search for an appropriate course.

<< Return to search results

1G and 2G Communication Systems
(ID: 00003362)

Course description : To discuss the history, development, and functionality of GSM, IS-136, and IS-95 telecommunications technology

This course can be purchased as a private class for 15 USD [Purchase Now](#)

Suggested classes for you

Class ID : 00003362--WBT
Web-Based Free [Enroll](#)

Language : Polish
Duration : 01:00
[View detail](#) [Attachments ▶](#)

Can't find a class that works for you? [Submit a request](#)

Figure 122: Course details

2. Click the **Purchase Now** button. The **New Private Class Request** window opens. This is similar to the Learning Class request.

New Private Class Request ✕

Title:

Requested Start on/after:

Requested End on/before:

Delivery type:

Location :

Facility :

Notes:

[Place Order](#) [Reset](#) [Cancel](#)

Figure 123: Private class request

3. Fill up appropriate details in the fields and click **Place Order**. The Checkout flow continues. The learner can choose the appropriate payment method and pay for the class. Once the order is created, the **Private class purchase order placed for course** notification is triggered to the learner. By default, this notification is disabled, To enable this notification, contact system admin.

Note: On the Checkout flow, learner cannot enter coupon code and organization discount for such orders. Also, the payment options are shown based on the settings at the Microsite.

The learner can view the private class request under **ME > Learning Requests** and its corresponding order under **ME > Order History** page. A new column **Order number** has been added that shows the order number of such private class requests. The learner can cancel the learning request and the order without any drop charges. If the learner cancels the order, then the corresponding learning request will get cancelled too and **Private class purchase order cancelled** notification is triggered to the learner. By default, this notification is disabled, To enable this notification, contact system admin.

If a learner fails to make the payment during the private class purchase, the learning request is still created. Learner or administrator can cancel this request.

Notifications: Private Class Purchase

Configure the q12w2notification events for the service. Notifications alert people to activities, meetings, and other updates and send timely reminders when actions must be taken. Create attachments for events to specify email text and include documents or other files. Schedule periodic events for a specific time period. Select the checkbox beside events that you want to enable.

Notifications | Description

Events Print | Export | Modify Table

Enable	Events	Type	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	Private class purchase order cancelled	Triggered Event	Triggered when private class purchase order is cancelled.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Private class purchase order placed for course	Triggered Event	Triggered when new private class order is created for course.

Figure 124: Private class purchase notifications

My Learning Requests

Course	Created By	Delivery type	Requested Sta...	Requested E...	Location	Order nu...	Status	Actions
...	00185499	Pending	Edit

Figure 125: Private class request created by administrator

Order History

Order Subscription Orders

Learning Title: Order Date: Last 30 days

Apply filters Clear filters

05-JAN-2017

Order number	Class	Status	Actions
00185499	Communication Systems	Confirmed	Audit Trail for Order Item

Cancel this order Audit Trail for Order View details View/Update Additional Information

Figure 126: Order created against the private class

If a catalog administrator is purchasing a course, then he/she can select an order contact so that the order is placed for that order contact.

New Private Class Request [X]

Order contact: [Search icon]

Title: [Redacted] and 2G Communication Systems

Requested Start on/after: [Calendar icon]

Requested End on/before: [Calendar icon]

Delivery type: Select a Delivery Type [Dropdown arrow]

Location : Search default text [Search icon]

Facility : Search default text [Search icon]

Notes: [Text area]

[Place Order] [Reset] [Cancel]

Figure 127: Private class request created by administrator

On the **Class Requests** page (**Learning > Learning Requests > Class Requests**), the **Private Class Order Number** field is added in search criteria and search results. This field helps the administrator to search for the required learning request. Also, the administrator cannot register for a class or create a new class using the private class request.

Use case

This feature is beneficial because its a common purchase request for ecommerce users who sell ILTs.

New keywords for Order confirmed notification

How did it work?

The **Order confirmed** notification didn't have payment related information.

How does it work now?

In this update, the following new keywords are added to the **Order confirmed** notification:

- Order_Purchase_Order_# - Displays purchase order number provided the payment type is purchase order.
- Order_User_Address_Shipping - Displays the shipping address of the order contact. The address appears with comma separated values.
- Order_User_Address_Billing - Displays the billing address of the order contact. The address appears with comma separated values.
- Order_Contact_Email_Address - Displays the email address of the order contact.

Note: Payment type is already part of the Order_MOP_Details_# keyword.

New Event Action

Edit Triggered... > New Event Acti...

Event Name: Order Confirmed

Domain: world

Action Name*:

Description:

Header-Footer Template: -Select One-

Type*

 Transmit Action

 Webhook Action

Keyword:

Message Subject:

Inbox Delivery:

Figure 128: New keywords

By default, this notification is disabled. To enable it, please contact your system administrator. Select appropriate keywords and draft the message as required. On order confirmation, this notification is triggered to the user.

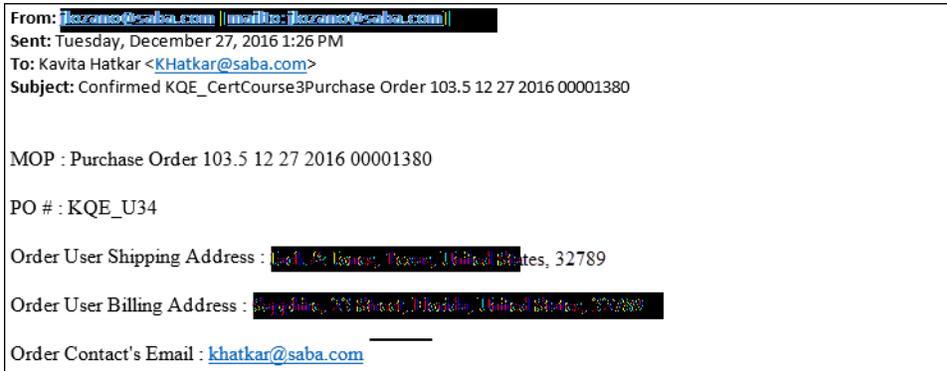


Figure 129: Sample Order Confirmation notification

Use case

The updated notification will now help in getting more information about the order. It can be used as a receipt for the transaction.

Support audit while adding or updating pricing information

How did it work?

The audit tracking functionality was not available for pricing. Whenever the object's pricing information was added or updated, it was never tracked in Audit Trail.

How does it work now?

The Audit functionality is now available for **Pricing** as well so that whenever the administrator adds or updates the price of any object, such as course, subscription, or purchase order, the same is now tracked in the Audit Trail. The following two new audit actions are introduced in the **Price List Entry** component of the **Pricing** service:

- Price list entry deleted
- Price list entry added / updated

By default, the **Auditability** is set to **No Auditing** for the above actions. The admin can select one of the following values:

- No Auditing (selected by default)
- Auditing with a reason
- Silent Auditing
- ESignature reason required
- ESignature reason not required

Component Details: Price List Entry

Main | Attributes | **Audit Actions**

Audit Actions [Print](#) | [Export](#) | [Modify Table](#)

Audit Action	Auditability
Price list entry deleted	Auditing with a reason ▼
Price list entry added / updated	Auditing with a reason ▼

Figure 130: Audit actions

Once the user set the correct value for the audit actions, when the admin adds any price or updates the existing price for any learning object, then the same reflects in the Audit Trail window.

Audit Trail

[Print](#) | [Export](#) | [Modify Table](#)

Action	Timestamp	Previous Value	New Value	Author	Reason
Price list entry added / updated	09.12.2016 10:40:39 AM	0.0 USD	2.0 USD	Benita Wilson	Updated existing price
Price list entry added / updated	09.12.2016 10:40:17 AM	-	100.0 INR	Benita Wilson	Added new price

Figure 131: Audit Trail for price update

This feature is applicable on:

- Course
- Class
- Package
- Subscription
- Training Unit
- Promotion
- Delivery Mode

Use case

Auditing is required for administrators to see who changed prices or exchange rate and why. This is critical for E-commerce users to know actually where their profits are impacted whether in the actual update of the price, in the update of base price, or in exchange rate.

VAT Number field on external person and external organization details

How did it work?

When a user places an order, on the Checkout page, the user had to enter the VAT number as an additional information for tax calculation. There was a need to append this Vat No field directly to the external user or an organization so that its automatically populated during the checkout and user do not have to enter it manually.

The screenshot shows a checkout form with two tabs: 'Shipping address' and 'Billing address'. The 'Billing address' tab is active. Under the 'Shipping address' section, there are three address fields: 'Address 1 *' (filled with 'Goregaon West'), 'Address 2', and 'Address 3'. Below these are 'City *' (filled with 'Mumbai'), 'Country *' (a dropdown menu showing 'India'), 'State' (filled with 'Maharashtra'), and 'Zip code' (filled with '400090'). At the bottom, there is a section titled 'Additional Information for tax' with a 'VAT Number' field filled with 'V124578'.

Figure 132: VAT number on Checkout page

How does it work now?

The VAT Number field has now been added to external user profile and external organization details so that while checking out from cart, the user does not have to enter the VAT Number manually. The **VAT Number** field is linked with the **Billing Party** setting which means if the **Billing Party** setting is disabled, then organization's VAT Number will be populated in the **VAT Number** field. If it is enabled, then external user's VAT Number will be populated in the **VAT Number** field.

The people administrator can update the VAT Number on the person's profile or the user can update the same from the **Profile** page. By default, this field is disabled. This field will appear only when **vat_no** attribute is enabled on the **Person, External** component in the **User Profile** service.

Edit Profile Of Akanksha Agrawal

* = required
Bold = Audited

Main | Contact Information | Address | Password | Preferences | Privileges

Title	Ms.	Username*	1AAGRAWAL@SABA.COM
First Name*	Akanksha	Last Name*	Agrawal
Middle Name		Suffix	11
Domain*	world	Status	Active
Home Domain*	world	Gender	Female
Organization	Beta Customers	Accounting Code	00001534
Company	Beta Customers	Job Level	Individual Contributor
Job	Beta Tester	Person No_athdb1	00001511
Manager	1aagrawalmanagerFN 1aagrawalmanage	Person Legal ID_127	0000151121
Additional Approver for Orders		Business Card Title	Business Card title
Location	Pune Saba Office	E-mail	tgajbhiye@saba.com
Start Date		Person Type	-Select One-
Terminated On		Ethnicity	Black
Religion	Christianity		
Date of Birth	14.08.2012		
VAT Number			

Figure 133: VAT Number on external user's profile

The HR administrator can add or update the VAT Number in the external organization's details. By default, this field is disabled. This field will appear only when **vat_no** attribute is enabled on the **Organization, External** component in the **Organization** service.

Component Details: Organization, External

Component Details up Print | Export

Name	Value
UI Label	VAT Number
Audit	No Auditing
Data Is Protected_up	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default Value	
Display	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Generate Mask	
Has Unique Values	No
Is a List Of Values	No
Is Generated	No
Is Internationalized	No
Is Referenced	No
Is Required	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maximum Size	255
Size	255

Figure 134: VAT Number attribute in Organization, External component

External Organization*	Cloud Operations
Mission Statement	<input type="text"/> Character Limit : 2000
External Organization Number*	EXTORG0001
Learning Contact	<input type="text"/>  
Parent Organization	<input type="text"/>  
Type of Business	-Select One-  
Vertical	-Select One-  
Address 1	<input type="text"/>
Address 2	<input type="text"/>
Address 3	<input type="text"/>
City	<input type="text"/>
Country	-Select One- 
State/Province	<input type="text"/>
ZIP/Postal Code	<input type="text"/>
Primary Phone	<input type="text"/>
Secondary Phone	<input type="text"/>
Fax	<input type="text"/>
E-mail	<input type="text"/>
Web Server	<input type="text"/>
Is Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Domain*	world  
Objectives Administrator	<input type="text"/>  
Billing Address 2	<input type="text"/>
Billing City	<input type="text"/>
Billing Country	-Select One- 
Billing State/Province	<input type="text"/>
Billing ZIP/Postal Code	<input type="text"/>
Vat Number	CO786126

Figure 135: VAT Number in External Organization

If the user updates the VAT Number during the order checkout process, then the same will be updated based on the Billing Party setting i.e. either Organization's or User's VAT Number.

Use case

This will simplify the order checkout process as the user does not have to re-enter VAT if its available.

Chapter

5

Social

Topics:

- Save resources for later and share them using Saba Bookmarklet
- Improve preview options for large size images contributed to Activity Stream
- Group portlet to provide appropriate message when user is not assigned to any group
- User can search and connect with members easily
- User can add external resources to bookmark folder
- People search functionality enhanced
- Locale support for Saba Bookmarklet

Save resources for later and share them using Saba Bookmarklet

How did it work?

Saba Cloud allowed users to mark complete resources such as external websites and record them directly to the Saba LRS using Saba Bookmarklet. However, they could not temporarily save such resources for future reference or quickly share them from Saba Bookmarklet.

How does it work now?

This update enhances the Saba Bookmarklet feature to provide the following new abilities:

- Save resources for later

Users can click the new **Save for Later** option in the Saba Bookmarklet to save a resource for future reference. Such resources are added to the user's bookmarks under a new **Saved For Later** system-generated folder. This is a public folder and its security/domain setting is same as user's default bookmark folder.

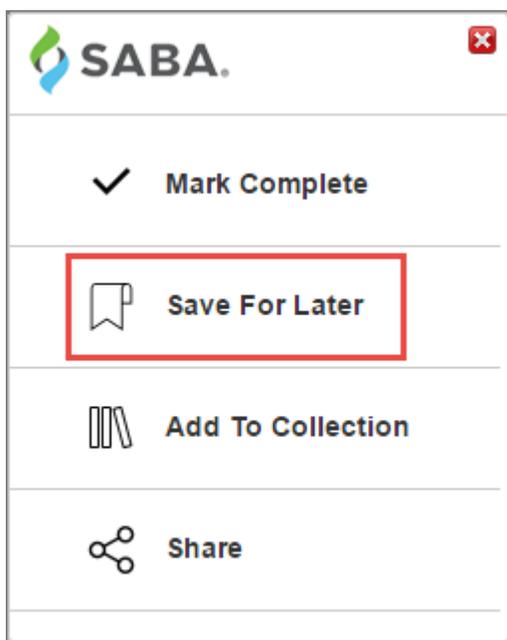


Figure 136: Save For Later option in Saba Bookmarklet

To enable the **Save for Later** option, system administrators must enable the **Save for Later** service under **Learning Experiences > Saba Bookmarklet**.

- Share resources

Users can click the **Share** option in Saba Bookmarklet to quickly share the resource with other users. This option works same as the **Quick Share** option for sharing social resources and is renamed to **Share**.

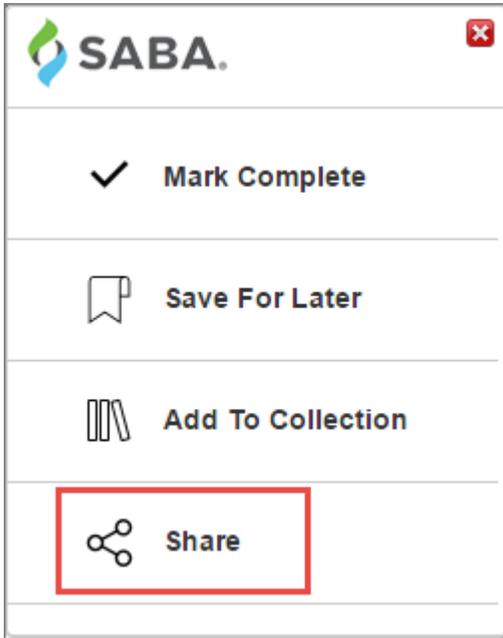


Figure 137: Share option in Saba Bookmarklet

Clicking **Share** opens the share details popup page where the **Title** and **Link** fields are pre-populated with the shared external resource details.

Title*

XML Tutorial

Description

Link*

http://www.w3schools.com/xml/default.asp

Author

Language

Share with

To view options, click the Search icon

Disable sharing; others are not allowed to share this resource.

▶ **Advanced Options**

Save

Figure 138: Share details page

To enable the **Share** option, system administrators must enable the **Quick Share** service under **Collaboration** and the **Saba Bookmarklet** service under **Learning Experiences**.

For both the options, Saba Cloud performs all necessary checks that are required for Saba Bookmarklet.

Use case

There is a need to enhance the social experience of Saba Bookmarklet so that users can perform actions on external resources as they can on internal social resources.

Improve preview options for large size images contributed to Activity Stream

How did it work?

Previously, when users contributed a large size image to Activity stream, its preview image loading was slow.

How does it work now?

In this update, this has been addressed. The preview of the contributed image loads faster.

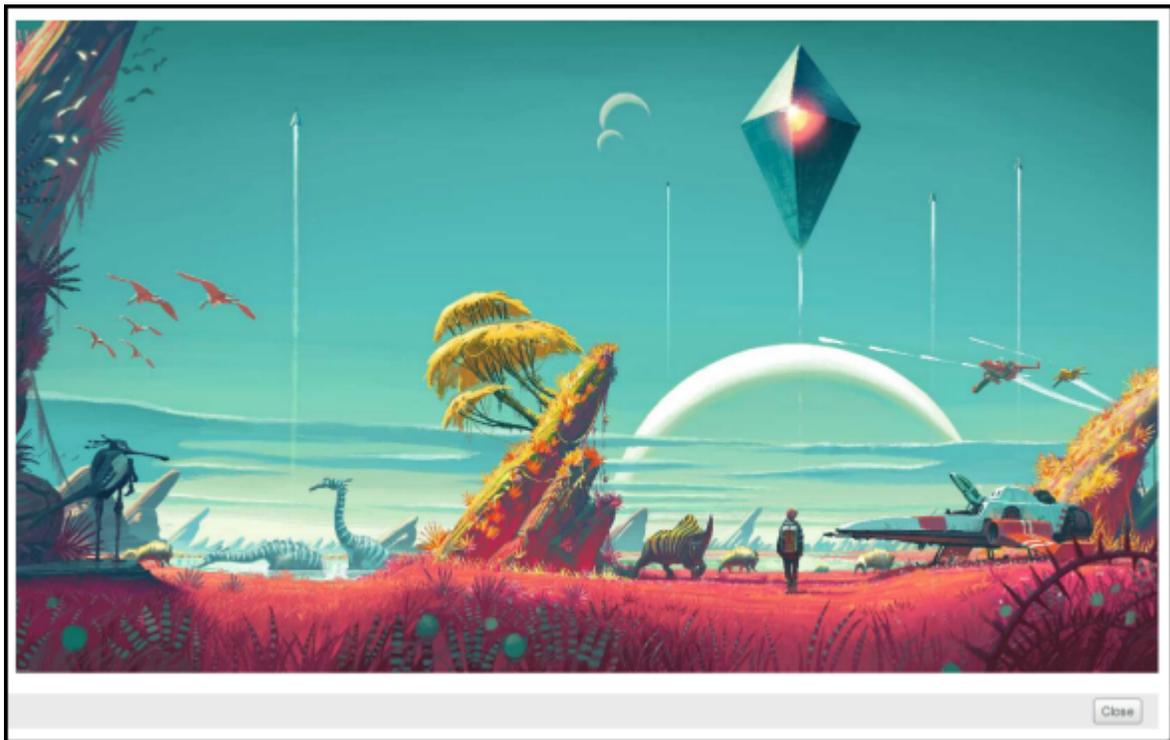


Figure 139: Large size image preview in Activity stream

Use case

Users can now share large size images on Activity Stream with better results and group members and Learners can preview images faster.

Group portlet to provide appropriate message when user is not assigned to any group

How did it work?

Previously, if a user was not a member of any group, the following message **You haven't joined any groups yet. To join groups, go to the Groups section and search for groups you would like to join** is shown in **My groups** and other portlets. This message is applicable only if the user is eligible to join at least one group. Otherwise, it is misleading and confusing to the user.

How does it work now?

In this update, this has been addressed.

In any of the following cases:

- There are no default group in the system.
- User is not part of any group.
- If there is no public/private group which can be searched and joined by a user.

A message stating that the user is not assigned to any specific group is displayed.

You are not assigned to any group at this time.

The Groups Home page with the new message is shown below:

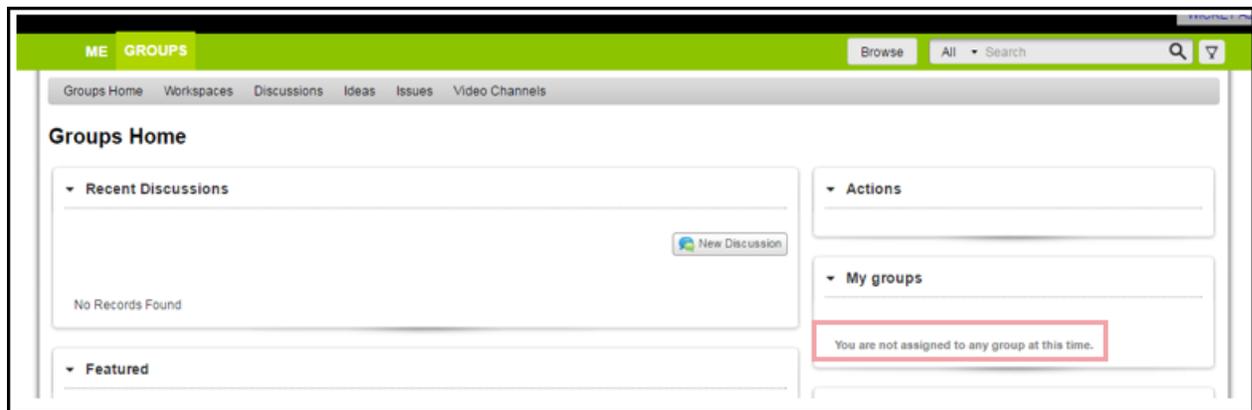


Figure 140: Groups Home page showing message

Similar message will display in the **Me Page** and **Browse** page as well.

 **Note:** If there is at least one public group or private group the original message as shown below will display.

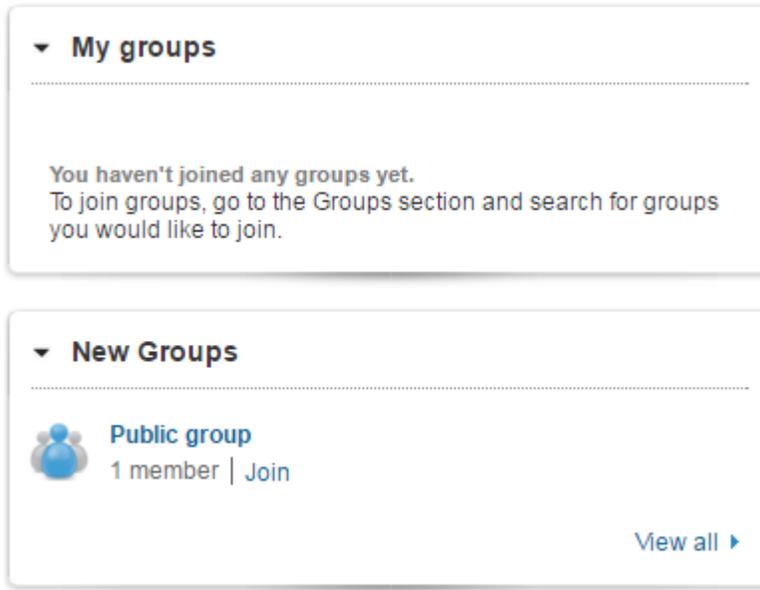


Figure 141: Public Group

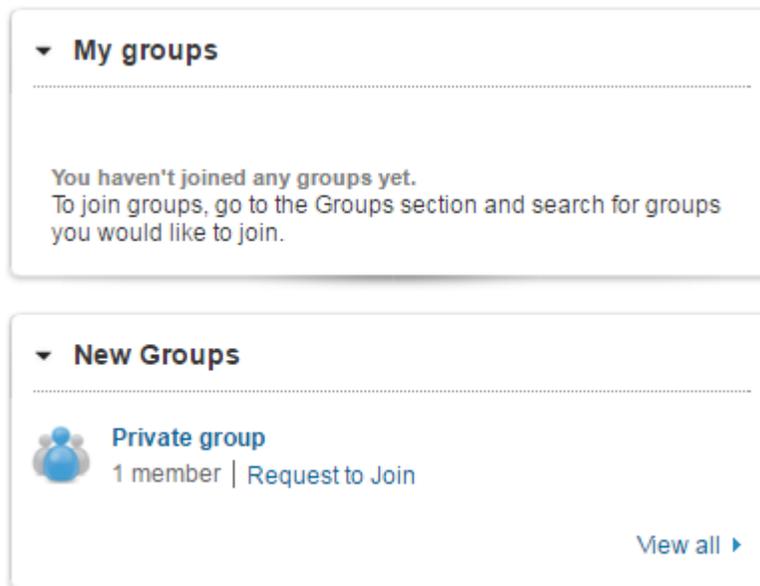


Figure 142: Private Group

Use case

Users will no longer face confusing and misleading messages regarding joining groups that they are not part of or if there are no default groups that a user is eligible to join.

User can search and connect with members easily

How did it work?

Currently users cannot search for a member from a large group or easily manage group membership as an administrator. Users have to manually search for a specific person and it is very difficult to search in a large group with thousands of members.

How does it work now?

Starting from this update, searching for a specific member in a group by the user and managing the members group by an admin are enabled.

The Members tab of the Group details page provides a panel to search for a member by **username** and **first name**. Based on the entered details, the picker will list the potential members in a drop down list below the picker. On selecting one of the suggested members from the list, the main list will refresh with the selected one.

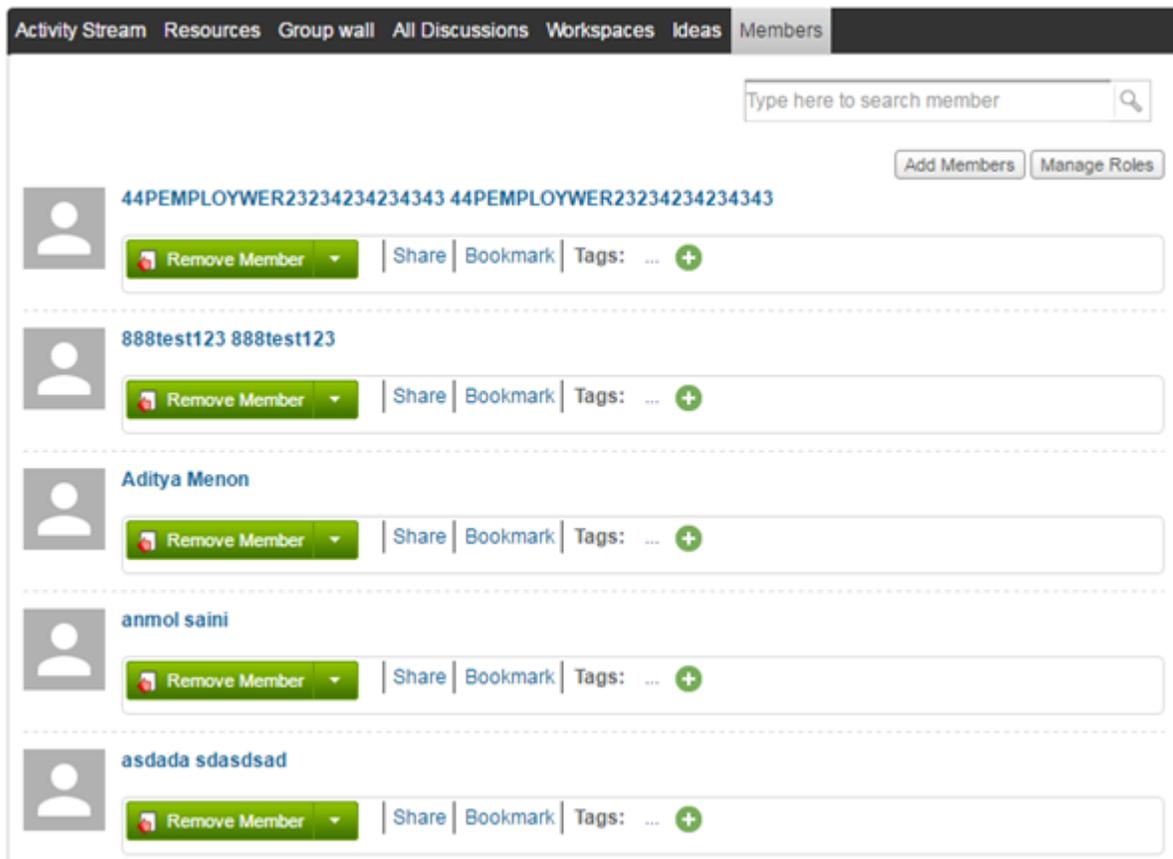


Figure 143: Members tab

Similarly, an admin can search the group members from:

Admin>Social>Manage Groups>Groups>Members Tab

The admin can search by name and community role.

The criteria field can be altered by clicking the Configure link.

Community: Everyone

Main
Members

Configure | Save Search Query
Search

1 2 3 4 5

Members
Community Roles | Setup Membership Rule | Add Member | Print | Export_page text

	Name	Community Role	Organization	Actions_mas2
	localef locale@saba.com	Member	Saba	Remove
	Health User	Member	Saba	Remove
	Super User	Owner	Saba	Remove
	TESTTFA55 TESTTFA55	Member	My Companyas	Remove
	Ben123 External	Member	My Companyas	Remove
	diffdomain11 diffdomain11	Member	Root	Remove
	testdiffdomain testdiffdo...	Member	Root	Remove
	TEST44444444ww TEST444444...	Member	Root	Remove
	asdada sdasdsad	Member	Root	Remove
	_clone _clone	Member	Root	Remove

1 2 3 4 5

Figure 144: Admin search for members

Use case

User can now search and connect with members easily and administrators can manage members from larger groups more easily.

User can add external resources to bookmark folder

How did it work?

N/A.

How does it work now?

A new feature, **Add to Collection** has been added to Saba Bookmarklet. This allows users to create folders and save external web page links as bookmarks.

When adding the external link to the bookmark folder, users can choose existing collections folder from Saba Bookmarklet or create New collection folder within the Saba Bookmarklet and save the link within that folder.

Login> Me>Bookmark>Add to Collection

Figure 145: Add to collection

Note:

In order to show **Add To Collection**, the **Bookmarks** service under Foundation needs to be enabled. If not, user will not see these options even though **Saba Bookmarklet** service is enabled under **Learning Experiences**.

[-] Foundation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
[+] Activity Stream	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
..... Domain service for Activity Stream	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
..... Advanced Search Filters	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
[+] Analytics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
..... Embed Analytics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
..... Me Tab Analytics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
..... My Team Analytics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
..... My Team Dashboards	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
..... Archiving	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
[+] Authentication	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
[+] Domains	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
..... Single Domain	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
..... SecurityRole	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
..... Two Factor Authentication	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
..... Benchmarks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
..... Bookmarks	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
..... Calendar	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Figure 146: Bookmark enabled under Foundation

Use case

User can now add external links to Saba Bookmarklet under existing or new folders. This provides a way to save and organize web pages of similar category.

People search functionality enhanced

How did it work?

There was no ability to restrict the people search or hide options through which people/users in a system can be searched or browsed.

How does it work now?

Starting from this update, the ability to search and browse for other users can be restricted by implementing a new service named **Reduced People Search** under system configuration, which can be turned ON or Off. The feature is OFF by default.

 **Note:** You need to submit a support request to enable the **Reduced People Search** service before it can be turned ON or OFF. For assistance, contact Saba Support.

When this service is enabled, the People tab as well as the People section under Browse will not be displayed.

Navigate to: **Admin>System>Services>Collaboration>Reduced People Search**

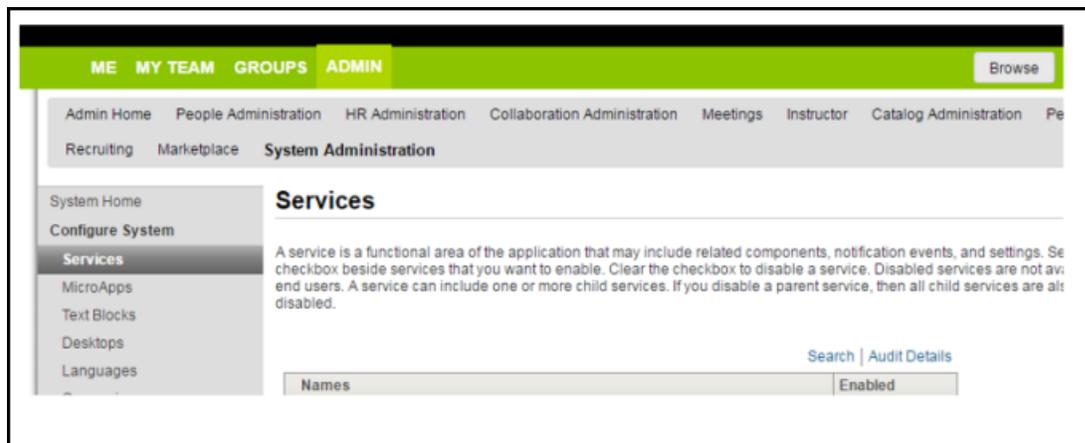


Figure 147: Configure system - Services

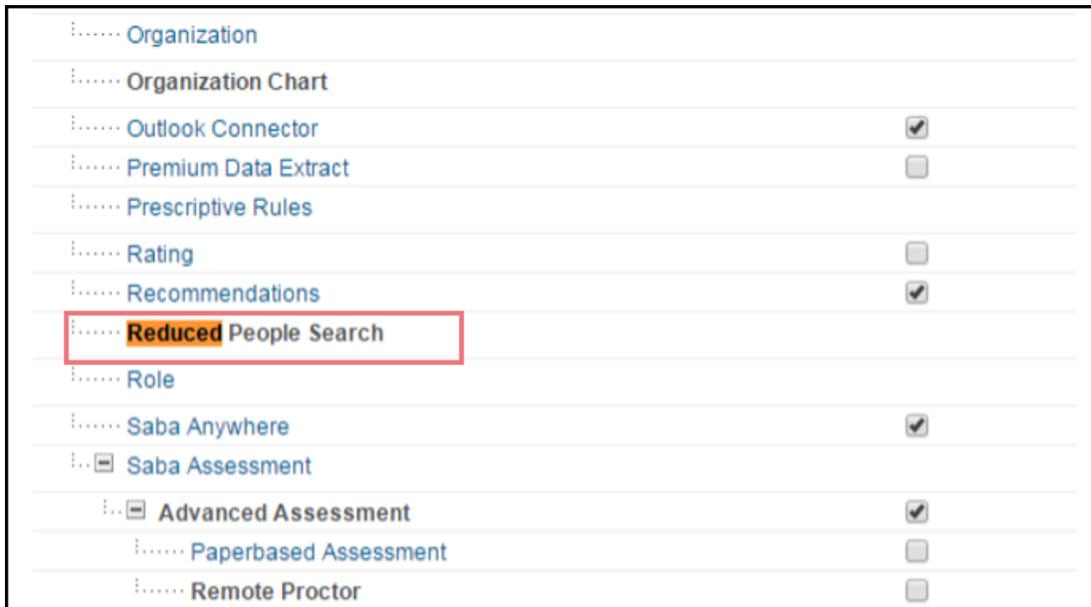


Figure 148: Reduced People Search service

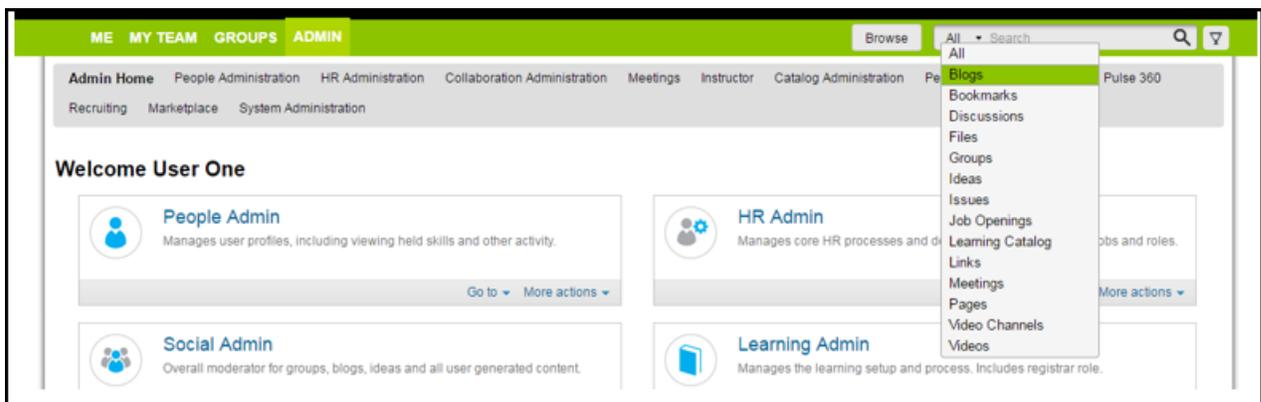


Figure 149: People and related services available

The People option from the global search drop down can be hidden by setting the site level property **Enable people search** under **Global Search** to **False**.

Use case

The ability to search and access user information can now be restricted and therefore security issues can be avoided.

Locale support for Saba Bookmarklet

How did it work?

Prior to this update, the **Saba Bookmarklet** actions were not translated in locales other than English.

How does it work now?

With this update, when a user is logged into Saba Cloud using a locale other than English (en_US), and if they install **Saba Bookmarklet** to their browser, then the **Saba Bookmarklet** actions and all related messages are also displayed in the logged in user's locale.

 **Note:**

- The Saba Bookmarklet actions and all related messages are displayed in the locale that is selected by the user from **Account Preferences > Set Locale**.
- If user selects a locale from Saba Cloud's login page, then it does not impact the Saba Bookmarklet actions and related messages. For example, if a user has set locale as French from **Account Preferences > Set Locale**, but is logging in to Saba Cloud by selecting German locale from the login page, then Saba Bookmarklet actions and related messages are still displayed in French locale.

Use case

The Saba Bookmarklet actions and messages need to be displayed in the logged in user's locale.

Chapter

6

Marketplace

Topics:

- Improve virtual classroom experience for WebEx users
- Lynda content will not launch if the activation key is disabled or expired
- Activation key support for new and existing users of OpenSesame
- Publish microapps for admin users based on security roles
- Use production level account with Monster integration
- View results for courses taken directly from Lynda.com
- Configure WBT course custom fields from OLSA and OpenSesame connector

Improve virtual classroom experience for WebEx users

How did it work?

Previously, when a virtual classroom was created in Saba with WebEx as the provider, the toll-free numbers as well as the international local dial-in numbers were not shown. This made it difficult for users when they need to call-in to the session using one of these options.

How does it work now?

In this update, this has been addressed. The WebEx Marketplace Connector screen provides the option to enable the WebEx international dial-in numbers. By default, this option is turned **off**. Similarly, settings must be configured on WebEx side if the property is set to **True** on Saba side.

Figure 150: Webex-Marketplace configuration

For toll-free numbers to work, appropriate settings need to be configured on the WebEx side but none required on Saba side. The display of toll-free numbers that was previously getting blocked is now fixed and users can see the toll free numbers being displayed.

Use case

Now users of virtual class room in Saba with WebEx as provider, can see the tool-free numbers and the international local dial in numbers on display.

Lynda content will not launch if the activation key is disabled or expired

How did it work?

Previously, Admins and Learners were able to launch the content from Lynda.com, even if the activation key for Saba Marketplace was disabled or expired.

How does it work now?

In this update, this has been addressed.

When the activation key expires or is disabled in Saba Marketplace, Lynda.com content will no longer launch during Admin Preview or during Learner Launch options.

The following message will display when an expired or inactive content is launched.

The content cannot be launched because the Lynda connector subscription has expired or is not configured correctly. For details, contact your system administrator

The content can be launched once the activation key is updated and Lynda card is sync is performed in Marketplace.

Use case

Lynda.com connectors will not be active once they are inactive in Saba Marketplace.

Activation key support for new and existing users of OpenSesame

How did it work?

Until now, there was no formal activation process to connect to OpenSesame by new users and existing users who have not started using OpenSesame.

How does it work now?

In this update, this has been addressed.

An activation process is now set up to launch the OpenSesame content. An activation key is required to launch OpenSesame.

Contact Saba Support to initiate the activation process and get the activation key.

When the activation key expires or is disabled in Saba Marketplace, OpenSesame content will no longer launch. The **Browse** button of the OpenSesame connector will appear disabled with a valid message. The activation can be renewed to be able to launch the content again.

The following message will display when an expired or inactive content is launched.

The content cannot be launched because the subscription has expired or is not configured correctly. For details, contact your system administrator

The content can be launched once the activation process is enabled or renewed if previously activated but is now expired. Existing users who have already enabled OpenSesame connector can continue their access to OpenSesame content.

Note: There is no impact to the existing customer using Open Sesame connectors.

Use case

OpenSesame connector will require an activation process and users are encouraged to contact Saba support for initiating the process.

Publish microapps for admin users based on security roles

How did it work?

Microapps are created, configured and published in Saba Marketplace and published to home and preview pages. These microapps are published based on Audience type and users but are not based on security roles specifically published for admins.

How does it work now?

Starting from this update, microapps can be configured based on security roles and visible for admin users only. Security Role filter is added to the filter in the configuration page. Security Role can be filtered based on full name or no name.

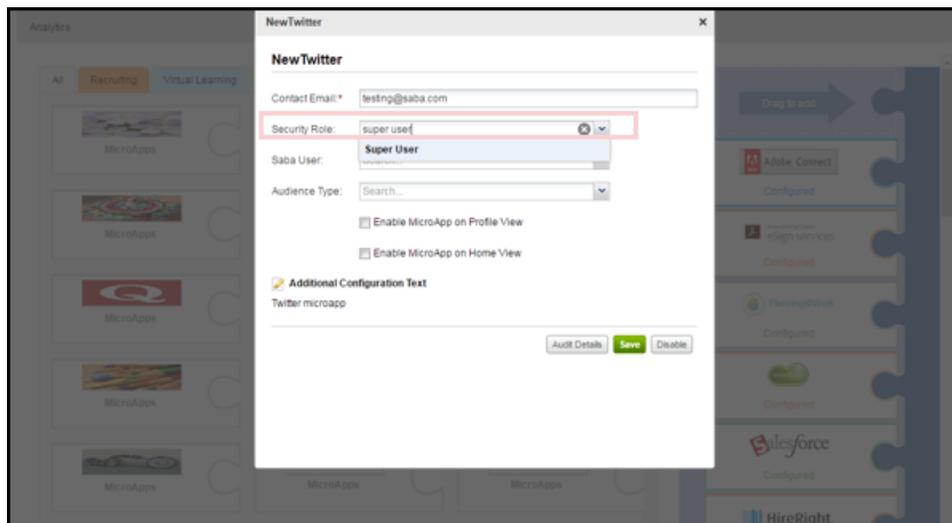


Figure 151: Security Role Selected

Users can also add multiple security roles for a microapp.

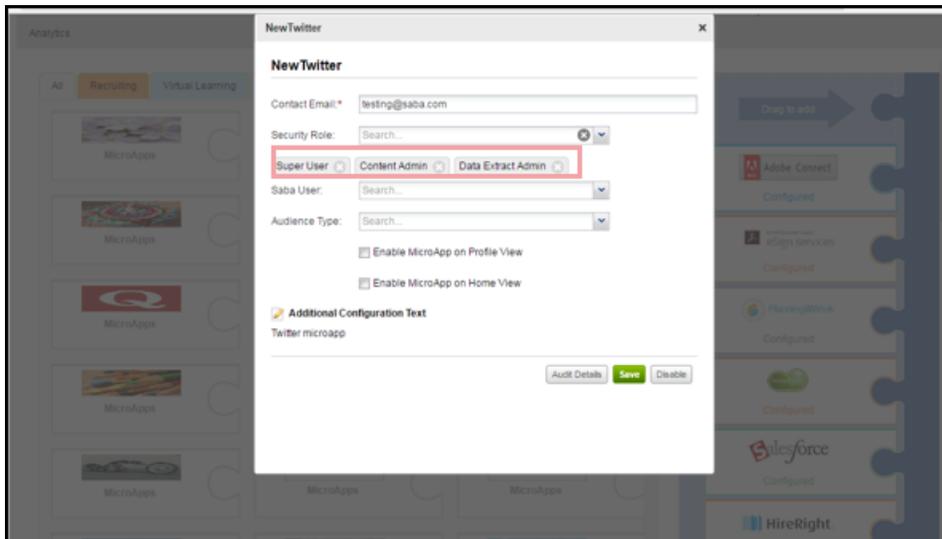


Figure 152: Multiple Security Roles added

Security role field can be blank with no name also. If no name is provided, all the available roles can be assigned.

Note: User has to enter the security role's full name for performing a criteria based search, entering partial name is not supported. User can also perform a blank search.

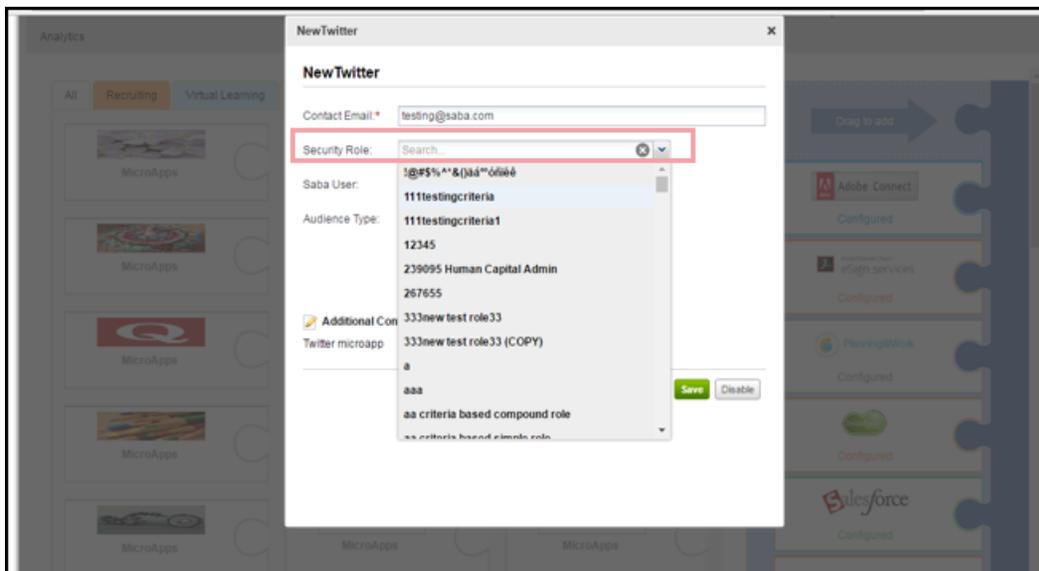


Figure 153: Security Role is blank

Microapps will be visible based on the following conditions:

- If the security role is provided, it will verify it first and allow it based on value of the audience type or username.
- If the security role is not provided, it will check the audience type or username only.
- If none of the values i.e. security role, audience type or username are provided, it will allow microapps for all.
- If a user does not provide any filter category, namely, audience type, username or the security role, the microapps will be visible to all users.

Use case

Microapps can be configured and published specifically for admins based on security roles.

Use production level account with Monster integration

How did it work?

It was not possible to set the production level account credentials while integrating Monster.

How does it work now?

Saba Cloud now provides a checkbox called **Is Production** while configuring the Monster integration. You can check **Is Production**, if you have production level Monster credentials. With a production level account you also have the details of the assigned display template which should be set accordingly. Let's say the template id provided is 100, then the Display Template value should be set to 100.

Monster [X]

Monster

Username:*

Password:*

Display Template:*

Is Production

The Saba Marketplace integration with **Monster** allows **Saba Recruiting@Work** customers to attract the best candidates with Monster Job Postings. You can reach candidates everywhere from Monster.com to niche sites like Military.com, to places like Facebook, Twitter and thousands of newspaper sites. Monster connects you to the people you are looking for, exactly where they are online. The monster network provides precise targeting and broad reach.

Don't have an account yet?

No problem. Visit <http://monster-usen.custhelp.com/app/ask> to get started today. Once you have the Monster company login information, just return to this screen to get started.

Ready to get started?

Let's go! Just enter your credentials.

Terms & Conditions

Figure 154: Is Production

Use case

Monster job posting across locations will now be supported.

View results for courses taken directly from Lynda.com

How did it work?

Users cannot see the results of the courses taken directly from Lynda.com from their Saba account.

How does it work now?

Starting from this update, courses taken from Lynda.com directly by a user reflects in their Saba account as well. Saba integration with Lynda will extract the course details and course results.

It is now also possible to import **past** completions from Lynda into Saba. The past completions will get imported as Adhoc transcripts.

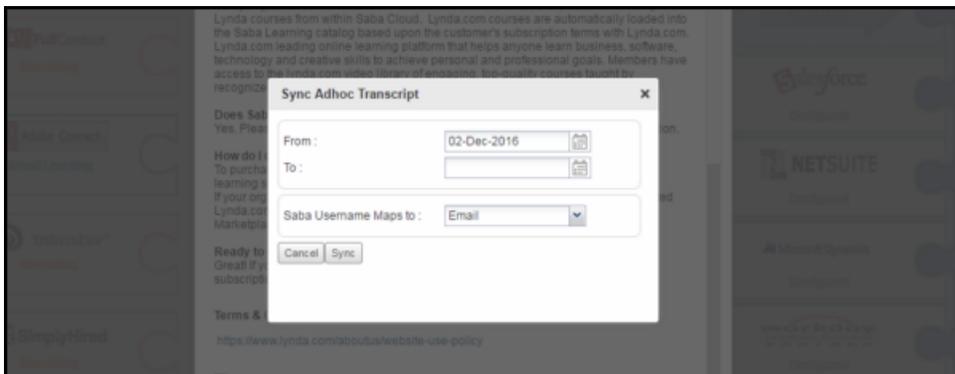


Figure 155: Adhoc transcript sync process

Use case

Users can see results of the courses taken directly from Lynda.com and can also import past completions from Lynda into Saba.

Configure WBT course custom fields from OLSA and OpenSesame connector

How did it work?

Until now, if any custom fields were enabled, disabled or especially marked required on courses and WBT offerings, users did not have the ability to know the status of the custom fields from the OLSA and OpenSesame connectors and caused failures for WBT creation during content sync activity.

How does it work now?

Starting from this update, users/admin will have the ability to configure custom fields on a course and WBT offering.

The **Configure Custom Fields for Course and WBT** link will be enabled only if **Create WBT** is checked or enabled. Clicking **Configure Custom Fields for Course and WBT** will show/reflect the latest custom fields set

(enabled/disabled/required) on the course and WBT offering component. Users can set/configure values for the custom fields from the popup.

Post the sync operation, the newly created WBT's will show the values as set on the popup. The popup has the **Reset Custom Fields** button which will reset the values of custom fields on the popup to values as set on custom fields on courses and WBT offering components.

Note: Values for custom fields set on popup of one connector will not affect/impact values set on a popup for the other connector.

OLSA

During OLSA integration, if WBT course option is selected, in the popup screen, provide specific values for the required fields (if required fields exist). If not, though the contents will get synced, the WBT creation will fail.

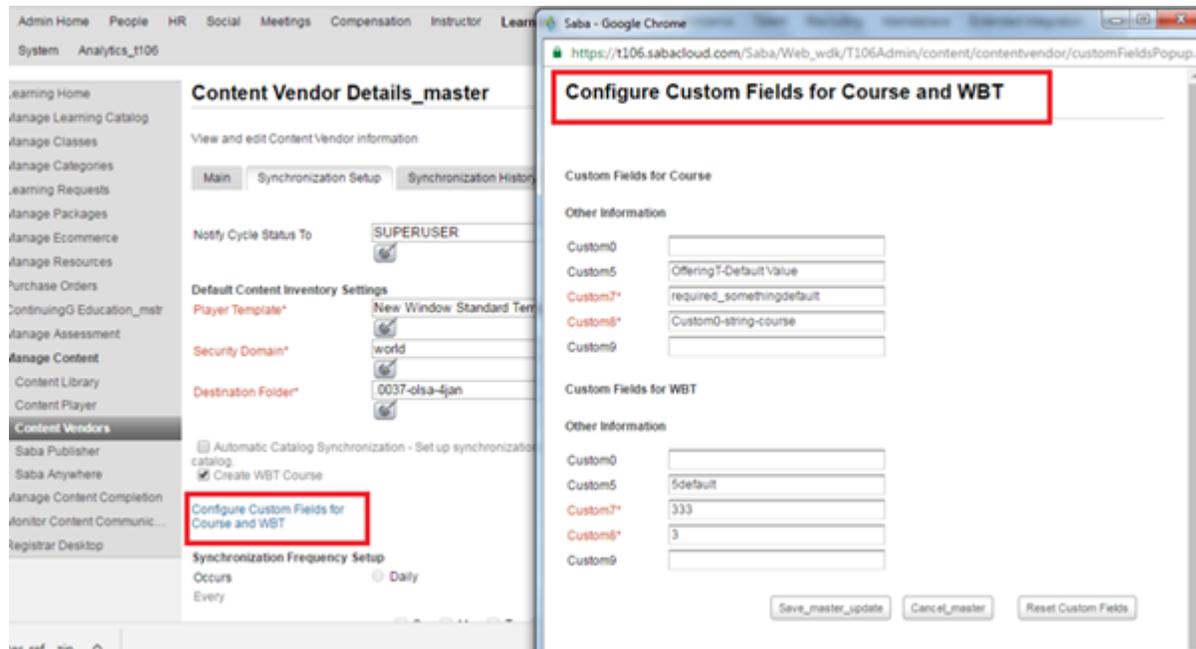


Figure 156: OLSA configuration showing custom fields

OpenSesame

During OpenSesame integration, if WBT course option is selected, in the popup screen, provide specific values for the required fields (if required fields exist). If not, though the contents will get synced, the WBT creation will fail.

OpenSesame

This Policy applies to Saba Software, Inc., and its affiliated entities throughout the world (collectively referred to as "Saba," "we," or "us."). Saba is committed to protecting your personal information. For that reason, Saba created this Policy which explains what personal information Saba collects about you, the purposes for which it uses and shares this information and how we safeguard that information. If you do not agree to the privacy practices described in the Policy, please do not use "www.saba.com" or related sites (collectively, the "Site").

Activation Key:*

Consumer Secret:

Consumer Key:

Create WBT Course:

Domain:

Player Template:

Content Folder:

[Configure Custom Fields for Course and WBT](#)

I agree to above terms and conditions

[Audit Details](#) [Save](#) [Disable](#)

Figure 157: OpenSesame configuration showing custom fields

If values on the popup are not updated and the is sync performed, the created WBT will have custom fields values as set on custom fields of course and WBT offering component.

Use case

Admin users can now successfully sync content when using OLSA and OpenSesame and create WBT courses even if required custom fields exist.

Chapter 7

Performance

Topics:

- [Check-Ins](#)
- [Show section summary header in review once submitted for approval](#)

Check-Ins

How did it work?

This is a new feature.

How does it work now?

Check-Ins is a new feature that allows managers and employees to capture details of their regular activities on an ongoing basis. Through Check-Ins, the employee can get a timely **feedback** on their performance, **plan for next steps** to execute new targets, and get **coached** for the upcoming opportunities.

The primary objective of Check-ins tool is to:

- Ensure that employee receive feedback on an on-going and frequent basis; as a consistent means of monitoring performance, rather than only at the end of a year.
- Create an environment where expectations are set intelligibly and there are opportunities to re-set and review expectations with changing business priorities.
- Offer employee an agile platform, so that the manager is able to assess employee's progress and address issues early and frequently, have constructive dialogues and brainstorming sessions on a continuous basis.

Check-Ins once configured allows the manager to write notes on an employee, who are under direct hierarchy. A note is like an annotation on the employee's activities that can be used to applaud and/or encourage employees to achieve their goals. These notes are useful for tracking information that manager and employee want to remember during performance reviews. Check-Ins is a free-form and do not have any life-cycle. The manager can write as many notes as he/she wants on an employee. The manager can add, view, edit, archive, export any notes that are created on an employee. When used along with Saba Performance Reviews, the employee can append notes to his/her review to grab manager's attention on the remarkable achievements.

By default, the **Check-Ins** service is disabled. To enable this service, submit a support request. For assistance, contact Saba Support.



Figure 158: Check-Ins service

Configuring Security Roles and Privileges

Once the **Check-Ins** service is enabled, system administrators can grant the following security role to users who need to administer check-ins. By default, only super user and check-in administrator has the following roles.

- **Check-Ins administrator & Super user**

By default, this role is granted the required privileges on the following components:

- **System**
 - Can access Check-Ins admin role
This component is domain-aware.
- **Menu Visibility-PerformanceAdmin**
 - Can access ->Performance->Check-Ins Admin->Manage Check-Ins Silo
This component is domain-aware.

Configuring Settings and Notifications

System administrators must navigate to **System > Configure System > Services > Expand Performance@Work > Check-Ins** and configure the following setting and notifications for check-ins:

Table 59: Check-Ins settings

Settings Name	Description	Enabled by Default?
Check-Ins note is private by default.	This setting is used to make the note as private by default.	Yes

Table 60: Check-Ins notification events

Notification Event Title	Event Description	Event Type	Enabled by Default?
Note created	Sends notification is to a user when a note is created on them.	Triggered	Yes
Note is shared	Sends notification to users with whom the note is shared.	Triggered	Yes
Note silo changed	Sends notification to users when a note is moved from one silo to another.	Triggered	Yes

Managing Notes

As a performance administrator, navigate to **Performance > Manage Check-Ins** and enable the required silos. These silos once enabled appears in **ME > Check-Ins**.

A silo is a collection of notes. Administrator can enable up to 5 silos. If you do not need any silo, the administrator can disable it. On disabling a silo, all the notes from that silo are hidden.

Check-Ins Configuration

Silos	Enabled/Disabled
<input type="text" value="To-Do"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text" value="In-Progress"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text" value="Completed"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text" value="Silo-4"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text" value="Silo-5"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Note: Disabling a silo will hide all the silo-specific notes and users will not be able to create any further notes in that silo.

Figure 159: Enable/Disable Silos

To access Check-Ins, navigate to **ME > Check-Ins** and start creating notes on users. The stakeholders in check-ins are:

1. Owner - The one who creates the note. The owner can perform following actions on the note:
 - a. Edit note
 - b. Add attachment and comment
 - c. Change its due date
 - d. Share the note with one or many contributors
 - e. Move the note between silos
 - f. Archive note
 - g. Watch note to know the actions performed on the note
 - h. Print note
2. Notes on (co-owner) - The one on whom the notes is created. This user can view only public notes. The co-owner can perform following actions on the note:
 - a. Change due date
 - b. Cannot change the visibility of the note i.e, from public to private note
 - c. Add attachment and comment
 - d. Watch a note
 - e. Move note between silos
 - f. Append public notes to a performance review
3. Shared with (contributors) - The one(s) with whom the note is shared. Contributors can only add attachments and comments to both private and public notes.

To add a note, navigate to **ME > Check-Ins > Actions > Add Note** > select silo. Add a description and click **Add Note**. The note is created. Click **Actions** corresponding to the note and then click **Edit** to enter the details.

This is how the note editor looks like:

Figure 160: Add/Edit Note

1. Owner of the note
2. Notes on user (co-owner)
3. Users with whom the note is shared (contributors)
4. Due date until when the note will be applicable.
5. Subject of the note
6. Note description
7. Visibility of the note whether the note is private or not. By default, the note is tagged as **Public** while creation. This is governed by the setting **Check-Ins note is private by default**, under the **Check-Ins** service.
8. Related to Goals, Skills or both to which this note is associated. If any option is not selected, then this note is categorized as generic note. The **Goals** and **Skills** checkbox is service driven. If the **Goals** or **Skills** service is disabled, then the corresponding options will not appear on Note details page and in exported Excel sheet.
9. Add attachments
10. Add comments to note

Once the note is created, it appears in the silo.

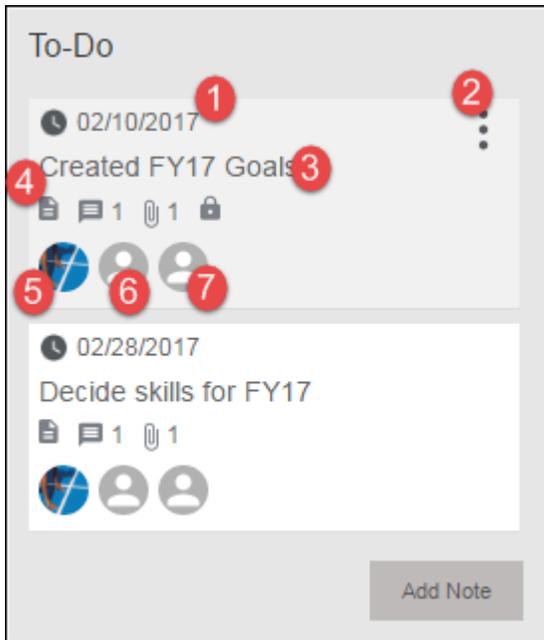


Figure 161: Note in the Silo

This is how the note looks in the silo:

1. Due date
2. Actions to be performed on the note:
 - a. Edit - Allows the owner to edit all the existing details. The notes on user can also edit the note details, such as Subject, Description, Due date, Related To, add attachments, enter comments, and add contributors provided the note is not private.
 - b. Change Due Date - Allows the owner and notes on to update the due date.
 - c. Move - Allows the owner and notes on to move the current note to another silo.
 - d. Archive - Allows the owner and notes on to archive the note if its completed or not required anymore. The archived notes appear in the **Archive** tab. At any point, the user can go back and unarchive the note.
 - e. Print - Allows the owner, notes on user, and contributor to print the note.
 - f. Watch - Notifies the user when any activity is performed on a note such as moving a note to another silo.
3. Subject of the note
4. Note description
 - a. Comments on the note
 - b. Attachments in the note
 - c. Private note; this icon will not appear when note is not private
5. Owner of the note
6. Notes on user
7. Contributors for the note

In each silo, the notes are sorted based on the creation date. If there are multiple notes, you can use the available filters to search for the required note.

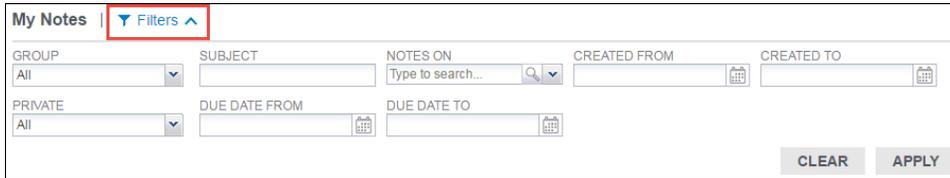


Figure 162: Filters

The owner, notes on user, and contributor can also export all the existing notes to Excel and print the required note.

As a manager, you can navigate to **MY TEAM > Team Overview > <team-member> > Go to > Check-Ins** or hover on team member and click **Add/View Notes**, add notes on your team member and view/edit public notes and shared notes. You can add a note to your direct, alternate, and other teams as well. Along with notes, you can also view team members' active goals.

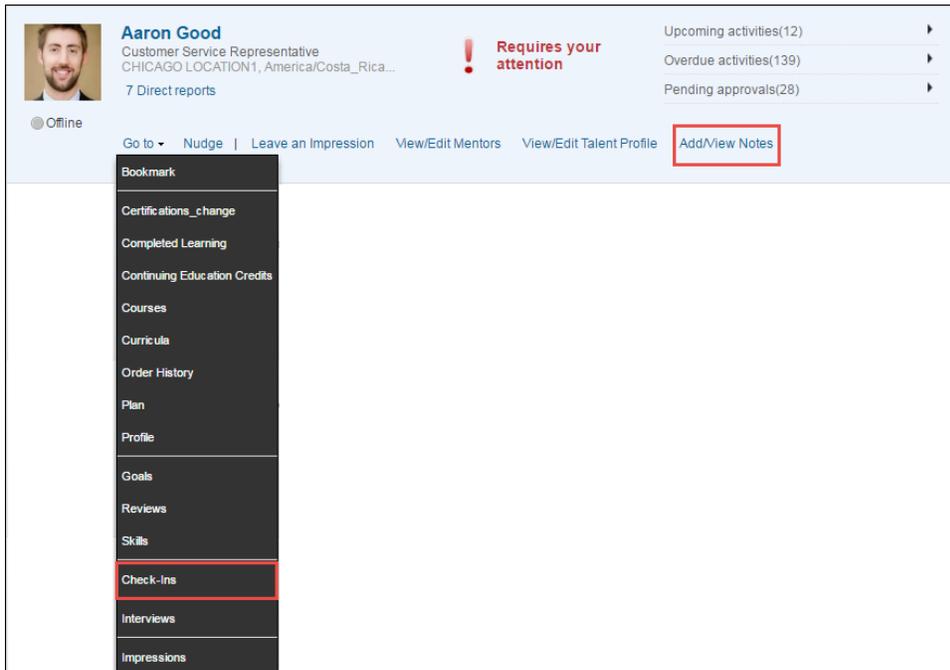


Figure 163: Add/View Notes for Team members

Use case

As the market is moving away from the traditional Performance management, Saba introduces Check-Ins to manage the continuous improvement model.

Show section summary header in review once submitted for approval

How did it work?

If any section had overall rating and comments, then after submitting that review for approval the review didn't show the section summary headers. The end user could not identify whether these comments and ratings are for the individual section or the overall section.

How does it work now?

The review now shows the section summary headers even when the review is opened in the read-only mode. No matter in which state the review is, the section summary headers will appear in the review.

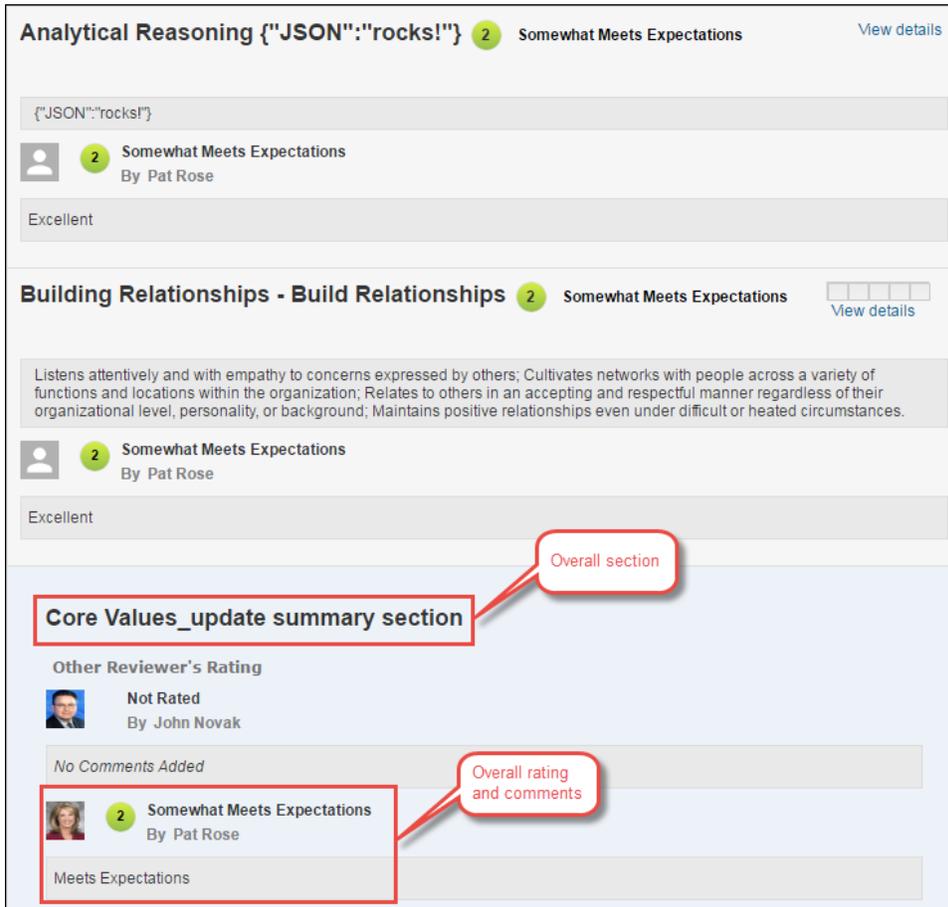


Figure 164: Overall summary section name and comments

Use case

This feature now enhances the usability of reviews.

Chapter

8

Pulse 360

Topics:

- [Simplified Pulse survey wizard](#)
- [New Word Response question type for Pulse surveys](#)
- [UI enhancements for Pulse 360](#)

Simplified Pulse survey wizard

How did it work?

Pulse administrator did not have any provision to create new questions which will be displayed in the **How's it going?** portlet.

How does it work now?

This update introduces a simplified survey creation wizard for Pulse surveys. The simplified wizard is available only if you attempt to create a survey in the new predefined **Pulse** folder.

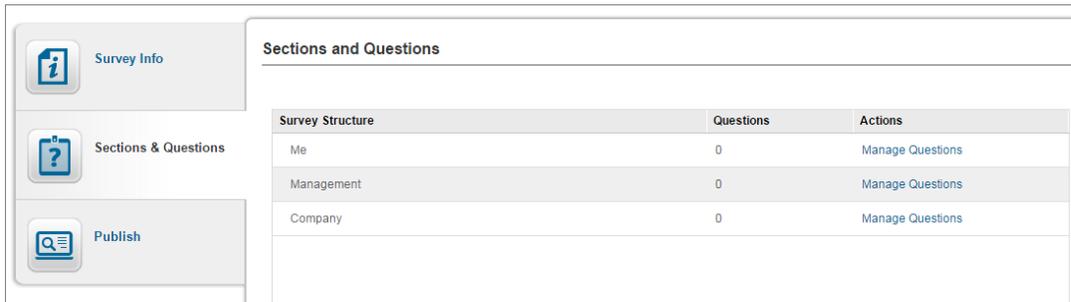


Figure 165: Simplified Pulse survey creation wizard

This wizard consists of only three sections, namely:

1. Survey Info

The **Title** and **Survey ID** fields in this section are pre-populated in the **Pulse_<date>_<time>** format. This section also provides ability to add language support.

2. Sections & Questions

This section contains only three pre-defined sections, namely **Me**, **Management**, and **Company**. There are no pre-defined questions in these sections, though. You can add and manage questions using the **Manage Questions** action for these sections. Only *three* questions can be added to each section.

Only following question types are available for creation using this wizard:

- Yes/No
- Scale
- Word Response



Figure 166: Available question types

To add existing questions to the sections, the wizard restricts your search or browse action to questions in the **Pulse** folder and its sub-folders.

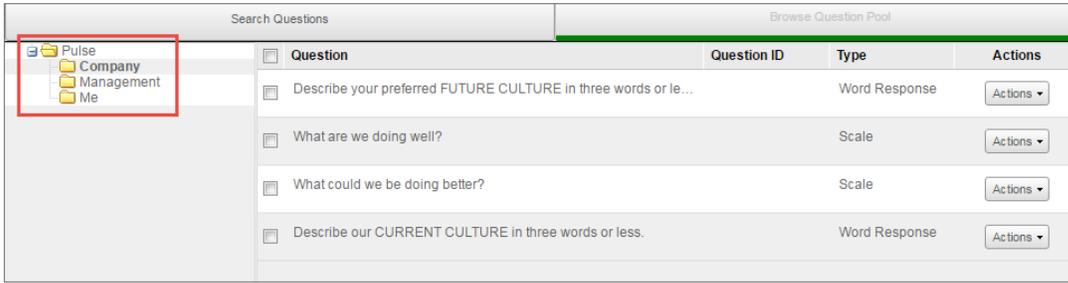


Figure 167: Search or browse restricted to Pulse folder

3. Publish

There is no preview option while publishing the survey. When you try to publish the survey, the wizard checks for the number of questions per section. If a section contains more than three questions, then the wizard displays an error message.

Note: The **Properties** tab is not available in the simplified wizard. But, the following properties are set by default:

- Is Anonymous - Yes
- Allow Question Comment - No
- Scoring - No
- Multiple Questions Per Page - N
- Show Headers - No

New Pre-defined Folders

This update introduces the following pre-defined folders:

- **Pulse** folder under **Create Custom Survey**
- **Pulse** folder under **Create Custom Questions**

This folder cannot be deleted or renamed, but new sub-folders can be created in it.

This folder includes **Inline Survey Questions** folder that has custom pulse survey questions.

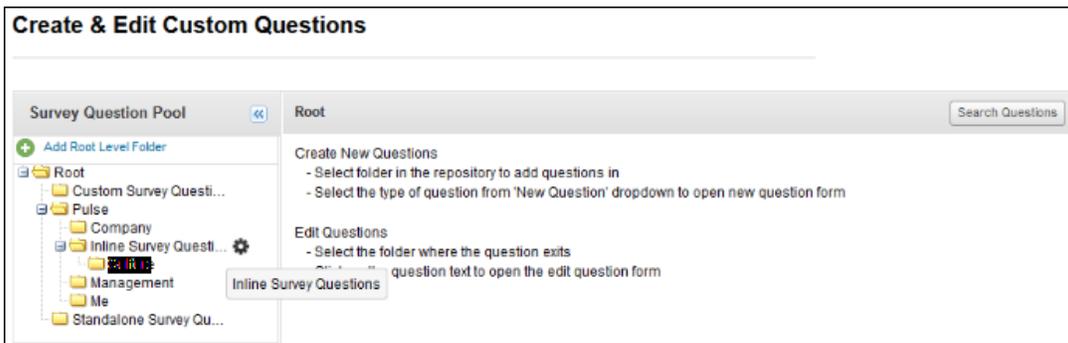


Figure 168: Inline Survey Questions

New Pre-defined Survey

This update introduces the following pre-defined survey:

- **Saba Pulse** survey under **Pulse** folder

This survey cannot be edited, versioned, deleted or moved.

New Pre-defined Scales

This update introduces the following pre-defined scales:

- Pulse - Me Scale
- Pulse - Management Scale
- Pulse - Company Scale

Use case

Pulse custom surveys need to be simplified so that they can be easily used for administering simple Pulse 360 surveys.

New Word Response question type for Pulse surveys

How did it work?

Prior to this update, Pulse surveys did not support the **Word Response** question type.

How does it work now?

This update adds the new **Word Response** question type for Pulse surveys.

 **Note:** Currently, this question type is not available for use anywhere outside of Pulse 360.

The **Word Response** question type has the following features:

- The **Question** field allows pulse administrators to enter a simple question text.
- The **Number of Word Responses** field allows pulse administrators to configure between 1 and 3 possible values. Thereby, depending on the question configuration, users can input one, two or three words in response to the question.

To create a new **Word Response** question, navigate to **Pulse 360 > Survey Administration > Create Custom Questions**, select the **Pulse** folder or one of its sub-folders, and click the **New Question** button.

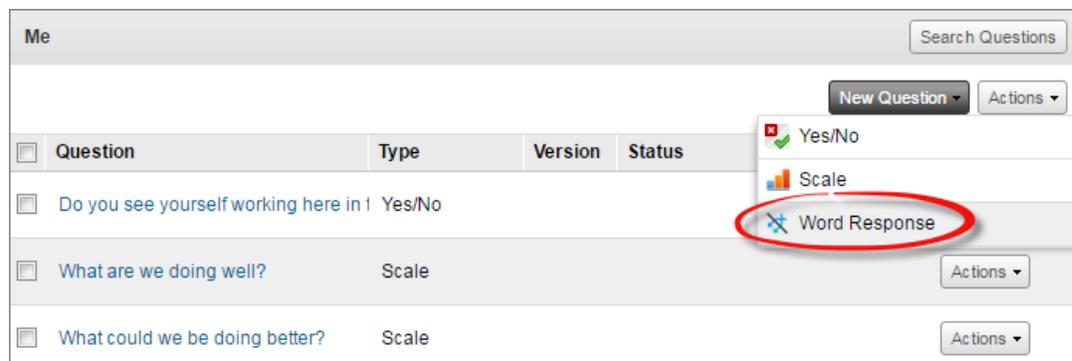


Figure 169: New Word Response question type

To create a new **Word Response** question from the Pulse survey wizard, navigate to **Pulse 360 > Survey Administration > Create Custom Survey**, select the **Pulse** folder or one of its sub-folders, edit the required Pulse survey and click the **Manage Questions** link.



Figure 170: New Word Response question type from survey wizard

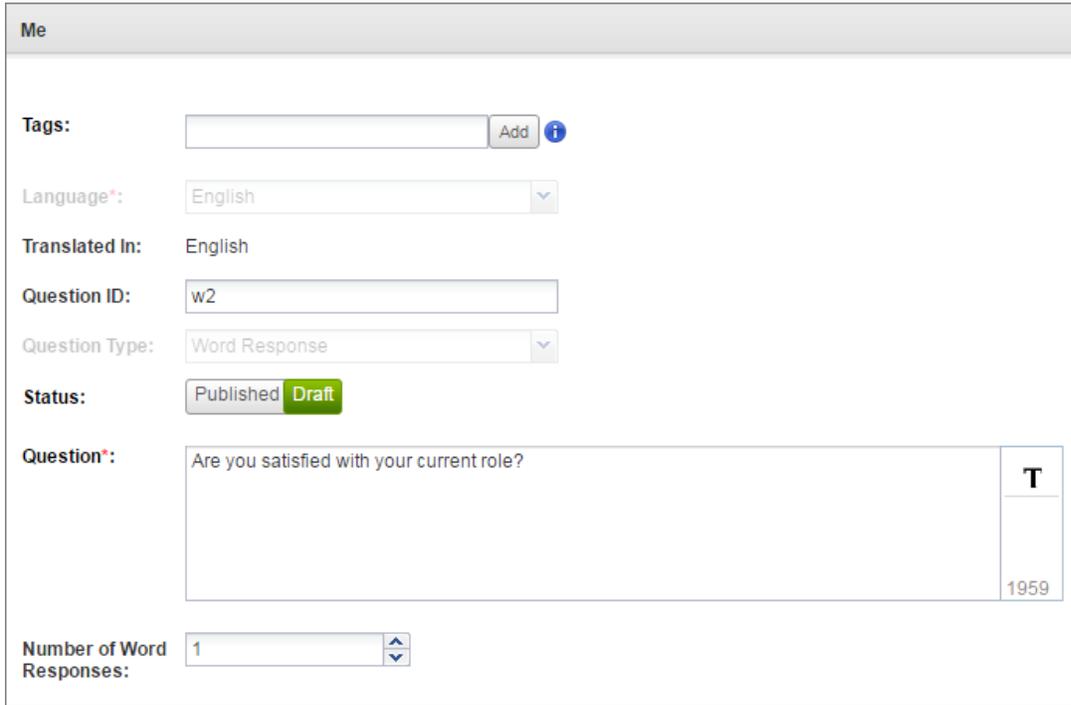


Figure 171: New Word Response question type fields

This question type is available only under the new pre-defined **Pulse** folder and its sub-folders.

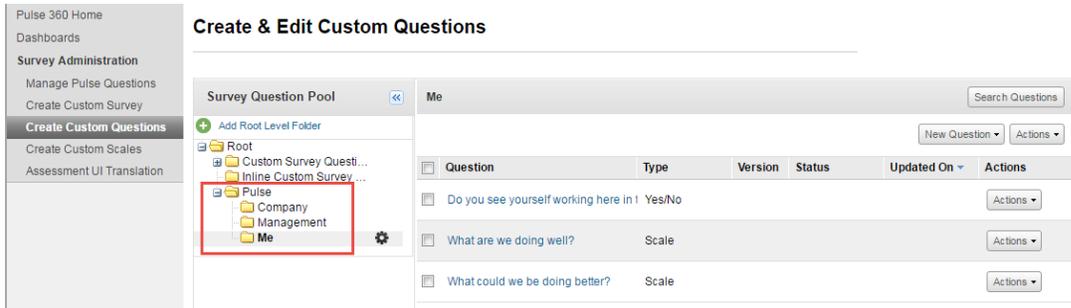


Figure 172: New pre-defined Pulse folder in survey question pool

Use case

Pulse surveys should provide administrators with an option to create questions that need simple word responses from users.

UI enhancements for Pulse 360

How did it work?

Pulse 360 was introduced with basic functionality where end users could give critical feedback frequently on the company strategy, culture, and management. It was further improved by introducing custom surveys so that organizations can create their own surveys based on the requirements. Moreover, there was a need to improve the UI and implement some new and exciting features.

How does it work now?

In this update, the following changes have been made to Pulse 360.

Updated Settings

Pulse Survey service now includes the following new and updated settings:

Table 61: Pulse survey settings

Settings Name	Description	Enabled by Default?
Pulse Response Frequency	This setting is used to enter the number of days after which a user can pulse. If this setting is blank, then Saba Cloud allows the user to pulse every day.	Yes. The default value is 90 .
Select which user type that can Pulse (Internal, External or Both)	This setting is used to select which users can pulse. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal Users • External Users • Both 	Yes. The default value is Both .
Pulse Current Data Policy	This setting is used to select the default display period for the trending chart. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One Week • One Month • Three Months • Six Months • One Year 	Yes. The default value is One Week .

Settings: Pulse Survey 🔖

Settings_Ideas_Configure the policy settings for the service to match your company's business processes. Enable or disable associated features.

Settings
Notifications
Description

Domain* 🔍 ✎

Pulse Response Frequency

How often can a user Pulse (in number of days)

Select which user type that can Pulse (Internal, External or Both) Both ▼

Pulse Current Data Policy

Trending chart default display period One Week ▼

Figure 173: Updated settings

Simplified Pulse survey wizard

Along with the detailed wizard for creation of custom surveys, a simplified survey creation wizard has been added for Pulse surveys. To know more about it, refer [Simplified Pulse survey wizard](#).

Configure Pulse Questions page

With the introduction of Pulse survey, the **Configure Pulse Questions** page populates questionnaires based on the selected pulse survey. By default, this page load questions from the pre-defined survey named as **Pulse Survey**. The administrator can create new pulse surveys and configure the questions and answers based on the requirements.

Configure Pulse Questions

Survey: Pulse Survey + New Survey

Me

Questions: Pulse_02Jan2017_0521
Pulse_02Jan2017_0910
Pulse_02Jan2017_0931
Pulse_03Jan2017_1046
Pulse_09Jan2017_0646

Answer Options: Training Opportunities Training Opportunities

Do you see yourself working here in the next 12 months? Yes No

Management

Questions: What are we doing well?
What could we be doing better?
Do you feel comfortable providing upward feedback to your supervisor?

Answer Options: Communication Communication

Do you feel comfortable providing upward feedback to your supervisor? Yes No

Company

Questions: What are we doing well?
What could we be doing better?
Describe our CURRENT CULTURE in three words or less.
Describe your preferred FUTURE CULTURE in three words or less.

Answer Options: Company Culture Company Culture

Any three words

Any three words

Cancel Save

Figure 174: Configure Pulse Questions page

As shown in the above figure:

1. Click **New Survey** button to create your own simplified survey.
2. Choose the required survey and configure the pulse questions. The **How's it going?** portlet displays questions based on the selected pulse survey.
3. If any questions from the category are not selected, then they are not shown in the **How's it going?** portlet.
4. Click the TIM icon and add a response for each answer options. This response will be shown to the end user on selecting the corresponding answer. This TIM response appears only for the pre-defined Pulse Survey and not for custom pulse surveys.

Note: If you are adding a link in the message, make sure the target of the link is set to **New window** or you will not be able to view the TIM response of other questions, after submitting the survey.

Figure 175: TIM suggestions page

5. New emoticons

Dashboard

Navigate to **Pulse 360 > Dashboards > Pulse** to view the Pulse dashboard.

Figure 176: New actions and filters

On the Pulse dashboard:

1. Choose the appropriate survey to view the responses.

 **Note:** If a custom survey is created but, there are no responses for that survey, then such surveys do not appear in the dropdown list.

2. Select the appropriate filter to view the corresponding responses. On selecting the filter in the display period, only Trending score and Line chart data is updated. For example, if you select **One Week**, the Trending score and Line chart shows the response for employees who have pulsed in last one week. If you select a date range, the entire dashboard is updated which includes pulse score, % of emoji, trending scores, and line chart data. It will also update the questions based on the selected survey.

3. Pulse administrator now has the ability to perform the following actions from pulse:
 - a. New prescriptive rule: Create a new prescriptive rule for a organization to encourage the employees to pulse more.
 - b. Create goal: Create a goal for self. This goal appears under **Me > Goals & Objectives** tab.
 - c. Email: Send an email
 - d. Print: Print the current responses

The look and feel of the dashboard has been updated so that it display details in a better and simplified manner.

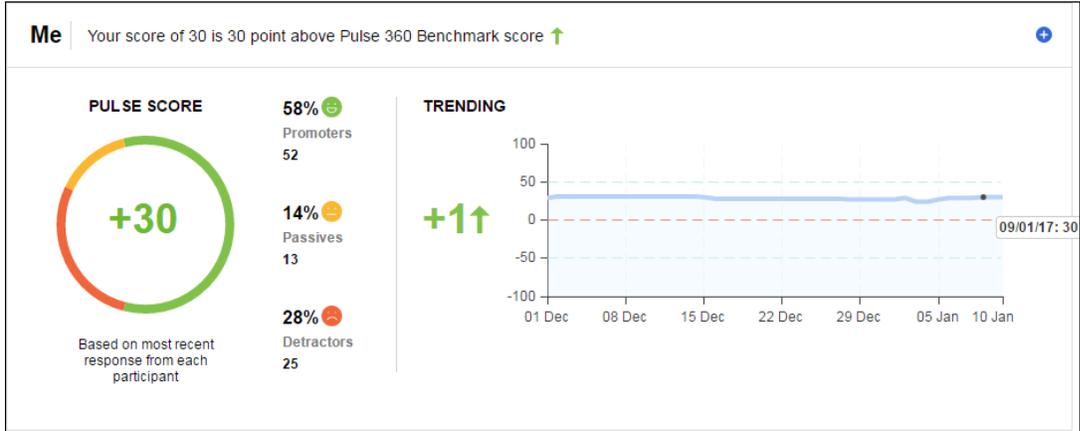


Figure 177: Dashboard

The Trending graph has been updated. It now calculates the score as [Number of responses received on end date - Number of responses received on start date]. On hovering the graph, you will notice the count of responses received on that date.

The look and feel of the bar graph has also been updated. The green bar indicates the count of people who chose this answer option as positive and the red bar indicates the count of people who chose this answer option as negative.

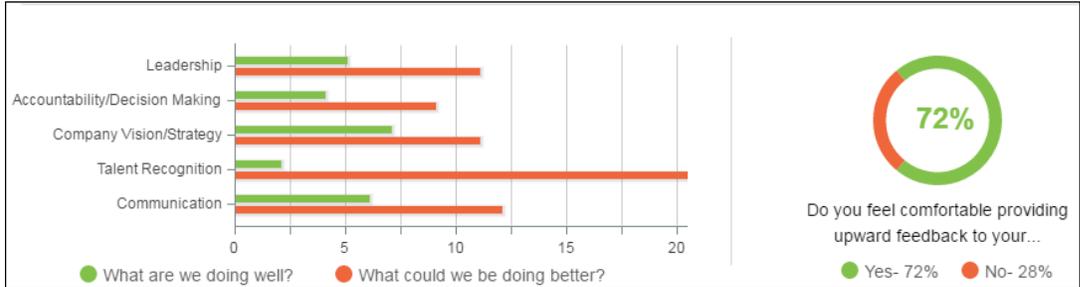


Figure 178: Bar graph

Manager Dashboard

Managers can now view Pulse data for their Direct or Org Team(s) by navigating to **My Team > Dashboard > Pulse**. Manager must have at least 3 employees under Direct or Org to view the Pulse data.



Figure 179: Manager dashboard

Heat Map

Earlier, the Heat Map use to display based on at least 3 responses. Now, the data is displayed based on at least 3 employees. The calculations remains the same.

Location	Me	Management	Company
Delhi	34	34	34
CHICAGO LOCATION1	24	33	33
Atlanta	-11	45	56
Brasilia	20	0	20
Seattle	20	0	0
other	43	-3	-18

i The Heat Map can display maximum of 20 rows. By default, it will display top 20 performers (averaged across all 3 categories). Select Ascending to see bottom 20 performers, or you can search for a specific Organization, Location, Job or Country.

Figure 180: Heat Map

Use case

This improves the usability of Pulse 360.

Chapter 9

Talent

Topics:

- Create snapshot of n-box to print and export
- Prescriptive rule to assign resources to candidates plotted in n-box
- Updated timeframe names reflect in existing career paths

Create snapshot of n-box to print and export

How did it work?

Talent administrator and manager were not able to export uncommitted changes made on the candidates that were plotted on n-box.

How does it work now?

Talent administrator and manager can now create a snapshot of the current n-box, make the necessary changes to the n-box, and then print or export the details.

Snapshot captures a complete and current state of the n-box at a particular point in time. The administrator and manager can then drag the candidates to the required box in the snapshot so that the changes will not override their current values.

 **Note:** The administrator and the manager can take multiple snapshots.

The snapshot feature is available on all the clickpaths of n-box like talent pool, bench, review calibration, and so on.

To take a snapshot and make changes in the n-box for a talent pool:

1. As a talent administrator, navigate to **Talent > Talent Pools**.
2. Search for an appropriate talent pool and click the pool name.
3. Click the tab of which you want to compare the candidates.
4. Click **N-box** from the **Actions** dropdown list. The N-box comparison page appears.
5. Click **Create New Snapshot** from the **Actions** dropdown list.

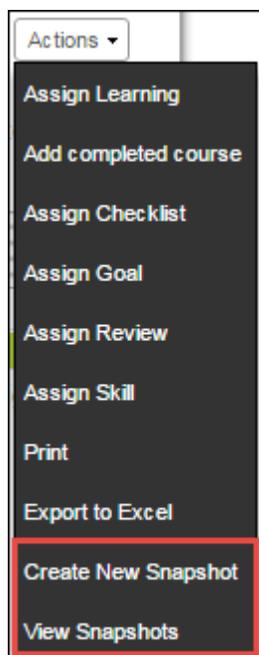


Figure 181: Actions

6. Enter an appropriate name and click **Create**.
7. Drag the candidates to the required box and click **Save**.

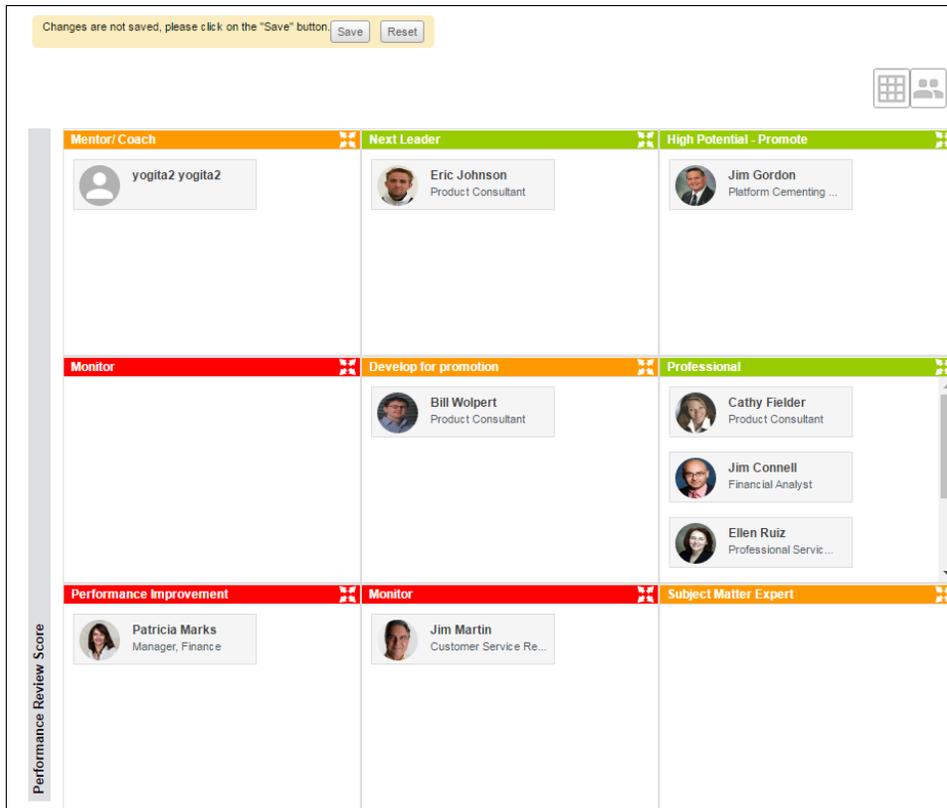


Figure 182: Updated n-box

8. Review and update the suggestions.

 **Note:** These changes are saved in the snapshot only, the candidate's profile will not be updated.

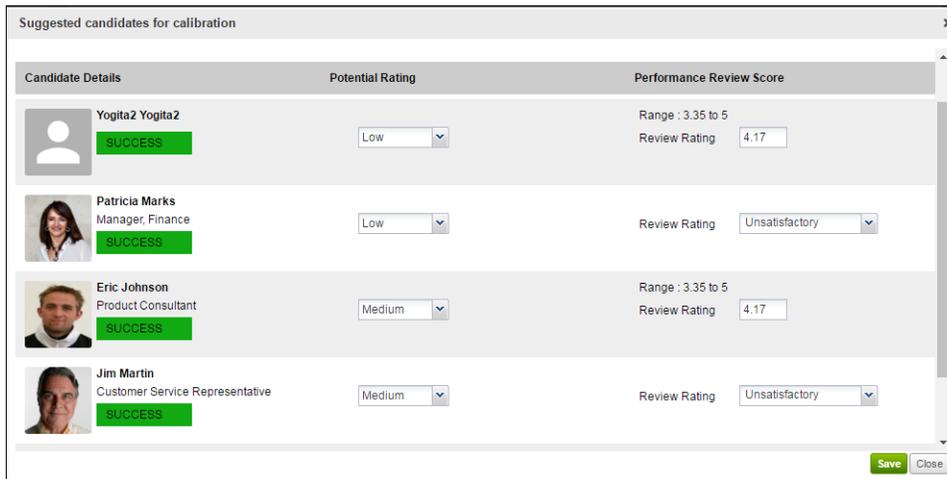


Figure 183: Calibration details

9. Click **Save**.
10. Click **Yes**. Verify the updated details and click **Close**.
11. Click **Yes**. The snapshot is created. Once the snapshot is created, you will not be able to make any further changes.
12. On the snapshot, click **Print** from the **Actions** dropdown list to print the snapshot. Click **Export to Excel** to export the snapshot details to the Excel sheet.

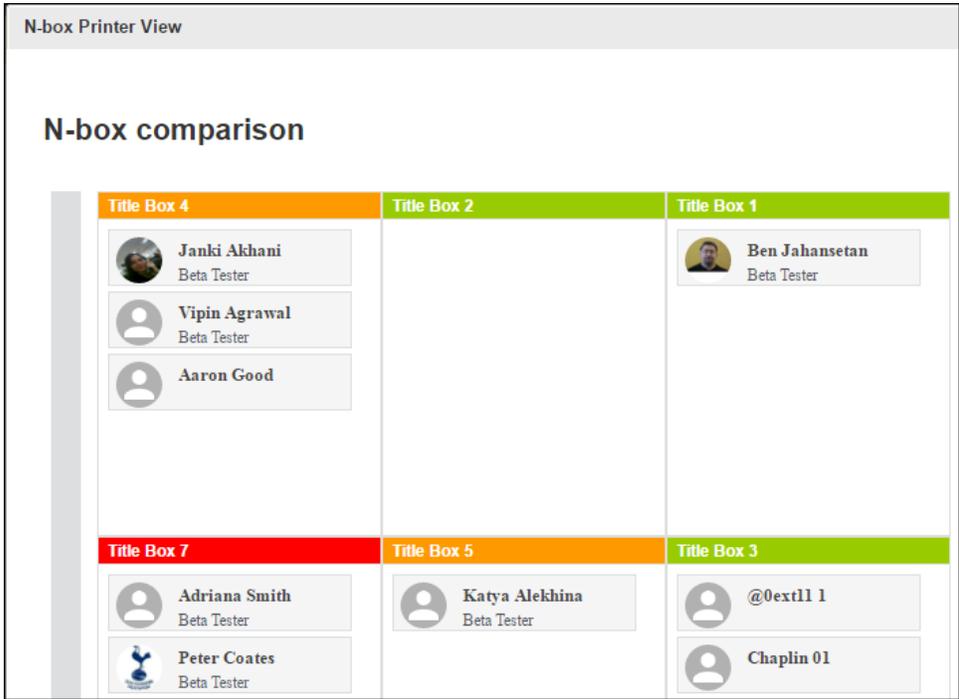


Figure 184: Printer view

The image shows an Excel export view of the data. The table has four columns: Communication-Skill(X - Axis), Decision Making-Skill(Y - Axis), Box Label, and Full Name. The data is as follows:

	A	B	C	D
1	Communication-Skill(X - Axis)	Decision Making-Skill(Y - Axis)	Box Label	Full Name
2	1	1	Title Box 9	Pooja Khamvilkar
3	1	1	Title Box 9	Ruta Pithwa
4	1	1	Title Box 9	Sameer Bagwe
5	1	1	Title Box 9	Vijaya athavale
6	2	1	Title Box 8	Brian
7	2	1	Title Box 8	Nijoy Almeida
8	2	1	Title Box 8	Rameshwar shelge
9	2	1	Title Box 8	Sachidanand Ankolekar
10	2	1	Title Box 8	Tarun Agarwal
11	3	1	Title Box 6	Brian Adam

Figure 185: Export to Excel view

You can view all the available snapshots by navigating to **Actions > View Snapshots**. On the **View snapshots** page, you can do the following:

- Use the Search box and search for an appropriate snapshot.
- Delete the snapshot if its no longer needed.
- Rename the snapshot to provide a better name.



Figure 186: View snapshots

Use case

A user needs to capture the n-box data at a particular point in time. Since there is no provision to save n-box views in Saba Cloud, the administrator and manager can take the snapshot of the current data, make necessary changes and export the same or print it to preserve the data.

Prescriptive rule to assign resources to candidates plotted in n-box

How did it work?

Prior to this update, only manager was able to assign resources like learning, goals, reviews, and etc to the candidates plotted in n-box. There was a need to extend this functionality for talent administrator.

How does it work now?

The talent administrator can assign resources via a prescriptive rule (PR) to the candidates that are plotted in n-box.

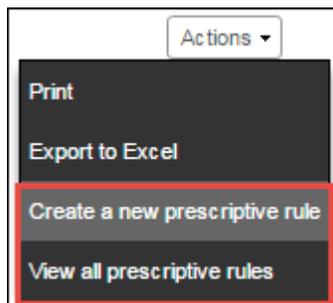


Figure 187: New actions for talent administrator

Talent administrator can navigate to N-box comparison view and click **Create a new prescriptive rule** from **Actions**. Once you name the PR, select all the candidates or specific ones and then assign the requirements.

Prescriptive rule ✕

Begin creating your prescriptive rule by defining who will be included. Click on a cell to select everyone in that cell. Selected cells will turn green. To unselect a cell click on it a second time.

Select all

Mentor/ Coach	Next Leader	High Potential - Promote
	<div style="border: 1px solid red; padding: 5px;">  <p>Reeta Wani Senior Software Eng...</p> </div>	<div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;">  <p>Sandeep Thorat Update 36 Job ST</p> </div>
Monitor	Develop for promotion	Professional
<div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;">  <p>Ben Willis Automation</p> </div>		
Performance Improvement	Monitor	Subject Matter Expert
	<div style="border: 1px solid red; padding: 5px;">  <p>Matt Koster Engineering Director</p> </div>	

Performance Review Score

Potential Rating

Figure 188: Select all or some candidates

On activating the PR, the PR is processed and added requirements will be assigned to the selected candidates. While creating the PR, you can also go back and edit the previous details. You can also add new members to the PR.

 **Note:** These new members need not be part of the talent pool. You can add any members across the system to this PR.

Prescriptive Rule Details: Assign skills

1.Rule Details ...> 2.Member Selection ...> 3.Requirements ...> 4.Preview ...> 5.Activate

Learning Events Add Learning Event
 No items found

Skills Add Skill
 No items found

Shared Goals Add Shared Goal
 No items found

Individual Goals Add Individual Goal
 No items found

Class Add Class
 No items found
 Check for existing registrations
 Create learning request on failure
 Apply drop charges when deleted

Continuing Education Requirements Add Requirement
 No items found

Security Roles Add Security Roles

Figure 189: Add requirements

As a talent administrator, you can also view all the prescriptive rules created for this pool by navigating to **Actions > View all prescriptive rules**. From here, you can view the PR and edit the details, process it, and delete the unwanted ones.

Prescriptive Rules for #1 Test Pool Update-update-Change

Name	Last Processed On	Start Date	Status	Process	Action
Assign goals	-	12.12.2016	Draft	Process	Delete
Assign learning	-	12.12.2016	Active	Process	Delete
Assign skills	-	12.12.2016	Draft	Process	Delete
heelo2	-	12.12.2016	Draft	Process	Delete
hello1	-	12.12.2016	Draft	Process	Delete

Displaying 1 to 5 of 5

Figure 190: Actions to be performed on prescriptive rules

Use case

Talent administrators can now assign learning items, skills, goals and checklists to all the employees through the n-box.

Updated timeframe names reflect in existing career paths

How did it work?

When a talent administrator updates the timeframe names in **ADMIN > Talent > Talent Configurations > Career Planning**, the changes use to reflect only in the new career paths and not the existing paths.

How does it work now?

From this update if the timeframe names are updated, then the updated names will reflect in the existing career paths as well along with the new paths.

Career Planning

Assign names and options for your timeframes here.

Timeframe Interval: Duration in years/months

Timeframe Options:

Timeframe 1
 Name: Duration: years months

Timeframe 2
 Name: Duration: years months

Timeframe 3
 Name: Duration: years months

Timeframe 4
 Name: Duration: years months

Figure 191: Update Timeframe names

▼ Path 1 | Path 2 | + Add path | Manage paths

Current Job Customer Service Representative	1-2 Year Target Customer Service Manager	2-4 Year Target Customer Service Representative	Long Term CEO
--	---	--	------------------

▶ Path 1 | Path 2 | Path 3 | ▼ Path 4 | Manage paths

Current Job Customer Service Representative	1-2 Year Target Customer Service Manager	2-4 Year Target Add job	Long Term Add job
--	---	----------------------------	----------------------

Figure 192: Updated timeframe names in paths

Use case

Talent administrator makes a change to a timeframe title and expects the change to be applied to all paths, regardless of the creation date. This update applies the change to the existing paths as well, so that all paths are in sync.

Chapter

10

Recruiting

Topics:

- Alerts for new job postings based on locations and job categories
- Different job descriptions for internal and external candidates
- Disabled configuration of job requisition digest summary digest notifications
- New value in Salary field of job requisition
- TIM Tuner enhancements
- Updated job application wizard for internal candidates

Alerts for new job postings based on locations and job categories

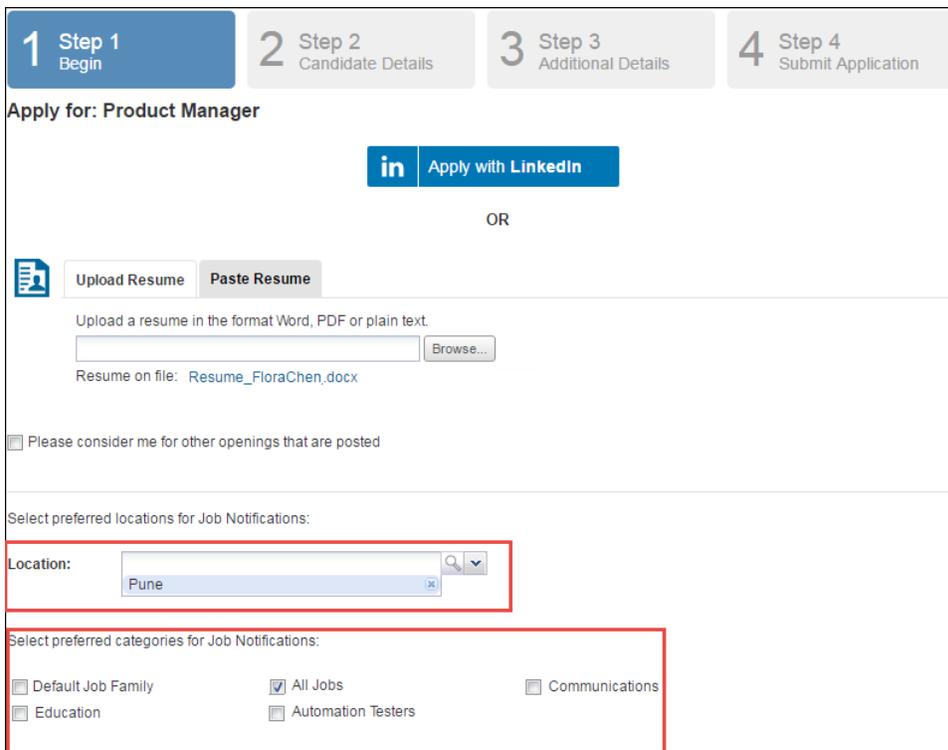
How did it work?

When an external candidate applies for a job, on the Step 1, there was a checkbox **Please consider me for other openings that are posted** which when enabled use to notify the candidate about other job openings. Through this the candidate was notified about all the jobs that were getting posted on the Career site of which most of them were irrelevant. To make this more usable there was a need to get notified about the jobs based on the required locations and job categories.

How does it work now?

The external candidate can now receive only those job notifications that are specified by the candidate. While applying for the job, along with the checkbox **Please consider me for other openings that are posted** the candidate can also select preferred locations and categories.

 **Note:** This is not applicable for internal employees, who apply for jobs via the Internal Job Board.



1 Step 1
Begin

2 Step 2
Candidate Details

3 Step 3
Additional Details

4 Step 4
Submit Application

Apply for: Product Manager

in Apply with LinkedIn

OR

Upload Resume Paste Resume

Upload a resume in the format Word, PDF or plain text.

Browse...

Resume on file: Resume_FloraChen.docx

Please consider me for other openings that are posted

Select preferred locations for Job Notifications:

Location: Pune

Select preferred categories for Job Notifications:

Default Job Family All Jobs Communications

Education Automation Testers

Figure 193: Select preferred locations and job categories to receive job posting notifications

These selections are retained even when you are applying for another job.

In addition to this, a new page **My Settings** has been added in the **User Options** that lets you choose the preferred locations and job categories. The location and job categories sections appear only when the **Receive new job posting emails** checkbox is enabled. The checkbox **Receive new job posting emails** is selected by default for the first time. These selections will be retained during all the job applications. If this checkbox is disabled, then the selections done during the job application will be applicable.

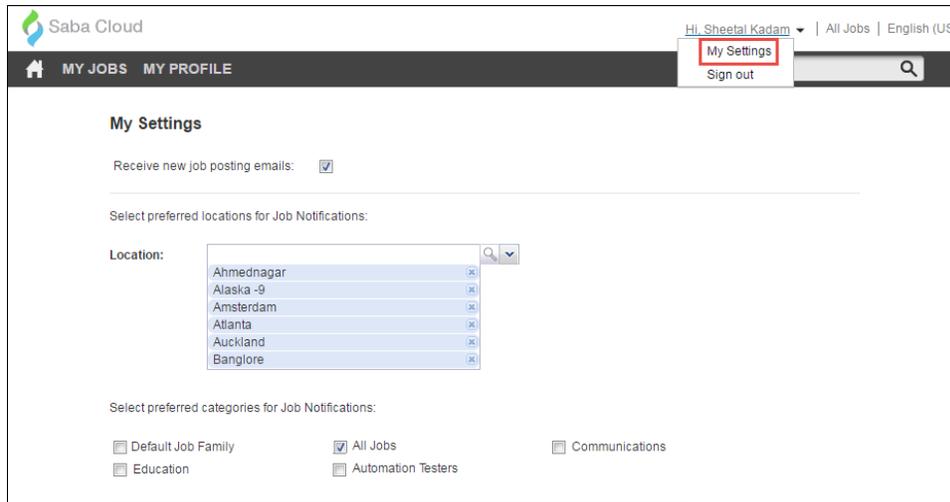


Figure 194: My Settings

The existing employees continue getting the emails they were getting before. If they have not selected the field, then they will not receive the new job posting emails.

Use case

Candidates now can selectively receive new job posting emails for the job categories and locations that they can relate to and are truly interested in.

Different job descriptions for internal and external candidates

How did it work?

The job description field of the requisition is visible to all the type of candidates. There can be a possibility that same requisition can be used for internal and external candidates. Hence, as a recruiter there was a need to mention different content in the job description field for internal and external candidates.

How does it work now?

A new field **Internal Job Description** has been added to the requisition template and job requisition which will be used by the recruiting administrator, hiring manager, and the recruiter to mention the job description specific to the internal candidate.

To display the **Internal Job Description** field, the system admin must enable the **internalJobDescription** attribute in both **Job Requisition Template** and **JobRequisition** components.

Component Details: JobRequisition	
Component Details up Print Export	
Name	Value
UI Label	Internal Job Description 
Audit	No Auditing ▼
Data Is Protected_up	No
Default Value	<input type="text"/>
Display	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Generate Mask	
Has Unique Values	No
Is a List Of Values	No
Is Generated	No
Is Internationalized	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Is Referenced	No
Is Required	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maximum Size	64000
Size	<input type="text" value="64000"/>

Figure 195: Internal Job Description attribute

Once the attribute is enabled, the **Internal Job Description** field appears on the job requisition and the job requisition template. The recruiter now has two job description fields on the requisition and can use it as per the requirement i.e., fill up both the job description fields and display the same based on the logged-in candidate. The Job Description field is shown to the external candidate and Internal Job Description shown to the internal candidate. If the Internal Job Description attribute is disabled, then the current Job Description field is shown to both internal and external candidates.

Requisition Description

Job Family:*

Job Title:*

Job:

Location:*

Job Description:*

B I U S [align icons] Paragraph Font Family Font Sizes

- Ability to identify and capture test cases, trace test results to quality risk

- Analytical Skills

- Ability to stick to deadlines

Words: 20*

Internal Job Description:

B I U S [align icons] Paragraph Font Family Font Sizes

1. Go through the software requirements and get clarifications on one's doubts
2. Become familiar with the software under test and any other software related to it
3. Understand the master test plan and/ or the project plan
4. Create or assist in creating own test plan
5. Generate test cases based on the requirements and other documents
6. Procure or create test data required for testing
7. Set up the required test beds (hardware, software and network)
8. Create or assist in creating assigned test automation
9. Test software releases by executing assigned tests (manual and/or automated)

Words: 225

Figure 196: Internal Job Description field in Requisition

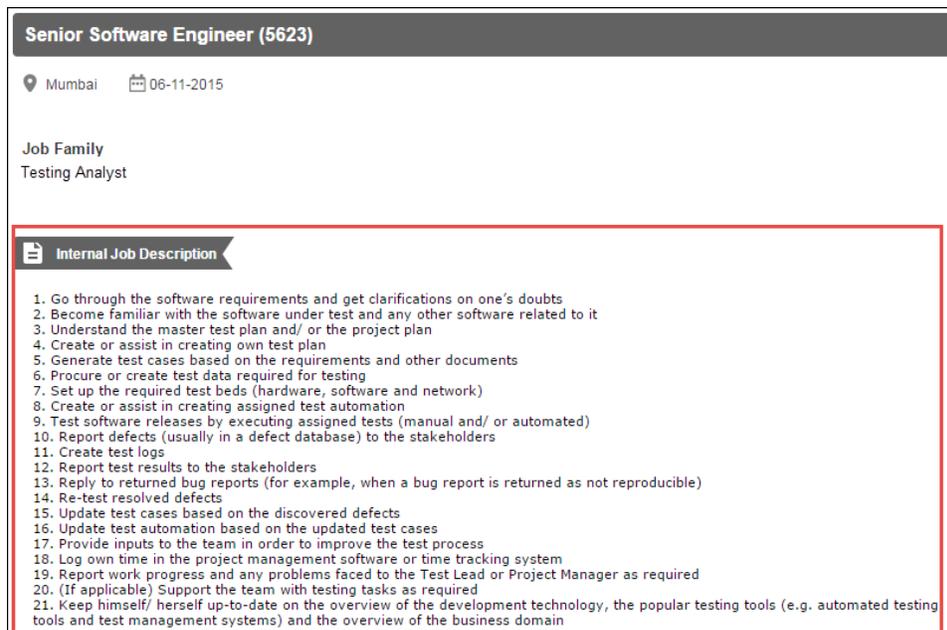


Figure 197: Internal Job Description field in Job Ad

If a system admin is importing a job requisition, then the internal job description will be considered using the **INTERNAL_JOB_DESCRIPTION** field.

The **Internal Job Description** field will appear in the analytic reports as well.

Use case

With this new feature, the administrator can now show additional or limited information that is meant only for the internal employees who apply for a job. This information may not be applicable for the external candidates.

Disabled configuration of job requisition digest summary digest notifications

How did it work?

Prior to this update, the system administrator could edit the occurrence of the following notifications even when these notifications were designed to be triggered weekly/monthly:

- Job Requisition Summary Digest Monthly Email Dispatch - System administrator could configure this notification to be triggered daily or weekly.
- Job Requisition Summary Digest Weekly Email Dispatch - System administrator could configure this notification to be triggered daily or monthly.

How does it work now?

The **Occurrence** section is now disabled for the above notifications. These notifications will now be triggered as per the design i.e. **Job Requisition Summary Digest Monthly Email Dispatch** notification is triggered **monthly** and **Job Requisition Summary Digest Weekly Email Dispatch** notification is triggered **weekly**.



Figure 198: Disabled Occurrence section

Use case

The job requisition digest summary emails now trigger as per design.

New value in Salary field of job requisition

How did it work?

The Salary dropdown field in the job requisition had the following options:

- Hourly
- Monthly
- Single Payment
- Weekly
- Yearly

There was a need to have **Daily** option as well to serve to the employees who work on daily wages.

How does it work now?

The **Daily** option has now been added to the **Salary** field so that the recruiting administrator and hiring manager can select it for daily wage workers.

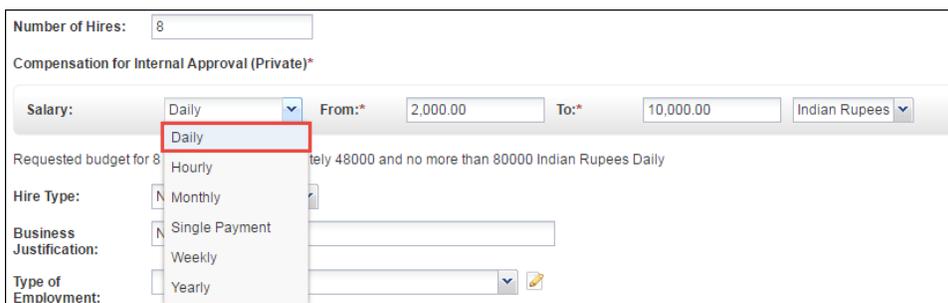


Figure 199: Daily option in Salary field

Use case

The administrator and hiring manager can now create job requisition for employees who works on daily basis.

TIM Tuner enhancements

How did it work?

If any information is mentioned in the job requisition, then the same information is parsed and displayed in the TIM Tuner. For example, if skills are mentioned in the job requisition, then Skills section is shown in the TIM Tuner as well. Also, there was no provision to add any new parameters through TIM Tuner.

How does it work now?

The following enhancements have been made to the TIM Tuner. To access the **TIM Tuner**, navigate to the requisition's **Hiring Team > Candidate Suggestions** tab.

1. The sections on the TIM Tuner are not governed by its corresponding information in the job requisition. By default, the TIM Tuner will show all the possible parameters. For example, if skills are not defined in the job requisition, that section will still appear in the TIM Tuner. Also, there is a provision to add parameters under each section on the TIM Tuner. For example, the hiring team can add a skill for the candidate from the TIM Tuner > **Skills** section.

TIM Tuner

Hi, I'm **TIM** and I'm here to help you get the best possible suggested candidates. I get smarter every day by looking at the candidates you accept or ignore/reject and tuning my recommendation logic.

▲ 2 Accepted
▼ 2 Ignored

Want to tune the recommendation engine?
For the attributes below, adjust the setting from "Not Applicable (N/A)" to "Critical" to make me smarter.

+ Certification ON Off

- Skills2016 ON Off

planning N/A Critical ⓘ ✕

design N/A Critical ⓘ ✕

mechanics N/A Critical ⓘ ✕

Add new

+ Degree ON Off

+ Tag ON Off

+ Location ON Off

+ Organization ON Off

+ Experience ON Off

+ Badge ON Off

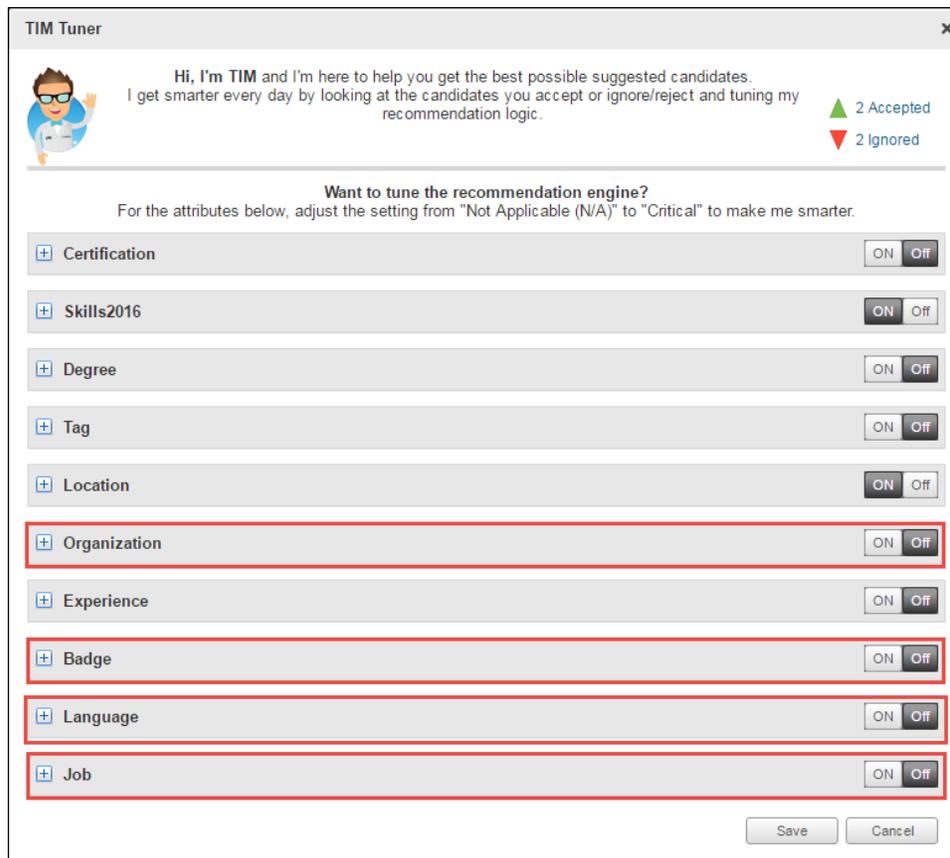
+ Language ON Off

+ Job ON Off

Save Cancel

Figure 200: TIM Tuner

- By default, the **Organization**, **Badge**, **Language**, and **Job** section will be disabled on the TIM Tuner. The sections in which the information is not pulled from the job requisition (since there was no data), such sections will be disabled too. The hiring team member can enable these sections and can also add new entries in the respective sections.



TIM Tuner ×

 Hi, I'm **TIM** and I'm here to help you get the best possible suggested candidates. I get smarter every day by looking at the candidates you accept or ignore/reject and tuning my recommendation logic. ▲ 2 Accepted
▼ 2 Ignored

Want to tune the recommendation engine?
For the attributes below, adjust the setting from "Not Applicable (N/A)" to "Critical" to make me smarter.

<input type="checkbox"/> Certification	ON OFF
<input type="checkbox"/> Skills2016	ON OFF
<input type="checkbox"/> Degree	ON OFF
<input type="checkbox"/> Tag	ON OFF
<input type="checkbox"/> Location	ON OFF
<input type="checkbox"/> Organization	ON OFF
<input type="checkbox"/> Experience	ON OFF
<input type="checkbox"/> Badge	ON OFF
<input type="checkbox"/> Language	ON OFF
<input type="checkbox"/> Job	ON OFF

Save Cancel

Figure 201: Disabled sections on TIM Tuner

3. While comparing candidates suggested by the TIM Tuner, a clock icon use to display across the sections. Now, correct values like Cross or Checkmark is displayed.

Compare Candidates

Sameer Hussain

Stephen Hopkins

TIM Tuner

% Match 20% 20%

Skills2016

Skill	Sameer Hussain	Stephen Hopkins
planning	X	X
design	X	X
mechanics	X	X

Location

Location	Sameer Hussain	Stephen Hopkins
Chicago	X	X

Organization

Figure 202: TIM Tuner

4. If any external candidate edits his/her profile or any hiring team member edits their profile, then their percent fit gets recalculated.
5. If the candidate has enabled **Notify me for further job postings** checkbox while applying for a job, then that candidate will appear in the **Applicant Database** tab under **Candidate Suggestions**. TIM does not recommend candidates who have not indicated any interest in other job openings while applying.
6. If the hiring team member has marked the candidate as **Not eligible to Hire**, then that candidate will be removed from the **Applicant Database** tab.
7. TIM does not recommend hiring team members as candidates now under the **Suggestions** tab.
8. The **Experience** field now only consider numeric values instead of text values. Experience is now calculated and mapped for % Match calculations correctly based on the details entered by the candidate.

Experience ON OFF

0 - 5 N/A Critical

Min - Max Years

Figure 203: Experience section in TIM Tuner

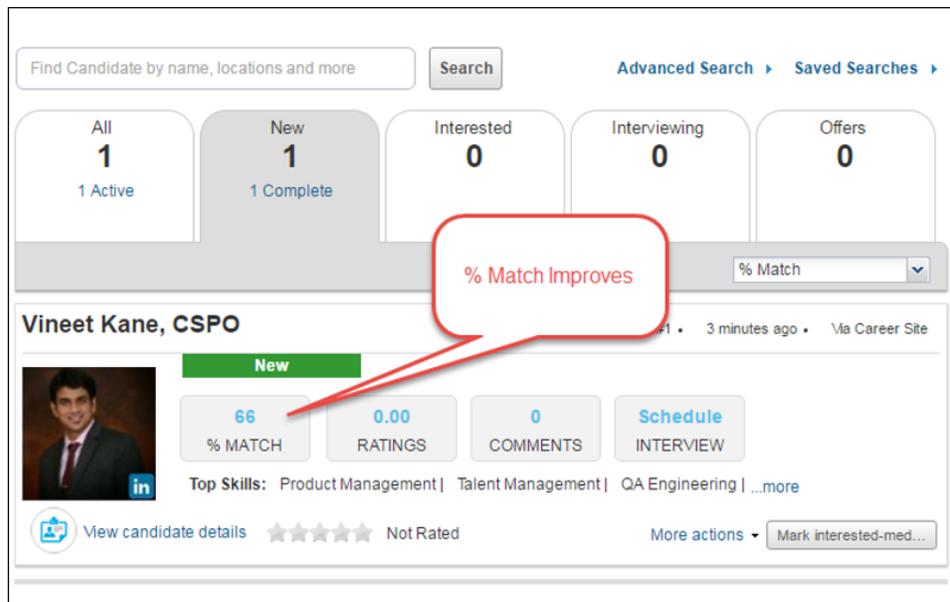


Figure 204: Improved % Match

Use case

The TIM Tuner is optimized to enhance the candidate matching algorithm thus making TIM smart.

Updated job application wizard for internal candidates

How did it work?

An internal employee could apply for a job through a 2-step job application wizard where the employee use to upload/paste resume, complete assessment, add links to videos and blogs, and select current timezone. There was a need to synchronize this job application process with the process followed by the external candidates i.e., a 4-step job application wizard.

How does it work now?

The current job application wizard for internal employees is now replaced with the 4-step job application wizard so that both internal and external candidates submit similar information.

The benefits of this 4-step job application wizard are:

- Resume parsing pre-fills the candidate profile information.
- Candidate cannot proceed with the job application until the mandatory details on the profile are filled up.
- Candidate can review the profile information before submission.

To apply for a job:

1. Navigate to **Job Opening** option from the **Browse** dropdown list > search for the required job > Click **Apply for this Job** OR navigate to **People > Jobs** > search for the required job > Click **Apply for this Job**. The job application wizard opens.

Figure 205: Step 1 of job application wizard

2. On the Step 1, either apply for a job through job board like LinkedIn or upload/paste resume.
3. Click **Save and Next**. The **Step 2: Candidate Details** screen opens.

Figure 206: Step 2 of job application wizard

4. Enter you personal details, additional details, work reference, education, and employment details. The personal details are populated from candidate's Profile whereas the remaining information, such as education, skills, employment details are populated from LinkedIn.
5. Click **Save and Next**. The **Step 3: Additional Details** screen opens.

1 Step 1
Begin

2 Step 2
Candidate Details

3 Step 3
Additional Details

4 Step 4
Submit Application

Please complete the online application for this job.

Begin

THANKS! Almost Done!

Do you have a link to a video, blog, or other resource that would help your application? Submit it here!

[Add new](#)

What is your timezone?

This information is helpful when scheduling interviews.

Timezone: (GMT+05:30) Chennai, Kolkata, Mumbai, New De

Save and Next

Figure 207: Step 3 of job application wizard

6. Take the online test (if any), add a link of video, blog or any other resource to showcase your skills, and select your timezone.
7. Click **Save and Next**. The **Step 4: Submit Application** screen opens.

1 Step 1
Begin

2 Step 2
Candidate Details

3 Step 3
Additional Details

4 Step 4
Submit Application

This is how your profile details will appear to the hiring team. Please review the information before you hit 'Submit'.

Pat Rose

Business focused legal professional with significant domestic and multinational business experience with private and publicly held businesses; 20 years of law firm, Big Four accounting firm, and investment banking/finance experience. Attorney that has led corporate legal teams in significant transactional and corporate planning matters, MandA, developing innovative legal solutions, and managing regulatory compliance and defense matters. Substantial experience in research and planning, MandA, finance, valuation, accounting, FAS 109, FIN 48, regulatory defense, and international and domestic operations.

Skills

Research And Planning, Experience, Graduation, Organization, Compliance, Finance, Management

ADDITIONAL DETAILS

Passport Number: 78900
US VISA Number: HT970
Date of Marriage: 29/12/16
ExCustom_NM: 7

WORK REFERENCE

✉ prose@saba.com

EMPLOYMENT HISTORY

NA. • Unknown ▶
Howard (Jan 1997)
Obtain Associate General Counsel or appropriate Corporate/Commercial Counsel position

NA. • Unknown ▶
Hochman (Jan 1995)
Obtain Associate General Counsel or appropriate Corporate/Commercial Counsel position

NA. • Unknown ▶
Washington (Jan 1993)
Obtain Associate General Counsel or appropriate Corporate/Commercial Counsel position

Edit Submit Application

Figure 208: Step 4 of job application wizard

8. Preview the added information and then click **Submit Application** to apply for the job. If you wish to update any information, click **Edit**.

You can then navigate to **People > JOBS > My Job Applications** portlet to check the progress on your job applications.

The recruiting admin and hiring team members can now view the internal profile of the employee and see his/hers impressions, aspirations, reporting manager, and other important profile details. Once the internal candidate applies for the job, the recruiting admin and hiring team member can navigate to **Hiring Team** view > **View candidate details** link > **Profile** tab > **View Employee Profile** link and view the internal employee's profile details.

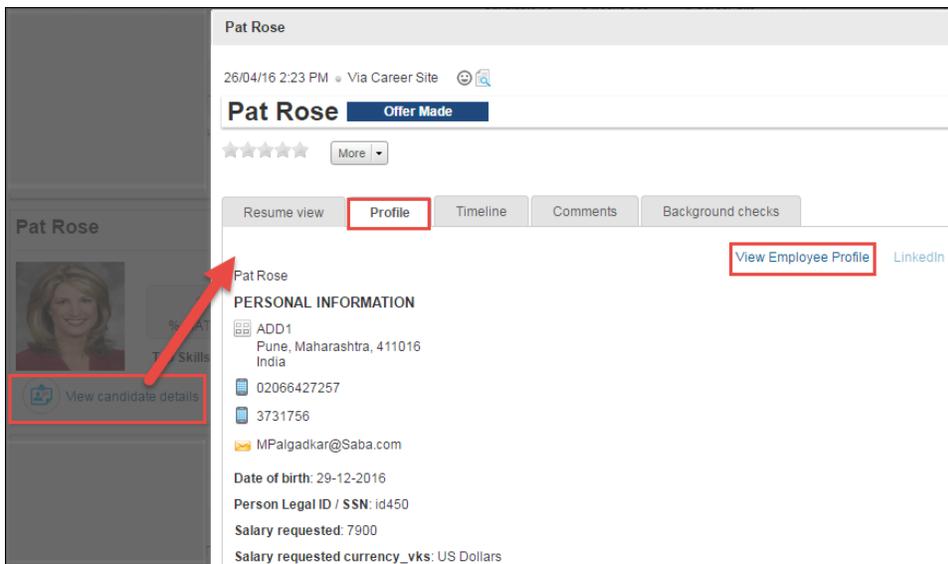


Figure 209: View internal employee's profile

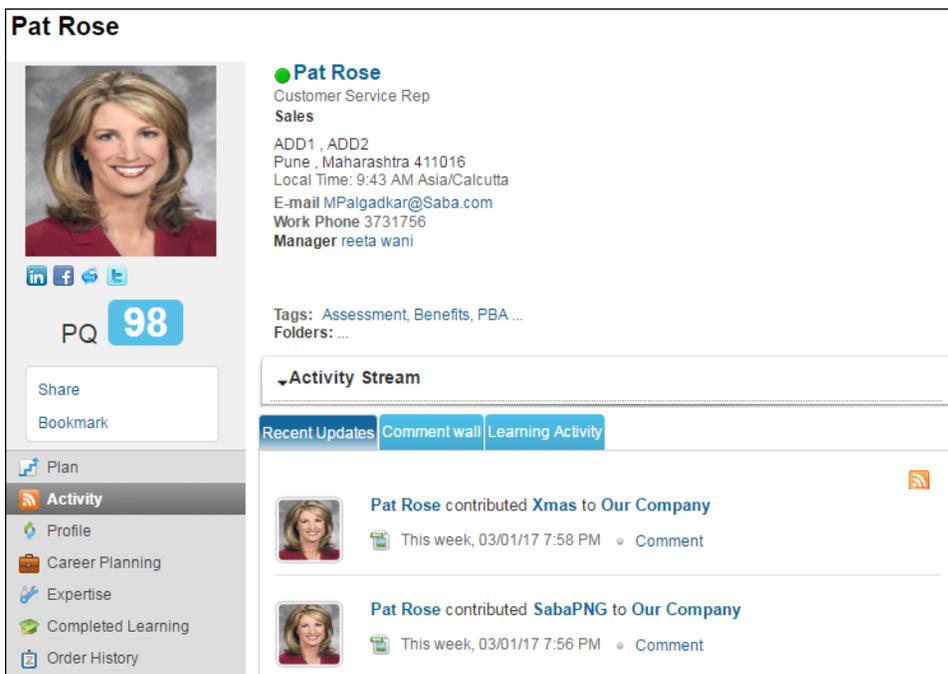


Figure 210: Internal employee's profile

Use case

The internal employees can now review their profile before submission and also their life got easy as some of their information is pulled directly from LinkedIn.

Chapter

11

Compensation

Topics:

- Approval chain includes managers upto 8 levels in the hierarchy
- Compa-ratio slider UI improvements
- Localization provided for custom messages for hard rule and soft rule
- Localization support for custom Library Field names
- Bulk approval of worksheets by managers and approvers
- Export worksheet data with comments from the Compensation Plan Cycle page
- Enhanced worksheet capability to allow compensation allocations to many employees at a time by a single manager
- Changes to the check data step
- Define rounding at attribute level in worksheet and import formulas

Approval chain includes managers upto 8 levels in the hierarchy

How did it work?

In the past, Compensation only included support for adding a first level manager, 2nd and 3rd level managers in the approval widget. In some organizations, a broader level of hierarchy may be in place and therefore may need to include all managers in the approval process.

How does it work now?

In this update, this has been addressed. Compensation approval chain will include managers starting from the first level up to 8 levels. (counting up from the lowest to the highest in the hierarchy).

So the Manager who owns the worksheet submits it for approval to his immediate Manager (level 1); after his approval the worksheet moves to 2nd Level manager, 3rd level and so on - up to 8th level manager.

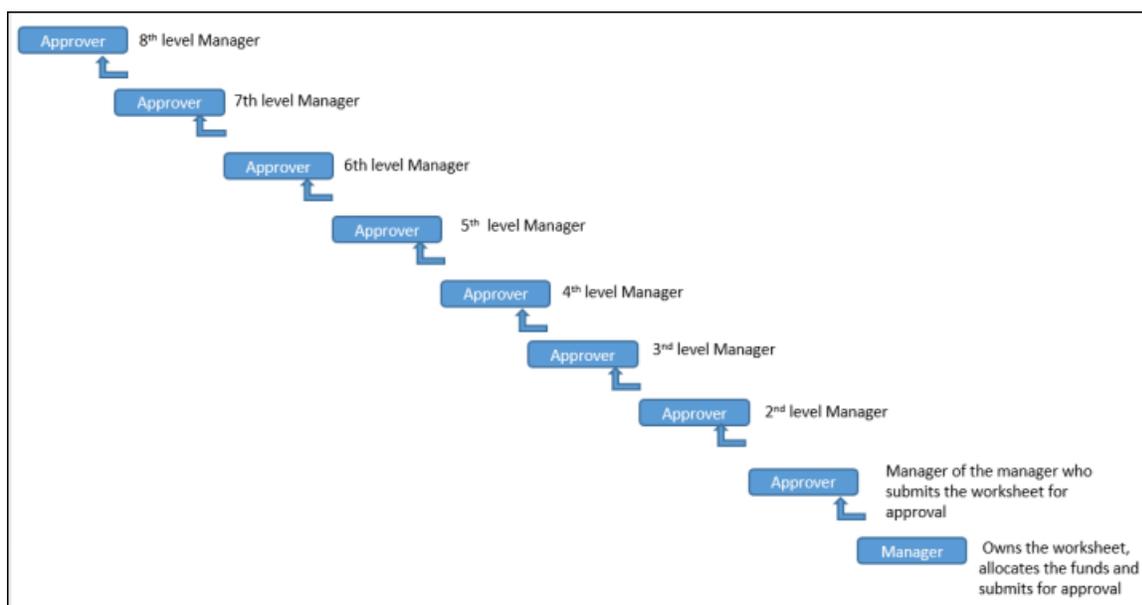


Figure 211: Approval Flow

Note: This sequence is exactly reversed in direction during Budget Distribution where the counting is handled top down.

The approval process uses the Managers defined when Plan Cycle is activated. The managers defined are line managers, if line management was selected on Budget Distribution step, or custom managers, if custom hierarchy was selected on Budget Distribution step.

To select a Manager from the hierarchy:

Navigate to:

1. **Compensation>Admin>Plan cycles>Search for the plan>Select View Plan Details.**
2. Click on **Plan Approval** from the navigation pane on the left.
3. Click on **Add Sequential Approver** to launch the list of available options.

4. Select your list of approvers from the displayed list of Managers (Manager, 2nd level manager to 8th level manager), Compensation Administrator or a Specific Individual as shown in the figure below:

Figure 212: Approval chain

When the worksheet is activated, the approver at the first step in the approval chain will see the worksheet in **Needs Your Approval** status after the worksheet is submitted for approval. After the approver at the first step in the approval chain approves, the approver at the second step will see the worksheet with Needs **Your Approval** status, and so on. Once all Approvers have given their approval, the Worksheet status will be changed to **Approved** status. If an Approver rejects, the worksheet will be moved back to the direct Manager of the employee.

Note:

- Compensation Admin can approve on behalf of any assigned approver.
- In cases where there are more than eight levels of managers in the hierarchy, the approval process will only be moved up to 8 levels as supported by Saba Cloud.

- In the case of terminated managers the worksheet will be moved to the next level manager in the hierarchy.
- If a manager is missing at a certain level, then there cannot be any managers at the next higher level. For example, if Person A is 3 levels below the CEO in the hierarchy, the CEO would be Person A's 3rd level manager, and Person A would not have a 4th level manager. Since the 4th level manager is missing, then Person A would not have 5th, 6th, 7th, or 8th level managers either.
- All approval relationships (e.g., Manager, 2nd Level Manager, etc.) will resolve based on either the line manager hierarchy in the snapshot, or based on the custom manager hierarchy in the snapshot, depending on whether the plan cycle uses line manager hierarchy or custom manager hierarchy.

Use case

Saba Cloud Compensation module can now support up to 8 levels in manager hierarchy for the approval process.

Compa-ratio slider UI improvements

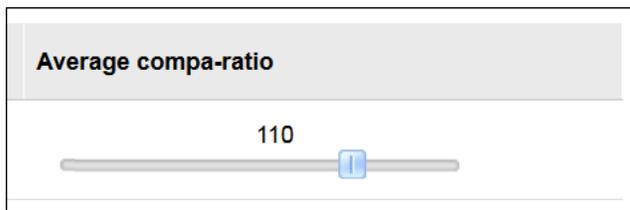
How did it work?

The Comp wizard calculate budget strategy uses three UI controls to define the budget. Changing any one of the three controls affects the other two. The slider provides one of these controls to the user by allowing the Admin to choose a compa-ratio with a slider control, but the resolution is limited. This behavior resulted in some usability issues when mixing use of the three UI controls.

How does it work now?

In this update, certain modifications has been implemented to address UI issues and to display accurate budget calculations.

- The slider shows the compa-ratio above the slider control with no decimal digits. (Compa-ratio is only calculated as an integer with zero decimal digits).



- The slider range can be only between 80 and 120.
- If the compa-ratio implied by a target increase % exceeds this range, then the compa-ratio will show above the slider button, with the button at the far left or far right of the slider. Negative budgets are not permitted.

Use case

Existing Compa-ratio slider UI has been modified to provide more accurate compa-ratio values and budget calculations.

Localization provided for custom messages for hard rule and soft rule

How did it work?

Saba Cloud did not provide the ability to translate hard rule and soft rule messages for other locales.

How does it work now?

Administrators are now able to provide their own translations for the warning messages of their custom rules.

To create a custom message for a hard rule or a soft rule in your locale:

Navigate to **Compensation>Configuration> Library Fields**

1. Create a new **Library field** that has a Hard Rule or a Soft Rule and save.
2. Click on **Edit** to launch the **Edit** screen and click on the **Globe** icon.
3. In the **Translate Library Field** screen, select the locale in which you want the message to display.
4. In the Message box enter the message that you want to display when the calculations violate the rule specifications, in your preferred locale.
5. Click on **Save**.

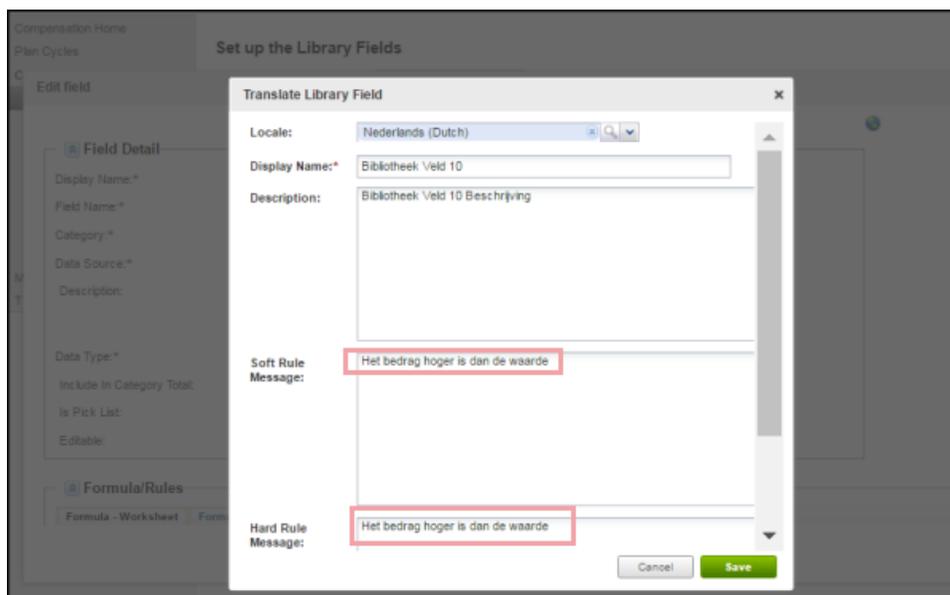


Figure 213: Hard Rule and Soft Rule warning messages in custom locale

The warning message that you created in your locale is saved in the system. During budget allocation and calculations stage, if the hard rule condition or the soft rule condition is violated, the warning message in the locale you created will display.

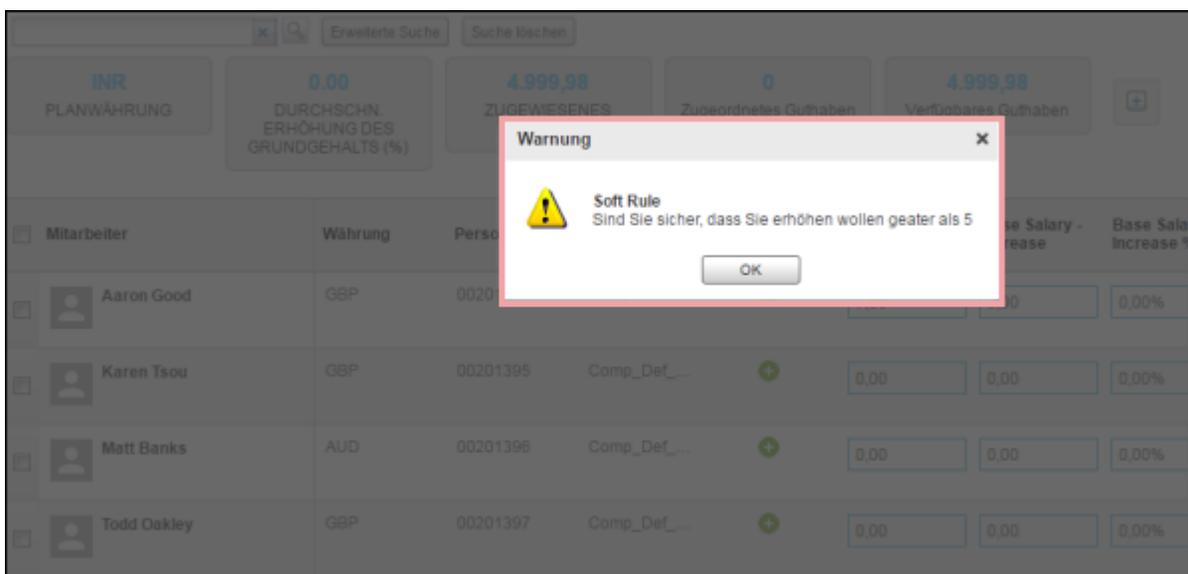


Figure 214: Warning message display in the locale specified

Use case

Saba Cloud now enables managers and employees to see translations of custom-defined warning messages, when worksheet rules are violated.

Localization support for custom Library Field names

How did it work?

N/A

How does it work now?

Saba Cloud provides localization support for custom library field display names and descriptions in a user's locale(s) other than English. Managers and employees can provide translations for library fields and descriptions in their locale(s), if that locale is supported by Saba Cloud.

When you create a new library field, you can now enter the field Display Name in either English or other locale. That means, you can enter either the Alphanumeric characters (A-Z or a-z, 0-9) or names with any other character. However, due to technical reasons, the Field Name has to be entered using only the Alphanumeric letters. (A-Z or a-z and 0-9); it will not be auto-generated based on the Display Name.

Note: Field name will be auto-generated based on Display Name if display name contains only alphanumeric characters. But if Display Name contains characters outside of A-Z, a-z, 0-9, then Field Name becomes editable and is not auto-generated.

To create a New Library Field:

1. Navigate to **Compensation>Configuration>Library Fields>Add a new field**
2. In the Add a new field screen, enter the **Display Name** in the locale you want. (you can use any character)
3. In the Field Name space, enter a name using the **Alphanumeric characters only**. (A-Z, a-z, 0-9).

 **Note:** This step is necessary only if the Display Name contains one or more characters outside of A-Z, a-z, or 0-9.

4. Fill in/select the other fields as appropriate and click on **Save**.

The Library field is saved with the Display name and Field name that you provided.

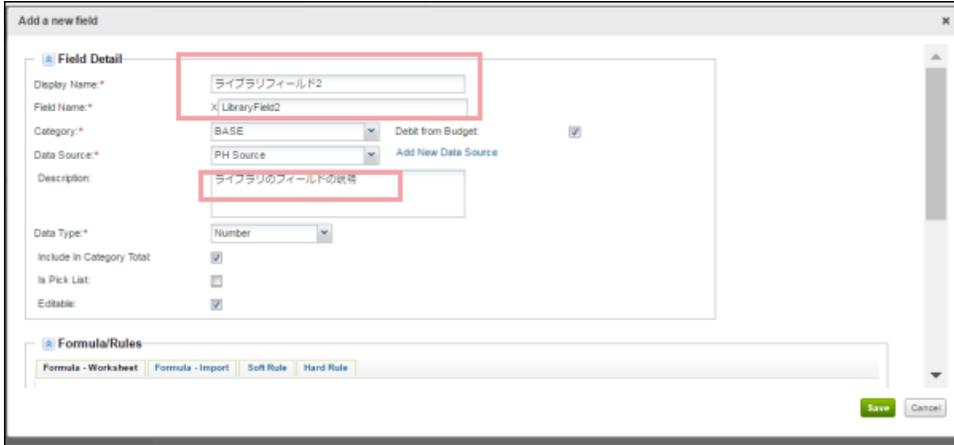


Figure 215: Library Display name in Japanese

In addition to the above option, you can now save the Library Field with Display Name in as many locales as you need.

To specify the display name and description in different locales, click on the **Edit** icon for the library field that you are localizing.

The Edit field screen launches with a **Globe** icon.

Click on the Globe icon.

Select the locale name and enter the Display Name and Description Field in the locale you selected.

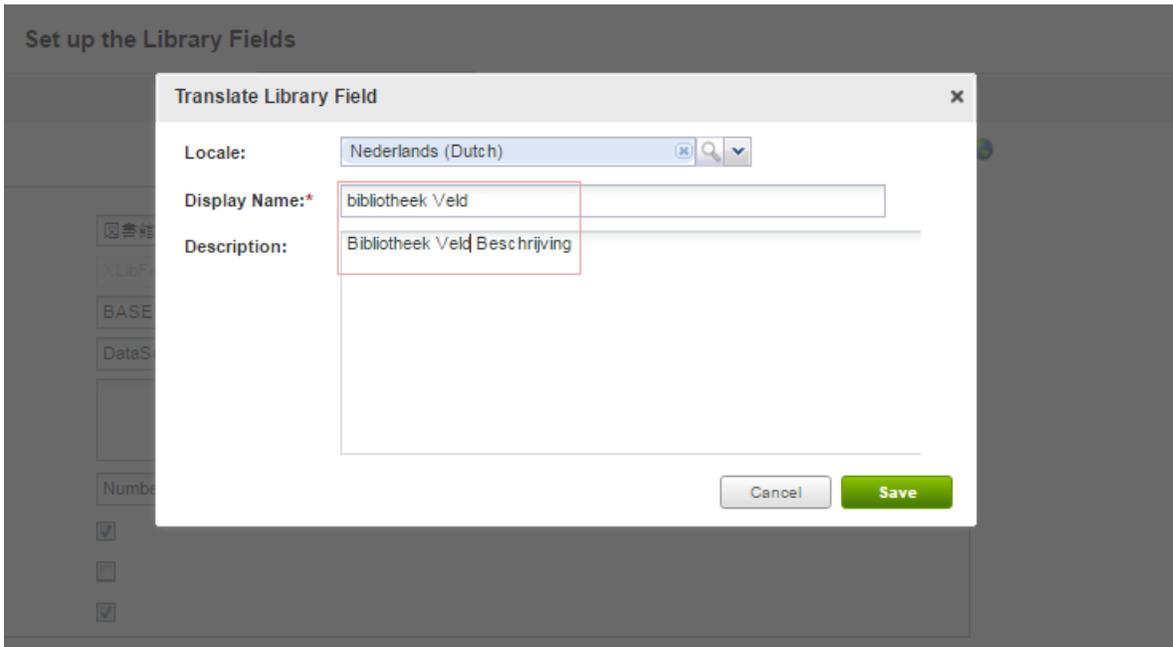


Figure 216: Set Display name to Dutch

You can select and set the Display name and description to as many locales as you need.

The Library field will be saved in the system with the Display names and description in the languages that you provided.

The screenshot shows a web interface for setting up library fields. The main heading is 'Set up the Library Fields'. Below it is a form titled 'Add a new field'. The form has a 'Field Detail' section with the following fields:

- Display Name:** bibliotheek Field
- Field Name:** bibliotheekField
- Category:** BASE
- Data Source:** PH Source
- Description:** Bibliotheek Veldomschrijving
- Data Type:** Number
- Include In Category Total:**
- Is Pick List:**
- Editable:**

Figure 217: Library field Display Name in Dutch

Note: Users can provide translations for library field display names at the global level only. That means, translations for display names cannot be specified when you edit a library field on a particular plan cycle worksheet.

Field display names and descriptions support UTF8 characters, but field names are restricted to ASCII letters and digits.

- **Use case**

This story enables compensation administrators, managers and employees to see library field display names and descriptions in their own locale.

Bulk approval of worksheets by managers and approvers

How did it work?

A manager in the approval chain and the Compensation Admin need the ability to select multiple worksheets needing approval and approve them as a set using the existing **Approve Selected** mechanism. Managers in the approval chain, HRBP, or Compensation Admins may want to approve multiple worksheets quickly, or even to reject several at a time by returning chosen worksheets to managers for further editing of allocations. Previously, HRBP and Compensation Admins could not approve multiple worksheets simultaneously.

How does it work now?

Starting with this release, Managers, Compensation Administrators and HRBPs can use the same Bulk Approval process to select several worksheets at a time and approve them simultaneously. The check boxes and links to bulk approve or bulk return only appear when using either the **Needs Your Approval** or **Awaiting Approval** filter options, but Managers without HRBP or Comp Admin privileges may only use the bulk actions for **Needs Your Approval** worksheets. If multiple options are selected by the filter, then the check boxes to select multiple worksheets will not appear.

Bulk Approval by Managers

- As a manager who needs to approve or reject, navigate to:

My Team > Compensation > Compensation Plans, and filter by Status = **Needs Your Approval**.

Or launch a manager's worksheet, go to the Budget View to view other managers' worksheets for the same plan cycle, and filter by Status = **Needs Your Approval**. Select the worksheets that you want to approve or reject, and then click on either **Approve Selected** or **Return to Manager**.

Bulk Approval by Comp Admins and HRBPs

- As a compensation administrator or HRBP who needs to approve or reject a plan, navigate to:

Admin > Compensation > Plan Cycles > Allocated Plan Cycles, and filter by Status = **Needs Your Approval** or by Status = **Awaiting Approval**.

Or launch a manager's worksheet, go to the **Budget View** to view other managers' worksheets for the same plan cycle, and filter by Status = **Needs Your Approval** or by Status = **Awaiting Approval**. Select the worksheets that you want to approve or reject, and then click on either **Approve Selected** or **Return to Manager**.

If the Compensation Admin or HRBP clicks **Return to Manager**, then the worksheet is sent back to the original manager who had made allocations and submitted the worksheet.

Manager	Currency	Assigned	Allocated	Available	Status	Due Date	Progress	
Todd Oakley GM, EMEA Sales	USD	7,169.00	0.00	7,169.00	Awaiting Approval	21-MAY-2017	Awaiting Approval	
Pat Rose President and CEO	USD	7,615.00	0.00	7,615.00	Awaiting Approval	21-MAY-2017	Awaiting Approval	
Aaron Good CHRO1234	USD	4,000.00	0.00	4,000.00	Awaiting Approval	21-MAY-2017	Awaiting Approval	

Displaying 1 to 3 of 3

Figure 218: Budget view of the worksheet

When filtering the worksheets by the **Needs Your Approval** status, the only worksheets displayed are those that have been submitted for approval, where the logged-in user is the current approver in the approval chain.

Note:

- When choosing Bulk approval, manager, approver, compensation administrator, and HRBP can select worksheets across multiple pages to approve.
- Managers cannot bulk approve on behalf of their own subordinate managers.
- HRBP can use bulk approve/return to manager, only if the HRBP has privileges to approve or reject the selected manager's worksheet, based on the HRBP criteria.
- Worksheets having parallel or alternate approvers cannot be simultaneously approved. Manually approve the worksheets, one at a time.

Use case

Managers, Compensation Administrators and HRBPs can select several worksheets at a time and approve them simultaneously using the same Bulk Approval process. This will enable them to handle and process multiple worksheets more efficiently in less time.

Export worksheet data with comments from the Compensation Plan Cycle page

How did it work?

In the past updates, Compensation Administrators could only export data for one manager's worksheet at a time.

How does it work now?

In this update, the worksheet data for all employees who are eligible for a specific Plan cycle can be exported. The exported file will display all Comments entered for a particular employee and the data from the hidden fields as well.

To export worksheet data:

1. Navigate to **Admin>Compensation>Plan Cycles>All Plan Cycles**
2. Search and select the specific plan cycle for which you want to export worksheet data.
3. From the **Actions** list, click on **Export Worksheet Data** Link.

The screenshot shows the 'All Plan Cycles' interface. At the top, there are search filters for Name, Start Date, End Date, Approval Due Date, Allocation End Date, Allocation Due Date, Allocation Start Date, and Domain. A Status dropdown is set to 'Active'. A Search button is located at the bottom right of the filter section.

Below the filters is a table titled 'Compensation Plan Cycle' with columns: Name, Status, Start Date, End Date, and Actions. The table contains two rows of data. The 'Export Worksheet Data' link in the Actions column for both rows is highlighted with a red box.

Name	Status	Start Date	End Date	Actions
MK Plan Base Stip	Active	01/01/2016	12/31/2016	View Plan Cycle Add New Employee Remove Employee Complete Plan Cycle Cancel Plan Cycle Export Worksheet Data
MP Test SPC-79461 -1	Active	01/01/2016	12/31/2016	View Plan Cycle Add New Employee Remove Employee Complete Plan Cycle Cancel Plan Cycle Export Worksheet Data

A .csv file containing compensation data for all employees for that Plan cycle including hidden fields and the Comments field will launch. Each cell in the **Comments** column will show all the comments for an employee in that plan cycle in the following format and each comment separated by a vertical bar.

Comment: <comment text> Date: <date> Entered By: <name> |

Export worksheet data option is available for all statuses of the Compensation plan and it may be a good practice to exercise this option before activating a plan to make sure all essential and accurate data has been added.

Note: The Export Worksheet Data link is available for draft plan cycles only after **Check Data** has been run at least once and the data won't be updated until **Check Data** is run again or the Plan has been **Activated**.

Use case

Compensation Administrators can now Export data for all employees associated with a Plan Cycle including data from the hidden fields and all comments entered against individuals.

Enhanced worksheet capability to allow compensation allocations to many employees at a time by a single manager

How did it work?

Until this update, Individual worksheets could only support a limited number of employees at a time for compensation allocations by a manager.

How does it work now?

Starting from this update, individual worksheets can support a large number of employees, allowing a single manager to make compensation allocations for many employees at a time.

Use case

A single Compensation Manager can make budget allocations for many employees on a single worksheet.

Changes to the check data step

How did it work?

Until this update, the Check Data step did not provide any warning if an eligible employee's currency is not defined in Plan Cycle's exchange batch.

How does it work now?

Starting from this update, the Check Data step will perform a currency validation. If an eligible employee's currency is not defined in the Plan cycle's exchange batch, a warning message will display and the Check Data step will fail.

The compensation administrator can correct the situation by adding the missing exchange rate to the selected exchange rate batch, and then running Check Data again.

Use case

This validation will catch potential errors before plan cycle activation, in order to prevent the worksheet process flow from failing.

Define rounding at attribute level in worksheet and import formulas

How did it work?

Until this update, the result of worksheet formulas (not import formulas) was automatically rounded according to the plan cycle's Budget Decimal Digits, but only for fields of type currency or number.

How does it work now?

During Plan Cycle creation, the compensation administrator can use the rounding functions in a worksheet formula or in a import formula on a library field that is part of the worksheet thus giving complete control over how each field on the worksheet is rounded. The traditional Excel/Spreadsheet rounding functions ROUND, ROUNDDOWN and ROUNDUP are supported.

ROUND function: This function rounds a number to a specified number of digits.

Syntax

ROUND (number, num_digits)

where:

- number is the number you want to round.
- num_digits is the number of digits to which you want to round the number.

Examples

- If num_digits is greater than 0 (zero), then number is rounded up to the specified number of decimal places.
ROUND (12.4567, 1) = 12.5
- If num_digits is 0, then number is rounded to the nearest integer.
ROUND (12.4567, 0) = 12
- If num_digits is less than 0, then number is rounded to the left of the decimal point.
ROUND (12.4567, -1) = 10

ROUNDUP function: This function rounds a number up, away from zero.

Syntax

ROUNDUP (number, num_digits)

where:

- number is the number you want to round.
- num_digits is the number of digits to which you want to round the number.

Examples

- If num_digits is greater than 0 (zero), then number is rounded up to the specified number of decimal places.
ROUNDUP (12.4567, 1) = 12.5
- If num_digits is 0, then number is rounded up to the nearest integer.
ROUNDUP (12.4567, 0) = 13
- If num_digits is less than 0, then number is rounded up to the left of the decimal point.
ROUNDUP (12.4567, -1) = 20

ROUNDDOWN function: This function rounds a number down toward zero.

Syntax

ROUNDDOWN (number, num_digits)

where:

- number is the number you want to round.
- num_digits is the number of digits to which you want to round the number.

Examples

- If num_digits is greater than 0, the number is rounded down to the specified number of decimal places.
 $\text{ROUND}\text{DOWN}(12.4567, 1) = 12.4$
- If num_digits is 0, then number is rounded down to the nearest integer.
 $\text{ROUND}\text{DOWN}(12.4567, 0) = 12$
- If num_digits is less than 0, then number is rounded down to the left of the decimal point.
 $\text{ROUND}\text{DOWN}(12.4567, -1) = 10$

Budget distribution uses ROUND DOWN, but during Budget Allocation (Plan Currency) will apply Budget Decimal Digit using normal ROUND function after summing the individual amounts for each component.

The **Funds Allocated** column provides the total amount from all components and will be the rounded amount of the total. The **Funds Available** amount will also be rounded since it is the difference between the **Funds Assigned** and **Funds Allocated**, both already rounded amounts.

PH 2017

Worksheet Team of Saba Performance

← Back

Display: Base Salary

EUR PLAN CURRENCY	5.00 AVG. BASE SALARY INCREASE %	17,672.8892 FUNDS ASSIGNED	8,836.4446 FUNDS ALLOCATED	8,836.4446 FUNDS AVAILABLE
----------------------	--	-------------------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------------

Budget	Base Salary
Funds Assigned	17,672.8892
Funds Allocated	8,836.4446
Funds Available	8,836.4446

<input type="checkbox"/>	Employees	ncy	Person No	Organization	Start Date	Overall Rating	Current Base Salary	Base Salary Market Midpoint
<input type="checkbox"/>	Quality Engineer		00200363	QA Headqua...	03/17/2006	0.00	89,708.00	0.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	Quality Engineer		00200407	QA Headqua...	10/04/2005	0.00	92,232.00	0.00

Figure 219: Plan Worksheet

Use case

The rounding will now be applied consistently to all the worksheet and import formulas.

Chapter 12

Remote Content Server

Topics:

- [** Remote Content Server
Version 1.5](#)

** This section is applicable **ONLY** to existing users of Saba Cloud who are using a Remote Content Server (RCS) to store their content.

** Remote Content Server Version 1.5

How did it work?

The prior version of Remote Content Server (RCS) worked with MS Internet Explorer (IE) in the Edge Compatibility Mode only. This forced SCORM contents to render in the IE Edge Compatibility Mode.

How does it work now?

Remote Content Server (RCS) version 1.5, which is available with this update, does not force SCORM contents to launch in the Edge Compatibility Mode in MS Internet Explorer (IE). The browser renders the content with the Compatibility Mode set in the content itself.

If you are using RCS and face issues with SCORM content due to IE Compatibility Mode, then it is recommended to update your Remote Content Server to Version 1.5.

Note:

This update of Saba Cloud supports the following Remote Content Server (RCS.zip) versions.

- RCS version 1.4.x
- RCS version 1.5

For secure RCS deployments, this update of Saba Cloud supports the following Nginx web server versions:

- Nginx version 1.7.2
- Nginx version 1.10.2

IMPORTANT

For enhanced security and improved performance, Saba Cloud plans to deprecate support of the older versions of both RCS and Nginx by the next Saba Cloud update. Therefore, Saba recommends you to upgrade both RCS and Nginx to their latest versions, RCS 1.5 and Nginx 1.10.2 respectively, before the next Saba Cloud update.

Deploying the Updated RCS.zip File

To deploy the updated RCS.zip file:

1. Navigate to your RCS folder.
2. Back up the existing RCS files and folders.
3. Unzip the new RCS.zip file to a temporary location.
4. Copy the updated RCS files and folders to the RCS folder.

 **Note:** You do not need to restart the Web Server.

Verifying the Remote Content Server Version

To verify the version information of Remote Content Server:

1. Unzip the **RCS.zip** file to a temporary location.
2. Open the **changelog.txt** file. The new version information for RCS is noted in this file.

Impact of new version of Remote Content Server on Content

The new version of RCS does not affect the content launch experience.

Impact of new version of Remote Content Server on Browsers

This version of RCS impacts SCORM content (Packaged, Deployed and Panopto SCORM) on MS IE browser only.